

# EVOIPneo active for Mitel MiVoice Business



## Administration manual for system providers

4/9/2021

### Product line neo, version 6.x

The described functions can be used with the following ASC products:

EVOIPneo

EVOLUTIONneo / XXL / eco

EVOflex (country-specific)

Please note that you can always find the most up-to-date technical documentation and product updates in the partner area on our website at <http://www.asctechnologies.com>.

Copyright © 2021 ASC Technologies AG. All rights reserved.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. VMware® is a registered trademark of VMware, Inc. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>General information .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>System requirements.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	Hardware components .....	9
3.1.1	Recorder .....	9
3.2	Software components .....	9
3.3	Mitel system components.....	9
3.4	Genesys system components (optional).....	9
3.4.1	Genesys Framework .....	9
<b>4</b>	<b>Installation requirements .....</b>	<b>10</b>
4.1	Licenses .....	10
4.2	Information .....	10
<b>5</b>	<b>Overview install and configure product.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Installation .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Configuration.....</b>	<b>14</b>
7.1	Configure MiVoice Border Gateway.....	14
7.1.1	Configure MiVoice Border Gateway for SRC .....	14
7.1.2	Confirm certificate on MBG .....	16
7.2	System Configuration.....	18
7.2.1	Start application .....	19
7.2.2	Configure recording solution .....	20
7.2.2.1	Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic .....	20
7.2.2.2	Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover .....	83
7.2.2.3	Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	145
7.2.2.4	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording .....	208
7.2.2.5	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover .....	271
7.2.2.6	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording .....	338
7.2.3	Configure Recording Content Validation.....	405
7.2.4	Synchronization options .....	408
7.2.4.1	Synchronizing recording control.....	408
7.2.4.2	Synchronization of system storage .....	410
7.2.5	Duplicates in parallel recording architectures .....	411
7.2.5.1	Configure duplicate detection.....	412
7.2.5.2	Additional data .....	414
7.2.5.3	Criteria to be ignored.....	415
7.2.6	Standby management for failover architectures.....	416
7.2.6.1	Standby management for All-in-one Failover.....	416
7.2.6.2	Standby management for Multi-Server Failover.....	418
7.2.7	Configure XML PHONEapp .....	419

7.2.7.1	Configure key control .....	420
7.2.7.2	Configure Servers module .....	421
7.2.7.3	Configure PHONEapp .....	422
7.2.7.4	Configure PBX module.....	430
7.2.7.5	Configure Phones module.....	431
7.2.7.6	Configure Recording Planner module .....	432
7.2.7.7	Error codes.....	433
7.3	Configure Genesys T-Server (optional) .....	439
7.3.1	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server .....	439
7.3.2	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server .....	440
7.3.3	Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server .....	441
7.3.4	Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server .....	441
<b>8</b>	<b>Troubleshooting.....</b>	<b>443</b>
	<b>List of figures .....</b>	<b>444</b>
	<b>List of tables .....</b>	<b>457</b>
	<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>460</b>

## 1 General information

In the context of this document ASC represents ASC Technologies AG, its subsidiaries, branch offices, and distributors. An up-to-date overview of the aforementioned entities can be found at <https://www.asctechnologies.com>

ASC assumes no guarantee for the actuality, correctness, integrity or quality of the information provided in the manuals.

ASC regularly checks the content of the released manuals for consistency with the described hardware and software. Nevertheless, deviations cannot be excluded. Necessary revisions are included in subsequent editions.

Some aspects of the ASC technology are described in general terms to protect the ownership and the confidential information or trade secrets of ASC.

The software programs and the manuals of ASC are protected by copyright law. All rights on the manuals are reserved including the rights of reproduction and multiplication of any kind, be it photo mechanical, typographical or on digital data media. This also applies to translations. Copying the manuals, completely or in parts, is only allowed with written authorization of ASC.

Representative, if not defined otherwise, is the technical status at the time of the delivery of the software, the devices and the manuals of ASC. Technical changes without specified announcements are reserved. Previous manuals lose their validity.

The general conditions of sales and delivery of ASC in their latest version apply.

## 2 Introduction

This manual describes the installation and configuration of the recording solution in the application System Configuration.



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

The recording solution EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> active for Mitel MiVoice Business provides the functionality which is necessary for the active IP recording with a "Mitel MiVoice Business" PBX.

### Direct Call Recording



Direct Call Recording is the recording variant recommended by ASC.

### EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> active for Mitel MiVoice Business Direct Call Recording

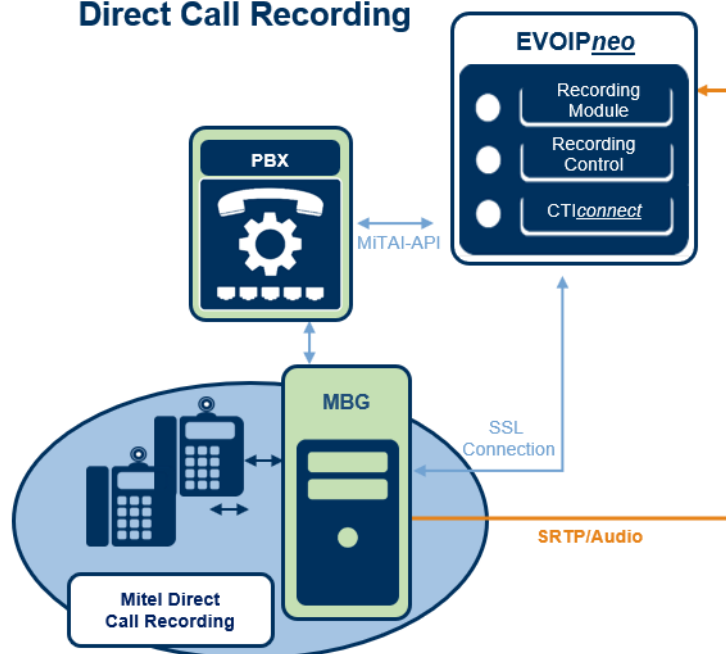


Fig. 1: Overview of the recording solution for Direct Call Recording

The recording server and the PBX communicate via a direct CTI connection with a MiTAI interface and an SSL tunnel to the MiVoice Border Gateway (MBG).

In Direct Call Recording, the SRTP audio data is transferred from the MBG to the recording server.

On the MBG, an SRC service has been installed which allows a recording server to record audio streams.

The additional data is sent to the recording server by the PBX via the MiTAI interface.

For each recorded end device, 2 separate RTP streams are sent. Depending in the configuration of the PBX, these data streams may be unencrypted or encrypted. A corresponding key is provided via the SSL connection to the MBG/RC.

For encrypted conversations, the keys are transferred via the SSL tunnel to the recording server.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control Service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> Recording Service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.

**NOTICE!** The phones to be recorded must have been registered on the monitored **MBG** or the **SRC**.

### Indirect Call Recording

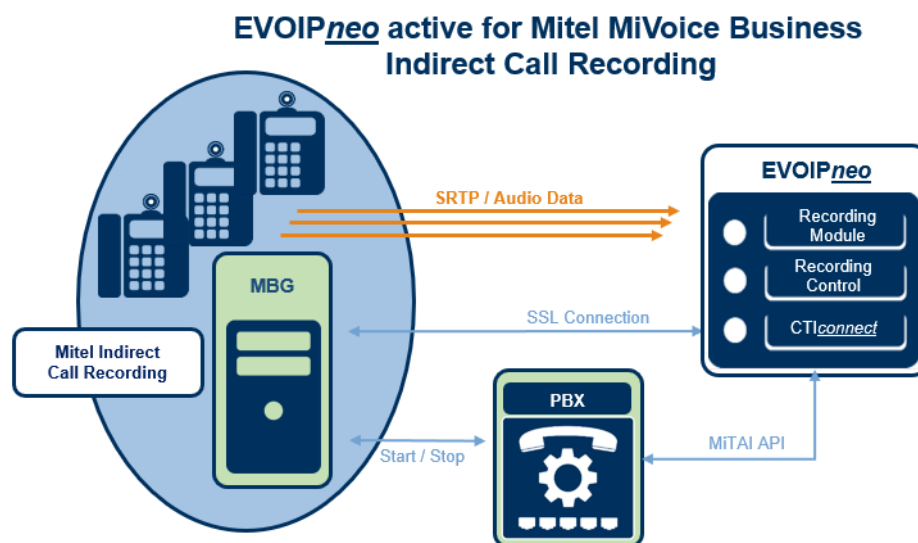


Fig. 2: Overview of the recording solution for Indirect Call Recording

In **Indirect Call Recording** the recording server receives the **SRTP** audio data from the phones.

The additional data is sent to the recording server by the **PBX** via the MiTAI interface.

For each recorded end device, 2 separate **RTP** streams are sent. Depending in the configuration of the PBX, these data streams may be unencrypted or encrypted. A corresponding key is provided via the **SSL** connection to the **MBG/RC**.

For encrypted conversations, the keys are transferred via the **SSL** tunnel to the recording server.

**NOTICE!** The phones to be recorded must not have been registered on the monitored **MBG**. The **MBG** is forwarded the start/stop information **indirectly** from the **PBX**. As a result, the audio data comes from the phones directly.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control Service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> Recording Service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.



**Indirect Call Recording** is not recommended and requires approval from Mitel sales engineering should the need seem necessary. In addition, should indirect recording become part of the architecture, a separate **MBG** is required to address the indirect handsets. For details about the **MBG** guidelines refer to *MIR - MiVB & MBG Quick Guide Mitel.pdf*.

### Active SIP Trunk Recording

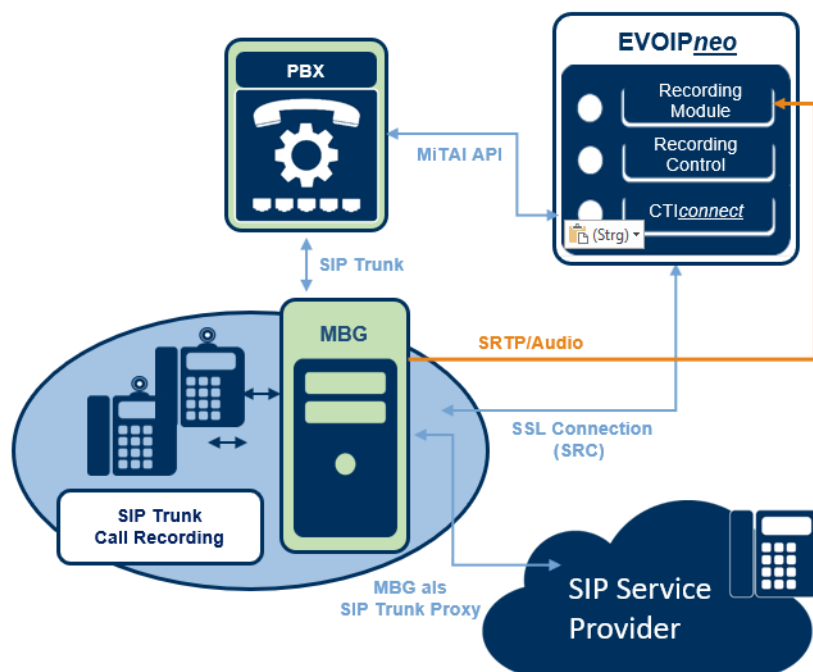


Fig. 3: Overview of trunk-side recording solution

In an active trunk-side recording solution, the MBG serves as the SIP trunk proxy.

On the MBG, an SRC service has been installed which allows the recording server to record audio streams.

The SRTP audio data is sent directly from the MBG to the recording server.

The additional data is sent to the recording server by the PBX via the MiTAI interface.

For encrypted conversations, the keys are transferred via the SSL tunnel to the recording server.



### 3 System requirements



For basic information about the necessary hardware and software components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the codecs supported in this recording solution can be found in the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

#### 3.1 Hardware components



For basic information about the necessary hardware components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> recording software can be used on the customer's existing hardware. Alternatively, you can use ASC recorders.

##### 3.1.1 Recorder

For the recording solution you can use the following systems:

- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> eco
- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub>
- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> XXL



With hybrid systems (VoIP and TDM) the required software for the recording solution has already been installed on the EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> recorder. If more performance is needed, an additional EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> recorder or EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> server can be added.

#### 3.2 Software components

For the recording, you need the installation medium with the server software *neo* Suite which is installed on the ASC recording server.

#### 3.3 Mitel system components



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.



MiCollab Softphones can be recorded by means of the MBG like any other SIP client.

#### 3.4 Genesys system components (optional)

##### 3.4.1 Genesys Framework

When using a CTI<sub>connect</sub> for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.

## 4 Installation requirements



For basic information about the used default ports refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.



If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to open them in the firewall separately.

### 4.1 Licenses

#### ASC

License name	Number
EVOIP <sup>neo</sup> Base license - active	1 license per recording server
EVOIP <sup>neo</sup> active for Mitel MiVoice Business	1 license per concurrent recording resource

Tab. 1: Licenses

License name	Number
PHONE <sup>app</sup> universal for recording control per system	1 license per recording system

Tab. 2: Licenses for the phone application (optional)

#### MiVoice Border Gateway

License name	Number
MBG tap license	1 license per concurrent recording

Tab. 3: Licenses



If you are using several MBGs, the licenses must be available on each MBG.

#### Genesys T-Server (optional)

License name	Number
CTI <sup>connect</sup> for Genesys T-Server	1 per recording system
Genesys Recording Connector	1 per monitored recording resource
Genesys Universal SDK	1 per recording server

Tab. 4: Licenses for Genesys

#### MiContact Center Business (optional)

License name	Number
MiContact Center Business	1 basic package, contains licenses for 500 recording resources

Tab. 5: Licenses for MiContact Center Business optional

### 4.2 Information

Before you start the installation, make sure that the following information is available:

- IP address of the recording server
- IP address of the "Mitel MiVoice Business" PBX

- IP address of the Mitel Secure Connector ([SRC](#))
- List of extensions to be recorded

## Overview install and configure product

The following steps have to be taken:

1. Install neo software
2. Configure System Configuration
  - Create and activate recording architectures
    - The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.
  - Configure servers
    - In the Servers module, the usage of the server is configured.  
A server can be used for archiving, import, export, replay, data storage or for audio analysis.
  - Create PBX
    - A PBX configuration can either be created via the PBX module or via the configuration in the Integrations module.
  - Configure integration
    - Configure recording architecture  
Connecting integration with the previously created recording architecture
    - Configure CTI connection data  
Configuration of CTI connection parameters and of the grammar
    - Global recording settings  
Configuration of port and transport protocol for SIP signaling
    - Configure recording servers  
Configuration of the parameters of the recording server, e. g. IP address, RTP incoming port and extensions
  - Configure add-on  
By default, the add-on has been deactivated.  
The following add-ons can be configured optionally for this recording solution:
    - Genesys T-Server*
    - MiContact Center Business*
  - Configure XML PHONEapp
  - Configure miscellaneous settings  
Optional configuration of participant information in an additional data field

### 6 Installation



**Before** installing the neo software, ensure that Microsoft Windows has been installed and configured according to our specifications.



For information about the installation and configuration of Microsoft Windows refer to the respective installation manual for system providers *Configuration Windows Server 2012 R2*, *Configuration Windows Server 2016* or *Configuration Windows Server 2019*.



For information about the installation of the neo software refer to the installation manual for system providers *Installation of the recording software of ASC*.

## 7 Configuration

## 7.1 Configure MiVoice Border Gateway

## 7.1.1 Configure MiVoice Border Gateway for SRC

1. Log in to the web interface of the Mitel platform for administration purposes.
2. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Application > MiVoice Border Gateway > Service configuration > Application integration*.
3. In the group field *Call recording*, activate the check box *Enabled*.

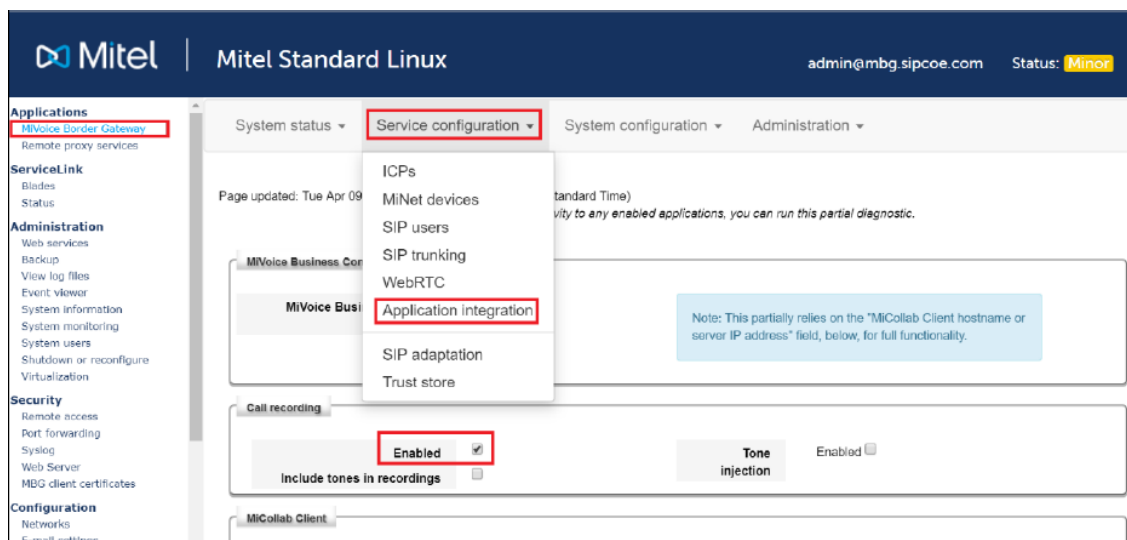


Fig. 4: Activate MBG for Call Recording

For more information about implementing MBGs in VMware environments refer to the following Mitel documents. All documents are available online at Mitel's website and in the info channel.

- Virtual Appliance Deployment Solutions Guide

### Configure MiVoice Business 9.0 SP3 and 8.0 SP3 PR3 for ASC neo Call Recorder

- VMware Virtual Appliance Quick Reference Guide

### Add MiVoice Business as an ICP

1. Log in to the MBG and click on MiVoice Border Gateway.
2. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Applications > MiVoice Border Gateway > Service configuration > ICPs*.

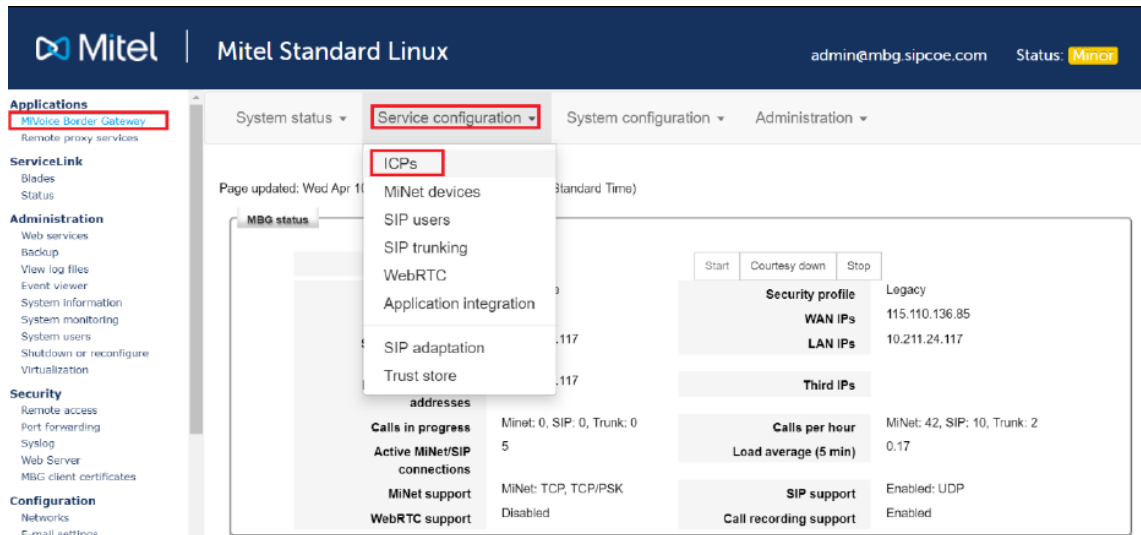


Fig. 5: Add MBG ICPs

3. Add a new ICP with the following parameters:

<b>Name</b>	Enter a respective name.
<b>Hostname or IP address</b>	Enter the IP address of the MiVB.
<b>Type</b>	From the drop-down list, select <i>MiVoice Business</i> .
<b>SIP Capabilities</b>	From the drop-down list, select the entry <i>TCP, UDP, TLS</i> .
<b>Indirect call recording capable</b>	If you use Indirect Call Recording mode, tick the check box.

Tab. 6: Parameters for the ICP

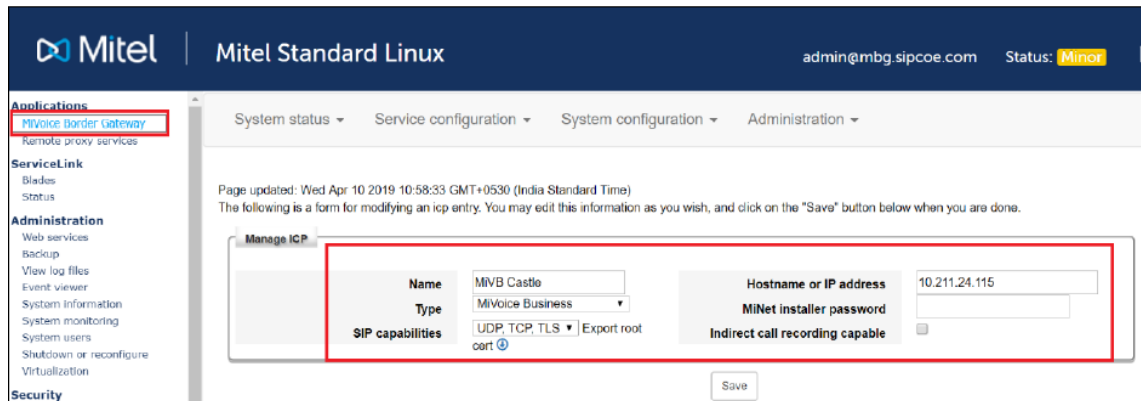


Fig. 6: Configure MBG ICP

### Add Mitel MiNET devices

For each extension which is supposed to be imported, you must add a Mitel MiNET device.

1. Log in to the web interface of the MBG web Admin.
2. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Applications > MiVoice Border Gateway > Service Configuration*.
3. Add a new device and enter the following parameters:

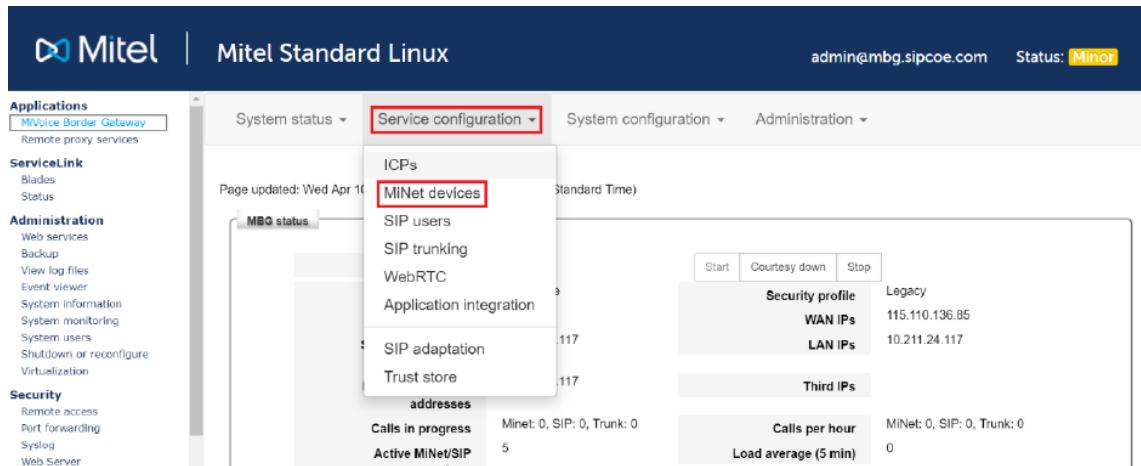


Fig. 7: Add MiNET devices

<b>Enabled</b>	Tick the check box to activate the device.
<b>Configured ICP</b>	Select the previously added ICP for the MiVB.
<b>MAC Address</b>	Enter the IP address of the device which is supposed to be recorded.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a descriptive name.

Tab. 7: Parameters for MiNET device

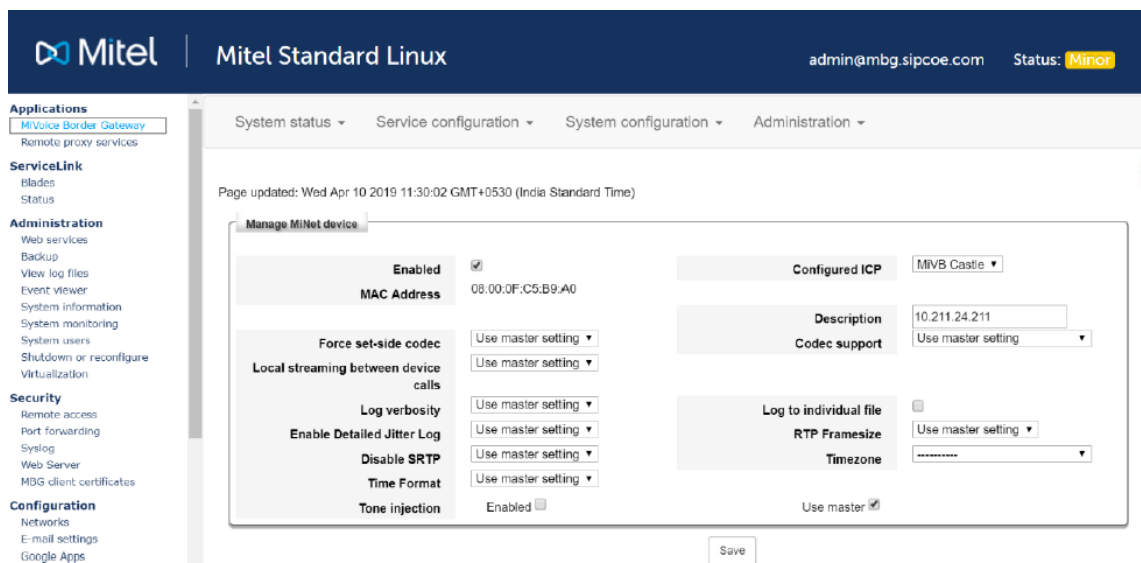


Fig. 8: Add MiNET devices

You can add several devices for recording via the MBG. To facilitate this process, you can switch off the function *Restrict MiNET Device* in the MBG user interface.

This allows several devices to register at the default ICP. The **ICP** forwards the information to the respective PBX. For more details refer to the MiVoice Border Gateway installation and maintenance manual.



If the default ICP is unavailable while the devices try to establish a connection, the devices cannot be used.

### 7.1.2 Confirm certificate on MBG

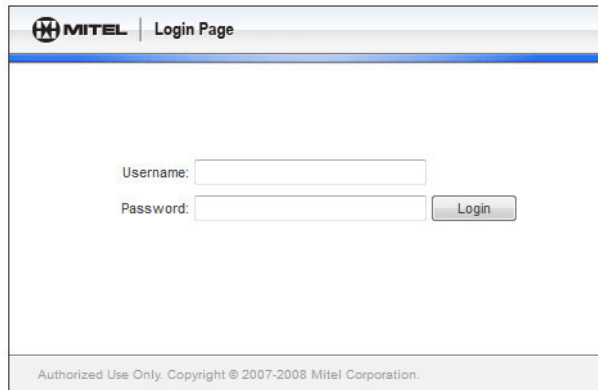
To be able to establish an **SSL** connection to the MiVoice Border Gateway (**MBG**), the security certificate on the **MBG** must be confirmed.





If you use a pre-shared key, you do not have to confirm the security certificate.

1. Connect to the [MBG](#).

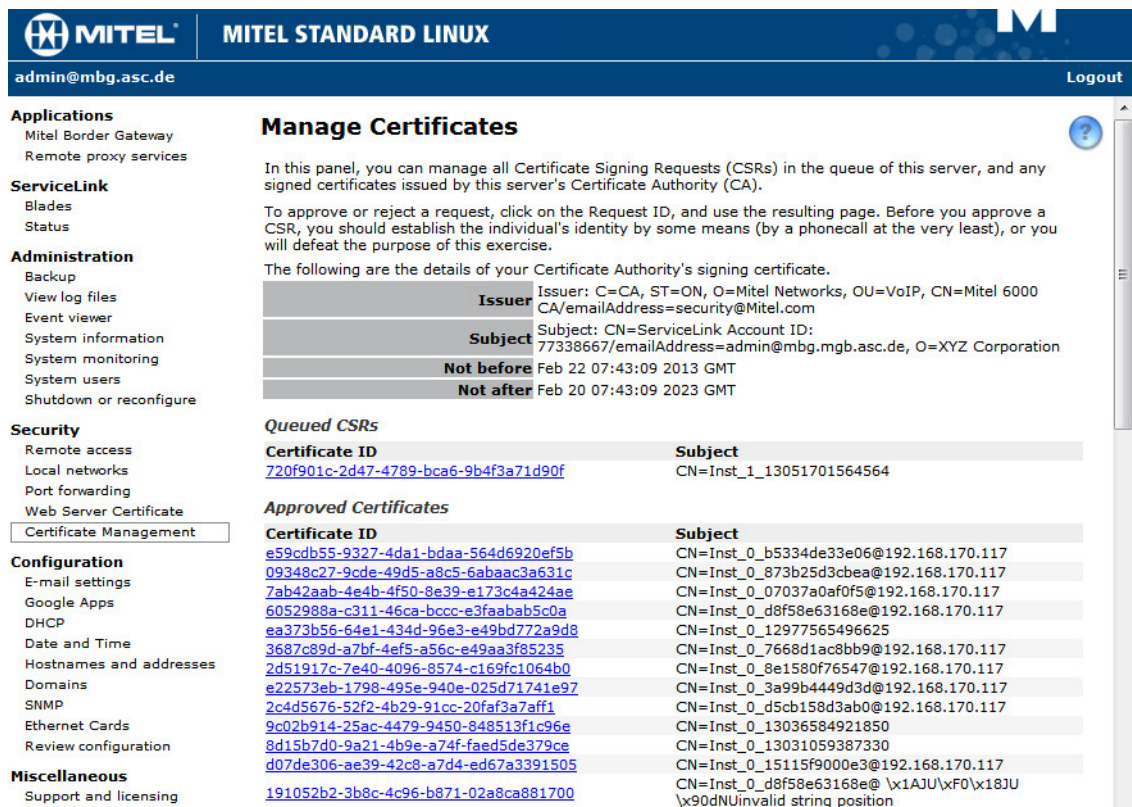


The image shows the Mitel login page. At the top, there is a Mitel logo and the text 'Login Page'. Below this, there are two input fields: 'Username:' and 'Password:'. To the right of the 'Password:' field is a 'Login' button. At the bottom of the page, there is a small line of text: 'Authorized Use Only. Copyright © 2007-2008 Mitel Corporation.'

Fig. 9: Login screen MBG

2. Log in to the web interface. The access data for the MiVoice Border Gateway are provided by the Mitel technician.

⇒ The following window appears:



The image shows the Mitel Standard Linux web interface. The top header bar is blue with the Mitel logo and the text 'MITEL STANDARD LINUX'. Below the header, there is a navigation menu on the left with categories: Applications, ServiceLink, Administration, Security, Configuration, and Miscellaneous. The main content area is titled 'Manage Certificates'. It contains a paragraph explaining that this panel is for managing Certificate Signing Requests (CSRs) and signed certificates. Below this, there is a table showing details of the Certificate Authority's signing certificate, including Issuer, Subject, Not before, and Not after dates. Further down, there are two tables: 'Queued CSRs' and 'Approved Certificates', each with columns for Certificate ID and Subject. The 'Queued CSRs' table has one entry. The 'Approved Certificates' table has multiple entries.

Issuer	Subject
Issuer: C=CA, ST=ON, O=Mitel Networks, OU=VoIP, CN=Mitel 6000 CA/emailAddress=security@Mitel.com	Subject: CN=ServiceLink Account ID: 77338667/emailAddress=admin@mbg.mgb.asc.de, O=XYZ Corporation
Not before	Feb 22 07:43:09 2013 GMT
Not after	Feb 20 07:43:09 2023 GMT

Certificate ID	Subject
<a href="#">720f901c-2d47-4789-bca6-9b4f3a71d90f</a>	CN=Inst_1_13051701564564

Certificate ID	Subject
<a href="#">e59cdb55-9327-4da1-bdaa-564d6920ef5b</a>	CN=Inst_0_b5334de33e06@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">09348c27-9cde-49d5-a8c5-6abaac3a631c</a>	CN=Inst_0_873b25d3cbea@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">7ab42aab-4e4b-4f50-8e39-e173c4a424ae</a>	CN=Inst_0_07037a0af0f5@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">6052988a-c311-46ca-bccc-e3faabab5c0a</a>	CN=Inst_0_d8f58e63168e@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">ea373b56-64e1-434d-96e3-e49bd772a9d8</a>	CN=Inst_0_12977565496625
<a href="#">3687c89d-a7bf-4ef5-a56c-e49aa3f85235</a>	CN=Inst_0_7668d1ac8bb9@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">2d51917c-7e40-4096-8574-c169fc1064b0</a>	CN=Inst_0_8e1580f76547@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">e22573eb-1798-495e-940e-025d71741e97</a>	CN=Inst_0_3a99b4449d3d@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">2c4d5676-52f2-4b29-91cc-20faf3a7aff1</a>	CN=Inst_0_d5cb158d3ab0@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">9c02b914-25ac-4479-9450-848513f1c96e</a>	CN=Inst_0_13036584921850
<a href="#">8d15b7d0-9a21-4b9e-a74f-faed5de379ce</a>	CN=Inst_0_13031059387330
<a href="#">d07de306-ae39-42c8-a7d4-ed67a3391505</a>	CN=Inst_0_15115f9000e3@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">191052b2-3b8c-4c96-b871-02a8ca881700</a>	CN=Inst_0_d8f58e63168e@ \x1AJU\xF0\x18JU \x90dNUinvalid string position

Fig. 10: Certificate Management

3. In the structure view, select the menu item *Security > Certificate Management*.
  - ⇒ In the section *Queued CSRs*, all unconfirmed certificates are listed.
4. Click on the certificate of the recording server.
  - ⇒ The certificate is displayed.

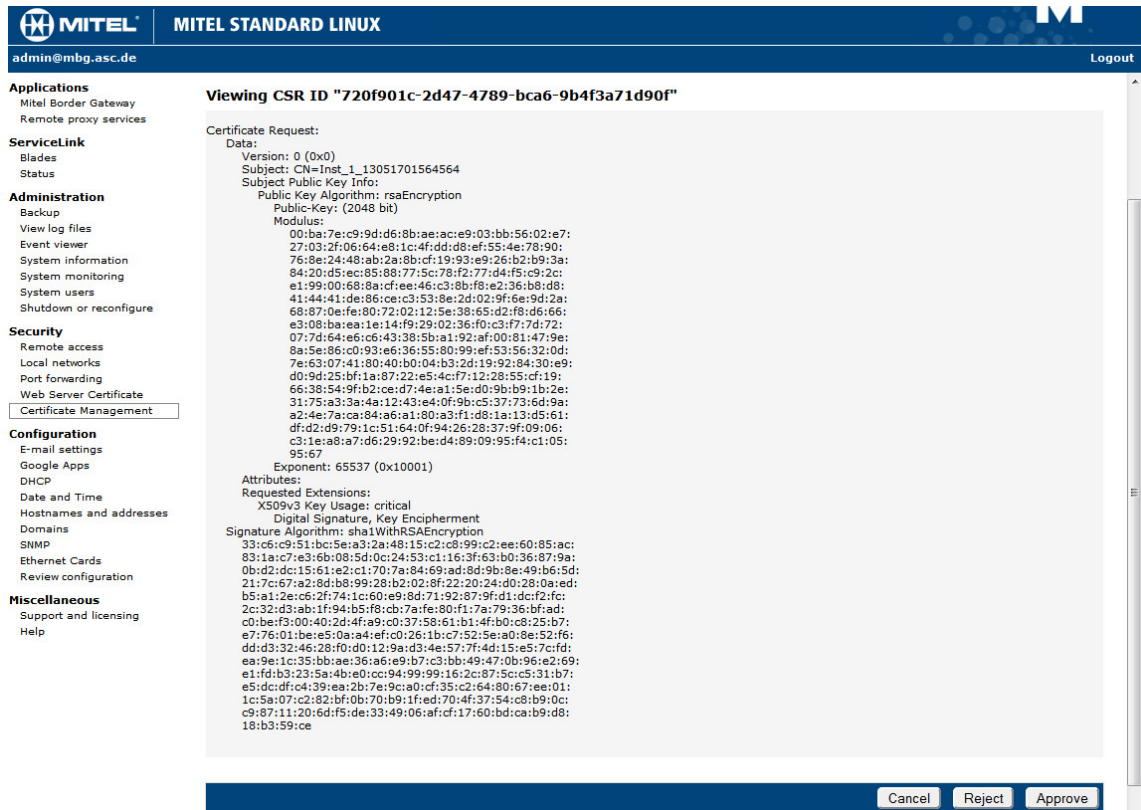


Fig. 11: Confirm selected certificate

5. Click on the button **Approve**.

⇒ Once the certificate has been shared, the following success notification appears:

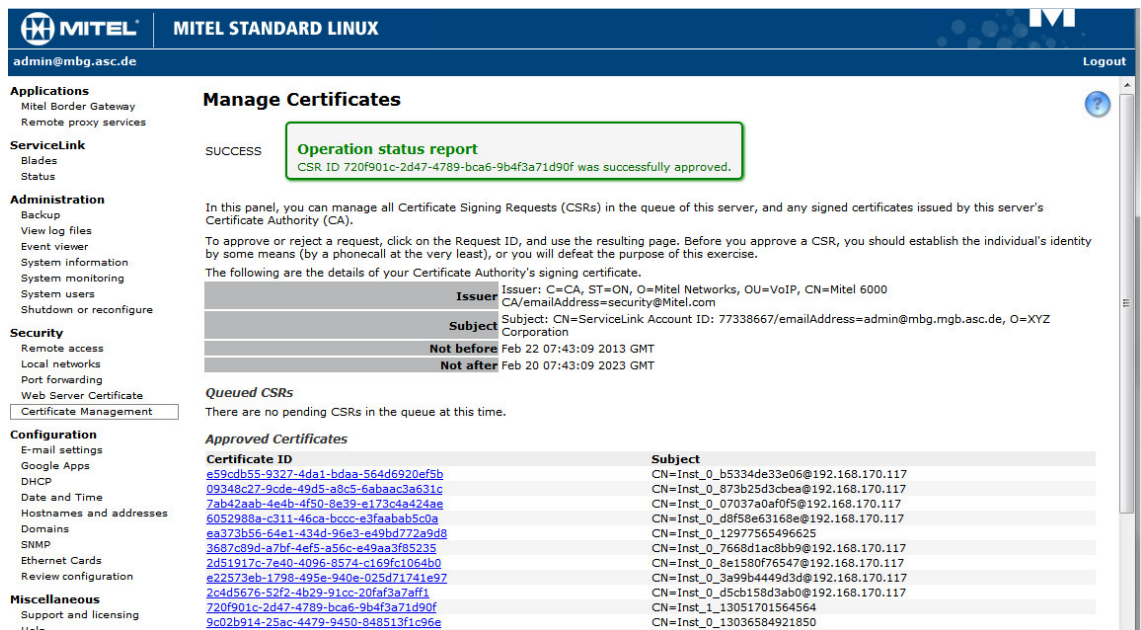


Fig. 12: Success notification for shared certificate

The recording server can now connect to the **MBG** via the **SSL** tunnel.

## 7.2

### System Configuration



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

### 7.2.1 Start application

During the installation routine, shortcuts for the *neo* programs are created on your desktop.

1. To start the application directly on the server, double-click on the shortcut System Configuration.

To access the application from a computer via the web, enter the following URL in the address bar:

*https://<System-IP>/SystemConfiguration.*

If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to include the port in the URL:

*https://<System-IP>:<Port>/SystemConfiguration.*

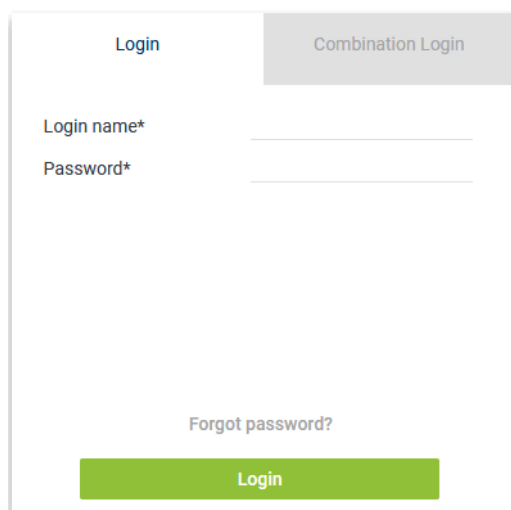


Fig. 13: System Configuration - web interface

To install and configure the recording solutions, you have to log in as system provider.

Login data for the administrator of the system provider:

User name:	<i>system-admin</i>
<i>neo</i> version < 6.3	
Default password:	<i>1</i>
	If the default password <i>1</i> has never been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$ , the password must be changed upon the next login or by entering it again. If the default password has already been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$ , the changed password remains.
<i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$	
Default password:	<i>A\$c123</i>

Tab. 8: Login data - system provider

2. Log in to the web interface.
  - ⇒ The main window System Configuration appears.

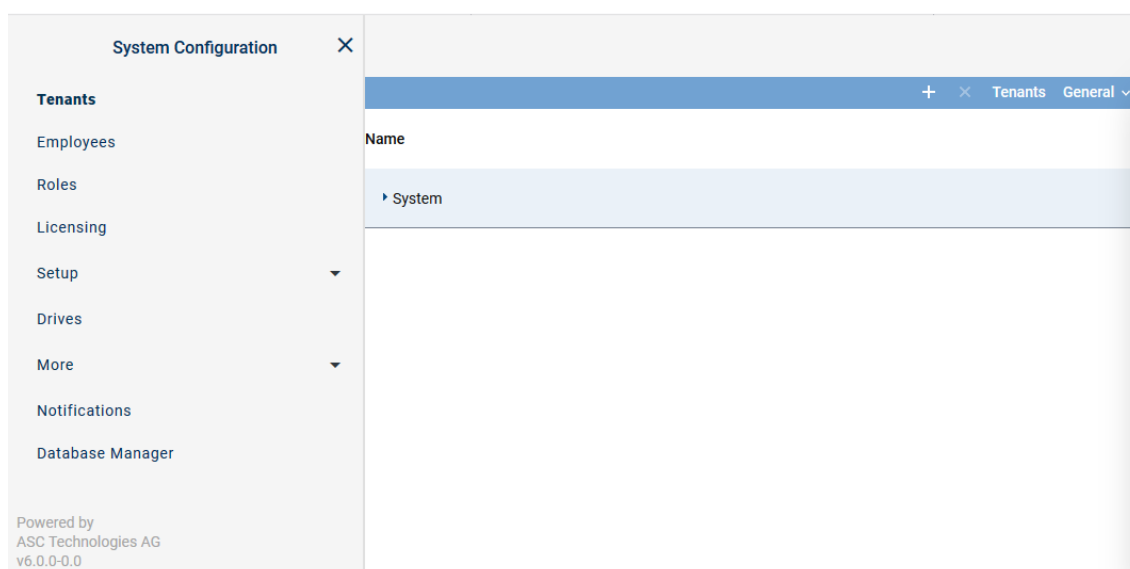


Fig. 14: System Configuration - main view:

## 7.2.2 Configure recording solution

### Supported recording architectures

In this recording solution, the following recording architecture types are supported:

- All-in-one Basic Recording
- All-in-one Failover
- All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Multi-Server Recording
- Multi-Server Failover
- Multi-Server Parallel Recording

### 7.2.2.1 Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic

#### 7.2.2.1.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

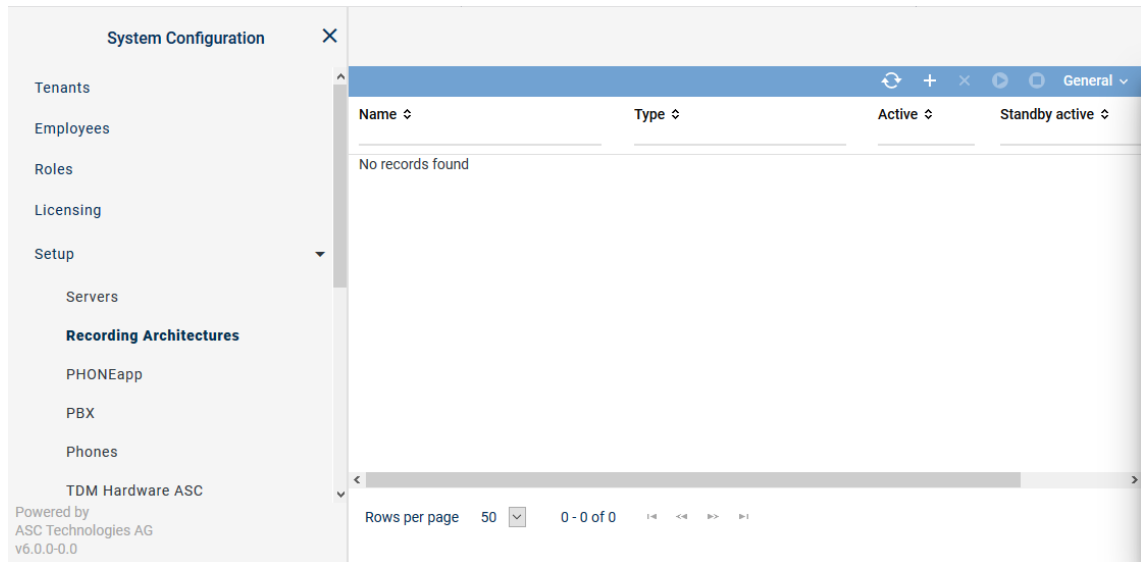




Fig. 15: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.





### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 16: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.

	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.




For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Basic

If the entire *neo* software has been installed on one server, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.



Depending on the selected recording architecture type, the following configuration steps vary. The following configuration steps are exemplary for the recording architecture *All-in-one Basic Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

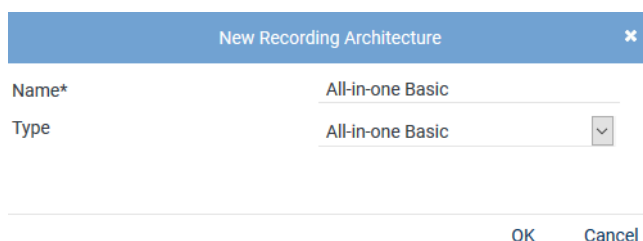
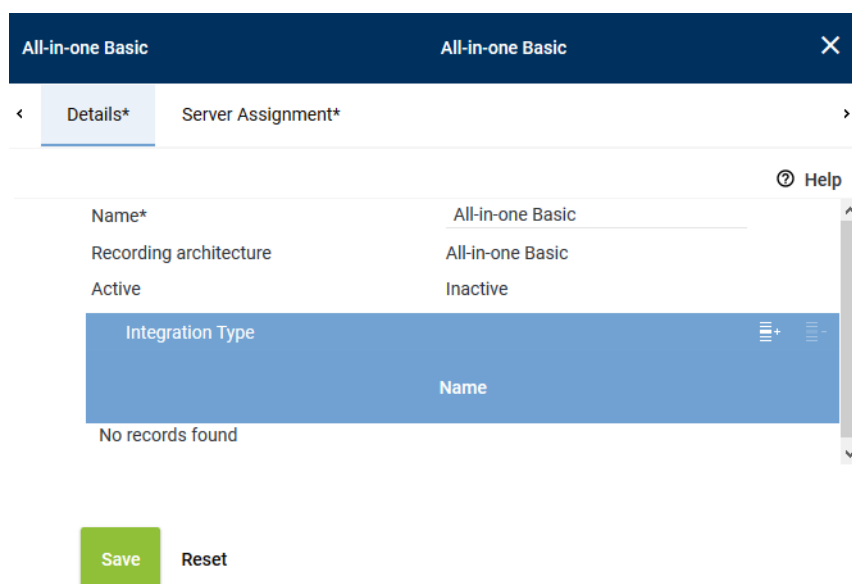


Fig. 17: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording



2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
 ⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.




The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'All-in-one Basic'. It has two tabs: 'Details\*' (selected) and 'Server Assignment\*'. The 'Details\*' tab contains the following fields:

- Name\***: All-in-one Basic
- Recording architecture**: All-in-one Basic
- Active**: Inactive

Below these fields is a table titled 'Integration Type' with a 'Name' column. The table is currently empty, showing 'No records found'. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 18: Recording architecture - tab Details

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
 ⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

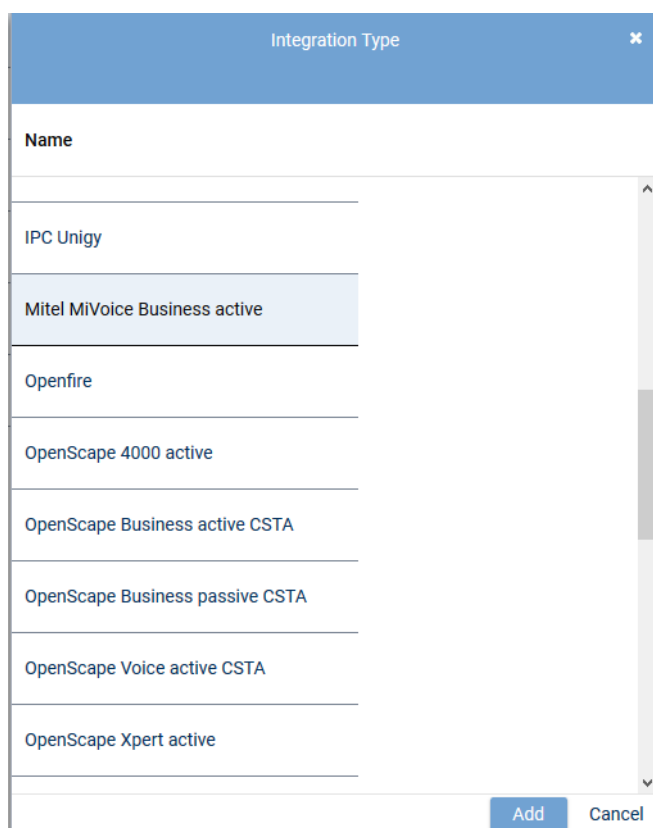


Fig. 19: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign server for All-in-one Basic**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign a recording server to the recording architecture..



All-in-one Basic

All-in-one Basic

×

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

Server\*

REC-01

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Recording type

☐ VoIP/Video  
☐ TDM  
☐ Screen  
☐ Chat

Save

Reset

Fig. 20: Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** next to the entry field **Server**.  
⇒ The window **Servers** appears.

Servers			×
			 
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	

Rows per page 20 ▾

1 - 8 of 8






Add

Cancel

Fig. 21: Recording architecture - assign server

- Select the respective server.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button **Add**.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
- Activate the check boxes in front of the recording variants that you would like to use this server for.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☐ TDM

☐ Screen

☐ Chat




**Save** Reset

Fig. 22: Recording architecture - activate recording variant



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Click on the button **Save**.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.





Recording Architecture			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Basic	All-in-one Basic		

Fig. 23: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.2.2.1.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

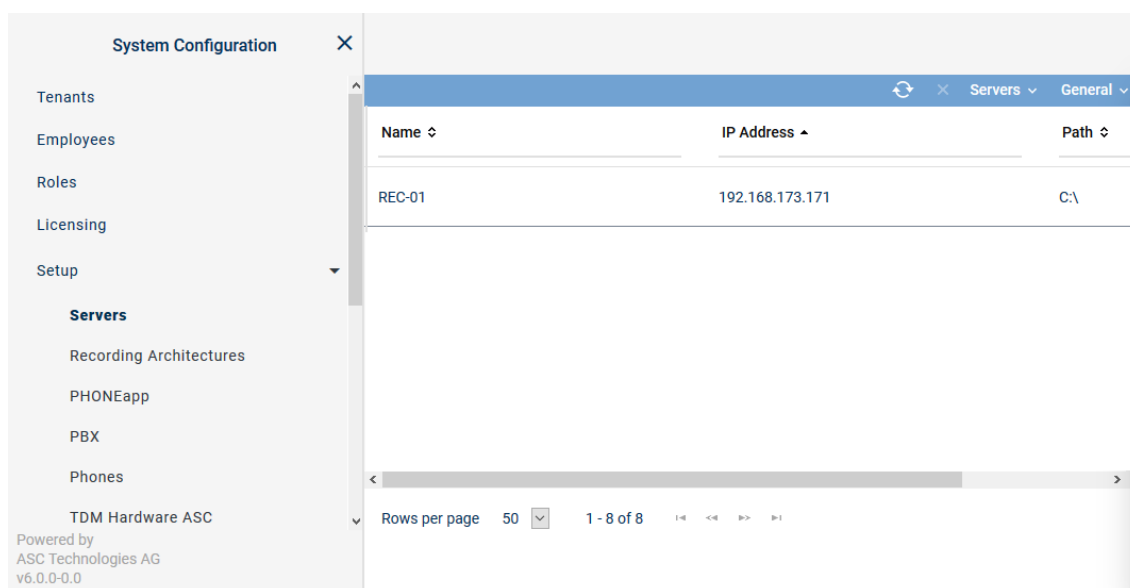


Fig. 24: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

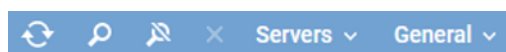







Fig. 25: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <a href="#">neo</a> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations"</a> , p. 28.

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

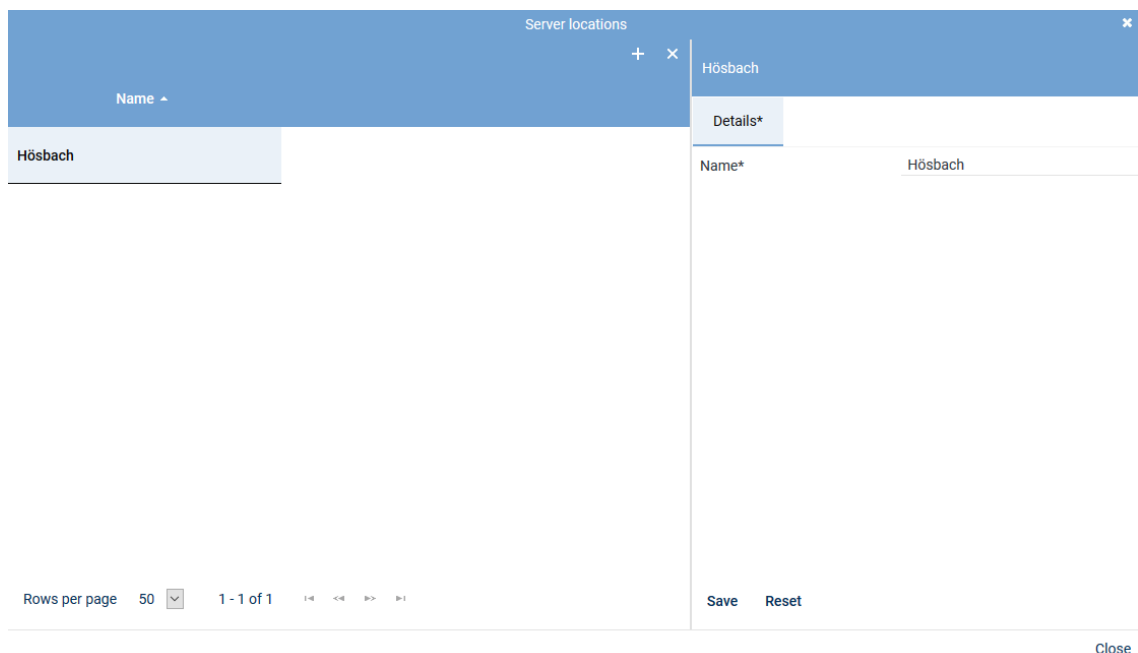



Fig. 26: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

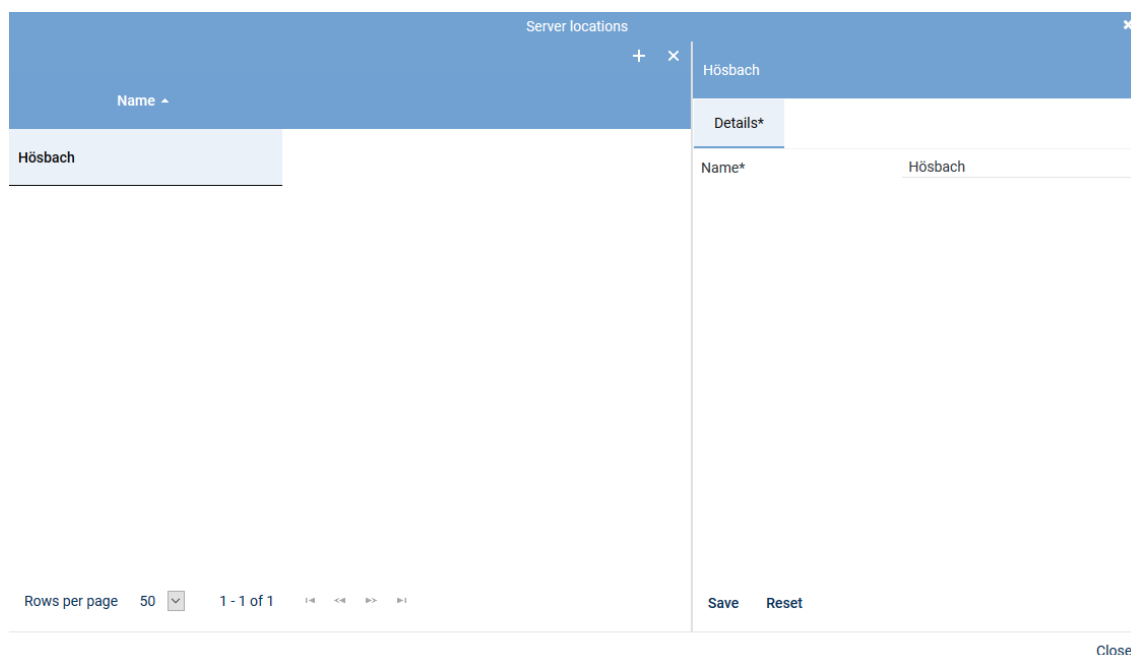
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "Name" dropdown menu. The main area contains a table with one row: "Hörsbach". To the right of the table is a "Details\*" panel. The "Details\*" panel has a "Name\*" field with the value "Hörsbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation icons. On the right side of the bottom bar, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 27: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 28: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 29: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

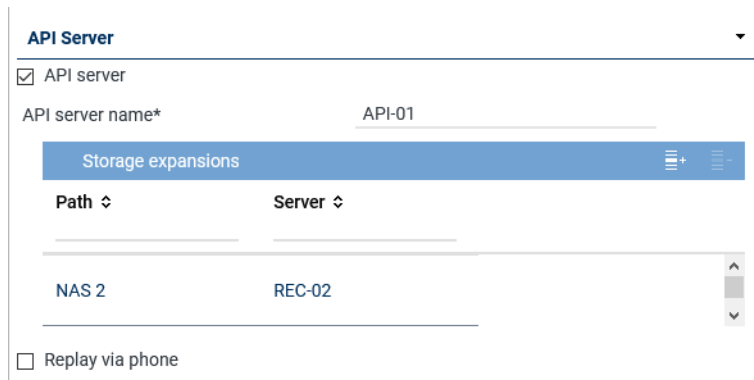


Fig. 30: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 41.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 32.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 39</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 31: Select storage expansion



- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

---

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 32: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	<p>If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>+</span> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 9: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20

1 - 8 of 8

<<

>>

Add

Cancel

Fig. 33: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 34: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 10: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start

End

Receives data from
 

Name	Only Replay
No records found	







☐ Archiving

☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 35: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 36</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 36</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>



### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*


WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*
 

+
 -

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 37: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	<p>Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay Web</a> are supposed to be transmitted.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 38.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 12: Configure replay


### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.

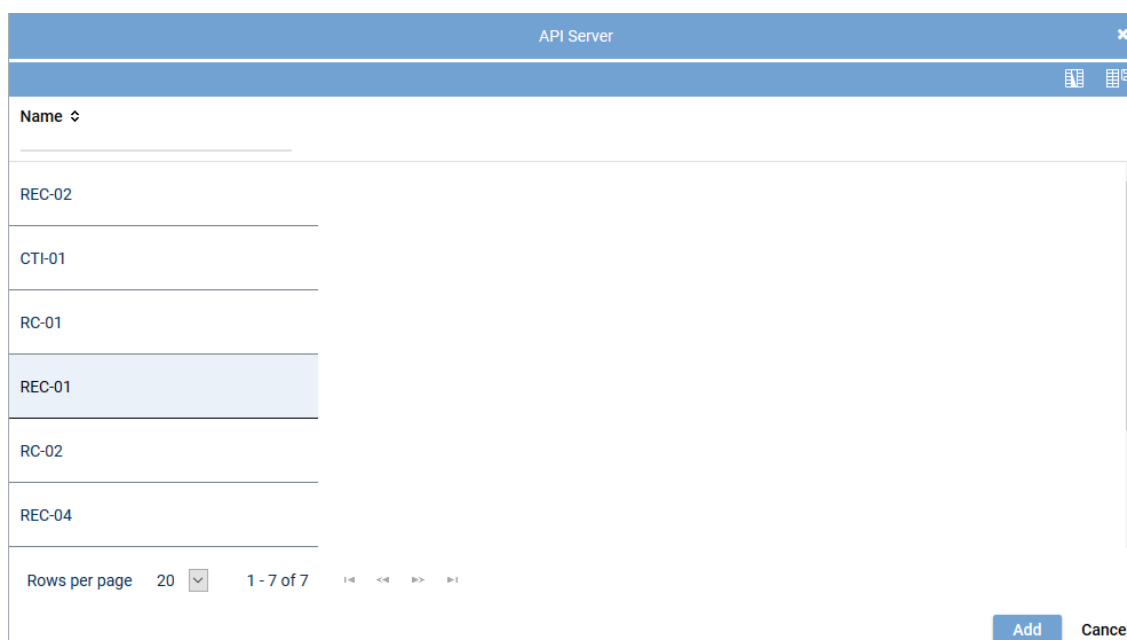


Fig. 38: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 31](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 39: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 13: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 40: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 45.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>



	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 41: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until
0 Day(s)
0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after
0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save
Reset

Fig. 42: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the [VMware](#).

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

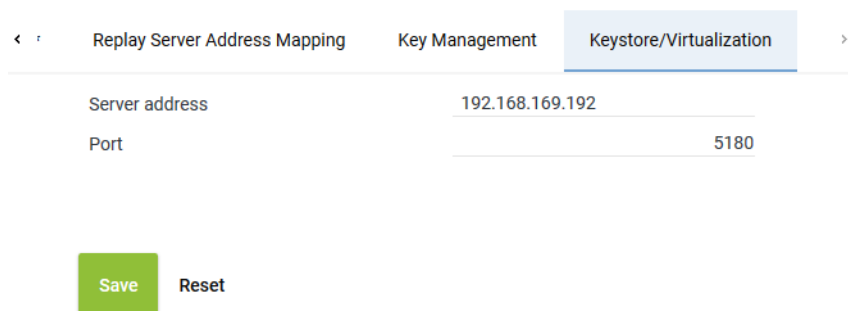
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 43: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.2.2.1.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 44: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 45: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

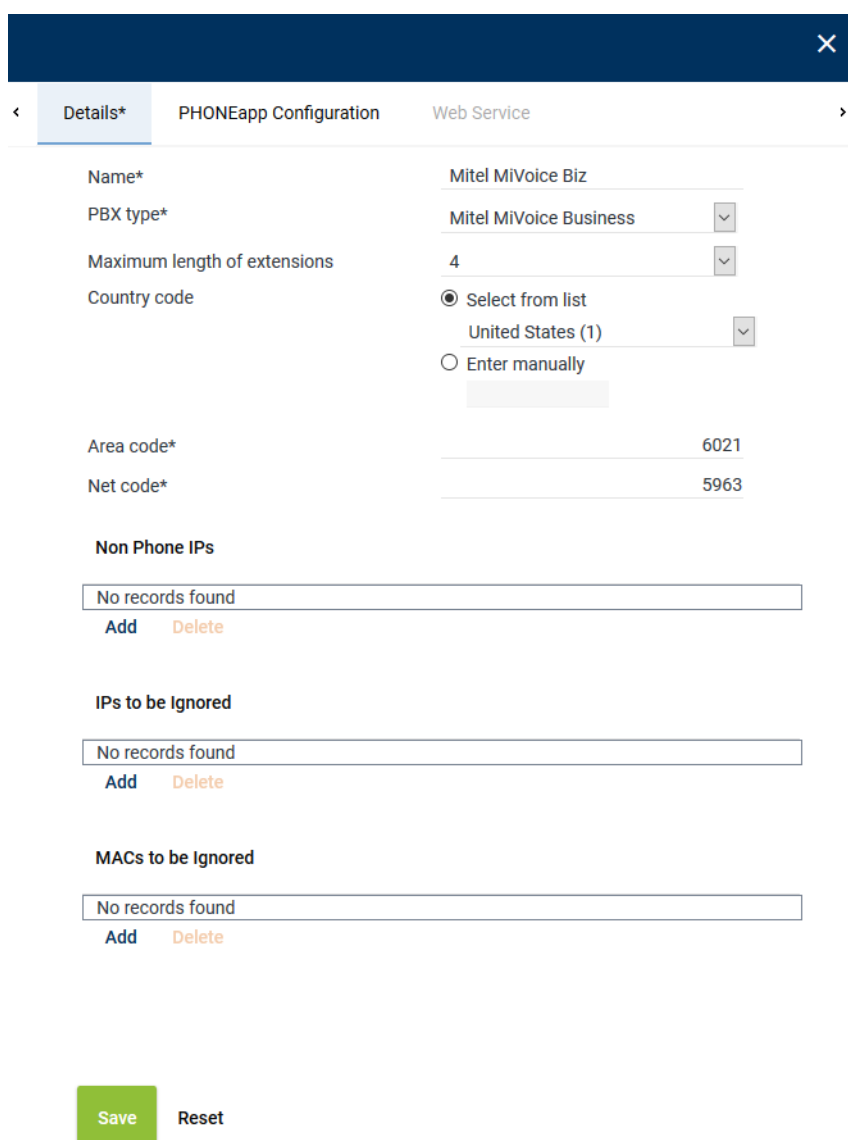
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Details' tab of the PBX configuration interface. The form is divided into several sections:

- Name\***: Mitel MiVoice Biz
- PBX type\***: Mitel MiVoice Business (dropdown)
- Maximum length of extensions**: 4 (dropdown)
- Country code**: ☒ Select from list, United States (1) (dropdown), ☐ Enter manually
- Area code\***: 6021
- Net code\***: 5963
- Non Phone IPs**: No records found, Add, Delete
- IPs to be Ignored**: No records found, Add, Delete
- MACs to be Ignored**: No records found, Add, Delete
- Buttons**: Save, Reset

Fig. 46: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 14: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.2.2.1.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

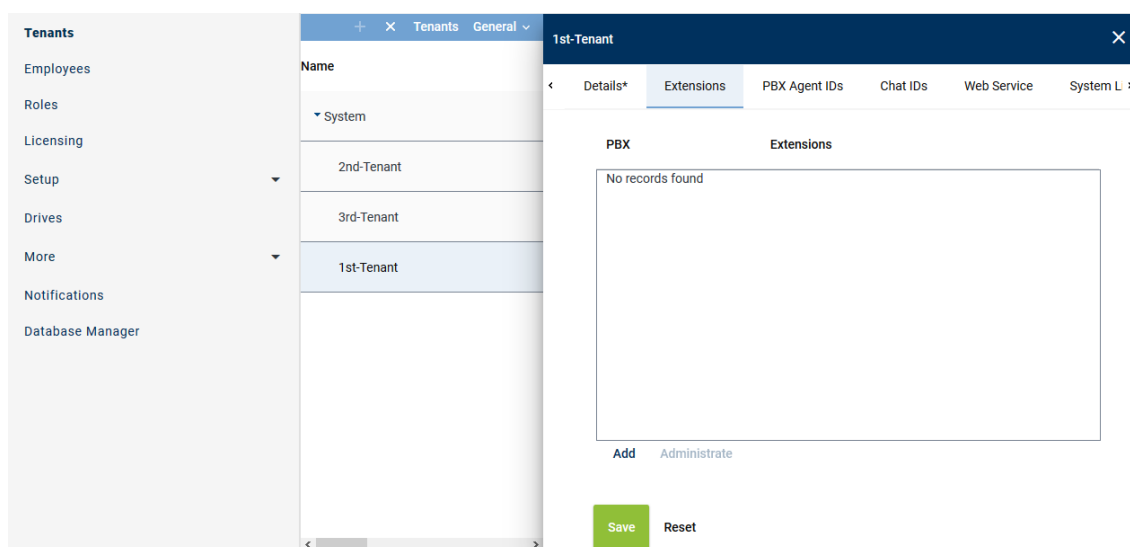


Fig. 47: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

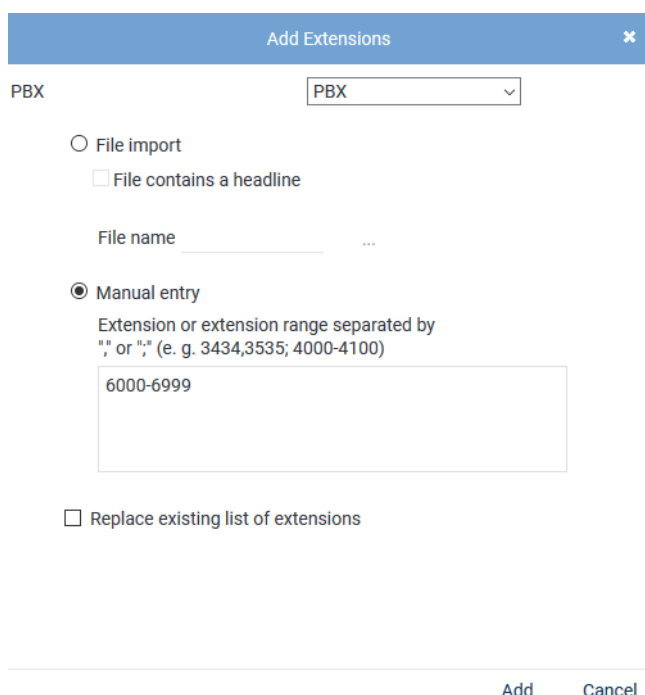


Fig. 48: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.

The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT



- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



*File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

*File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

*Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800--+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

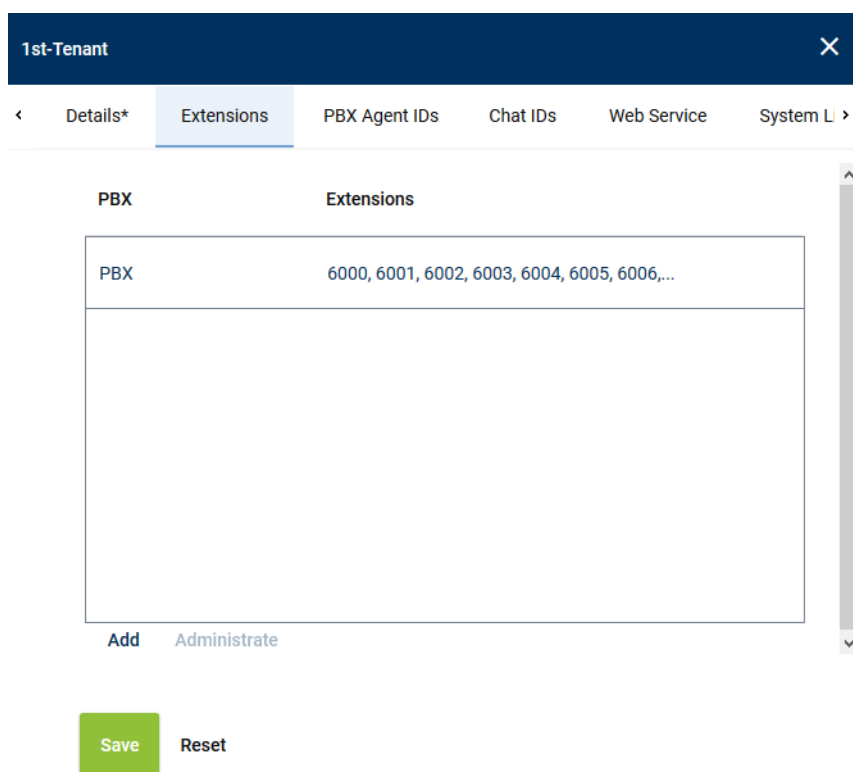
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

**Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 49: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 50: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

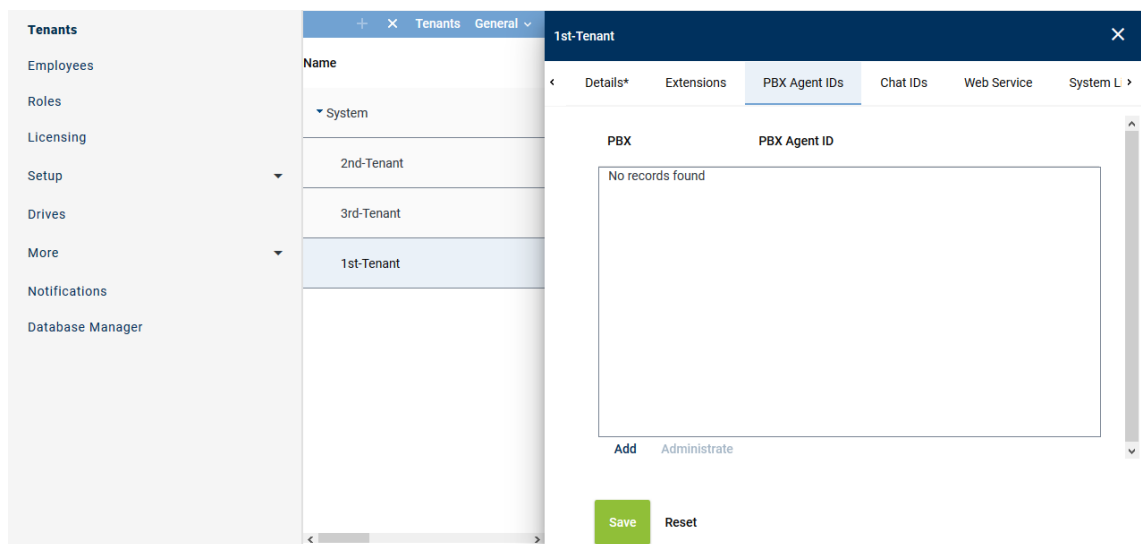


Fig. 51: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 52: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #f0f0f0; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

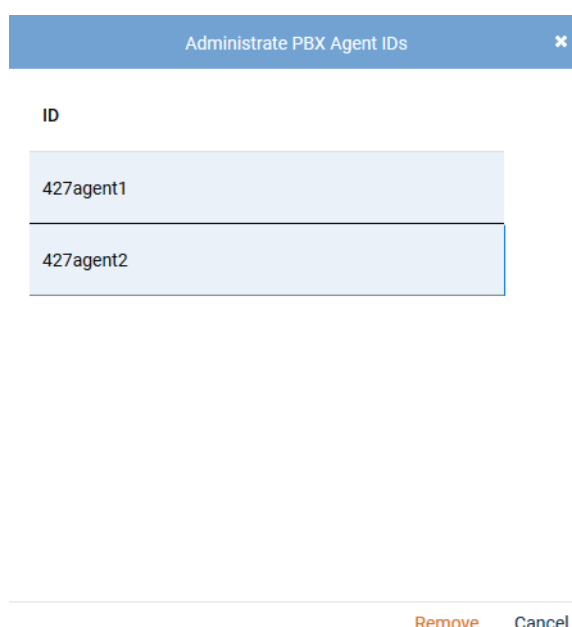


Fig. 53: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.2.2.1.5 Configure additional data

By default, only the start/stop time, the calling and the called participant as well as the agent ID are tagged. With the following steps, you can configure further additional data.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

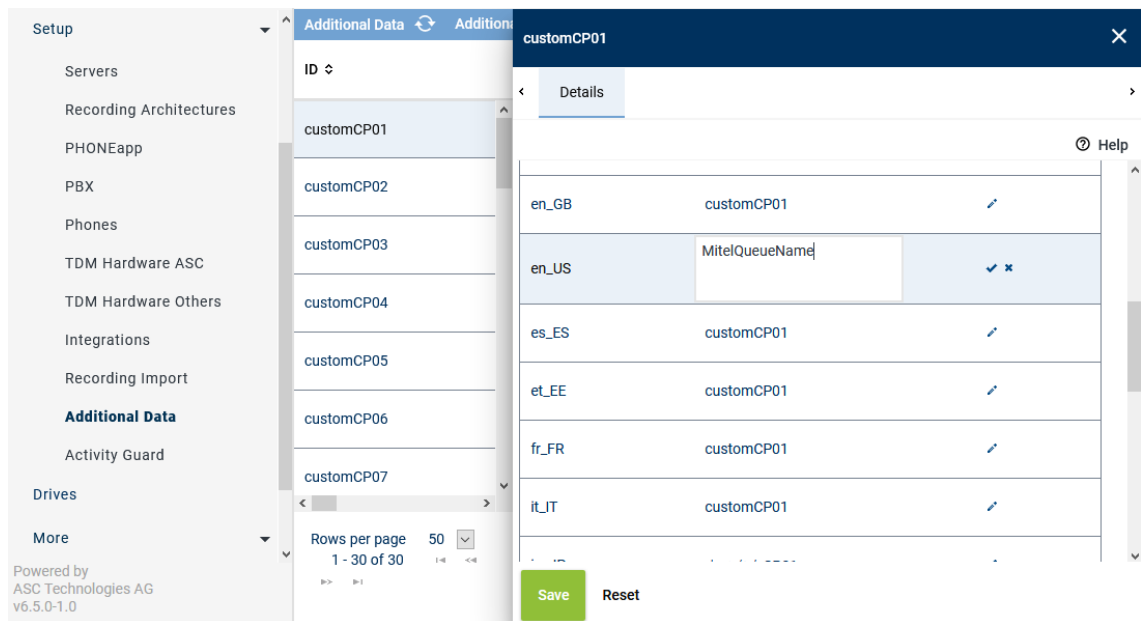


Fig. 54: Configure additional data

2. Select an entry in the main view.
3. Click on the pen icon to edit the content in the different languages.
4. Enter a label for the field and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.
5. To make the data field available for the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.



Fig. 55: Additional data - configure availability

6. Click on the button **Save** to save the settings.

For this recording variant, the following entries are relevant:

- MitelQueueName – name of the queue if call has been distributed via a queue
- CallingPartyIVR – number of the calling party if the call comes in via IVR
- CalledParty – called participant or the last available participant phone number entered in the history of the call

Setup	Additional Data			
	ID	Displayed Name	Available	Editable
Servers	customCP21	MitelQueueName	✓	✓
Recording Architectures	customCP22	CallingPartyIVR	✓	✓
PHONEapp	customCP23	CalledParty	✓	✓
PBX	customCP24	customCP24	✗	✗
Phones	customCP25	customCP25	✗	✗
TDM Hardware ASC	customCP06	Call Center ID	✓	✓
TDM Hardware Others				
Integrations				
Recording Import				
<b>Additional Data</b>				

Fig. 56: Additional data for MiVB

### 7.2.2.1.6 Create integration for All-in-one Basic

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.



1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.



⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration	SYSTEM PROVIDER			
	Name	Type	Active	Status
Setup	No records found			
Servers				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
TDM Hardware Others				
<b>Integrations</b>				
Recording Import				
Additional Data				

Fig. 57: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon  ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon  .





<i>Status</i>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely.  = Configuration is complete.  = Configuration is incomplete.
---------------	--

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 58: Toolbar Integrations module

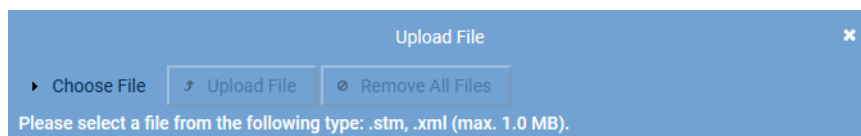
	<i>Create</i>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
 ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.



Close

Fig. 59: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.  
 ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.



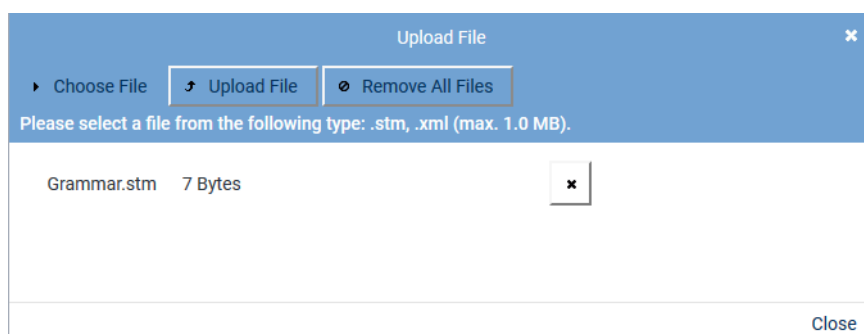



Fig. 60: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 61: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 15: Create integration type


3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 62: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

#### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Basic

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



Fig. 63: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

#### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active	✖	⚙️
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓ 			
Configure CTI connection data	✖ 			
Configure monitor points	✖ 			
Configure recording servers	✖ 			
Configure add-on	✓ 			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓ 			

Fig. 64: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

Step: Configure Recording Architecture ✖

Details \*


Recording architecture\* All-in-one Basic 

Save Cancel

Fig. 65: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MBG

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of MiVoice Border Gateway.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

CTIconnect Module

Type

Grammar name\*

Grammar version\*

CTIconnect active

standard

1.00.04

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 66: Configure CTIconnect connection data to [MBG](#)



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

Grammar name\*

Grammar version\*

Login name

Password

CTIconnect passive

standard

1.00.01

asc\_cticonnect

.....

Fig. 67: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 16: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTI<sup>connect</sup> module.

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#)   [Edit](#)   [Delete](#)

Fig. 68: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\* 192.168.170.116

PBX port\* 6810

Activate indirect recording ☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\* ●●●●●●●●

[Add](#)   [Cancel](#)

Fig. 69: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 17: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
- If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment

Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 70: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the CTI~~connect~~ module for the recording variant via MiVB MiTAI.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 71: CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 72: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 18: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 73: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

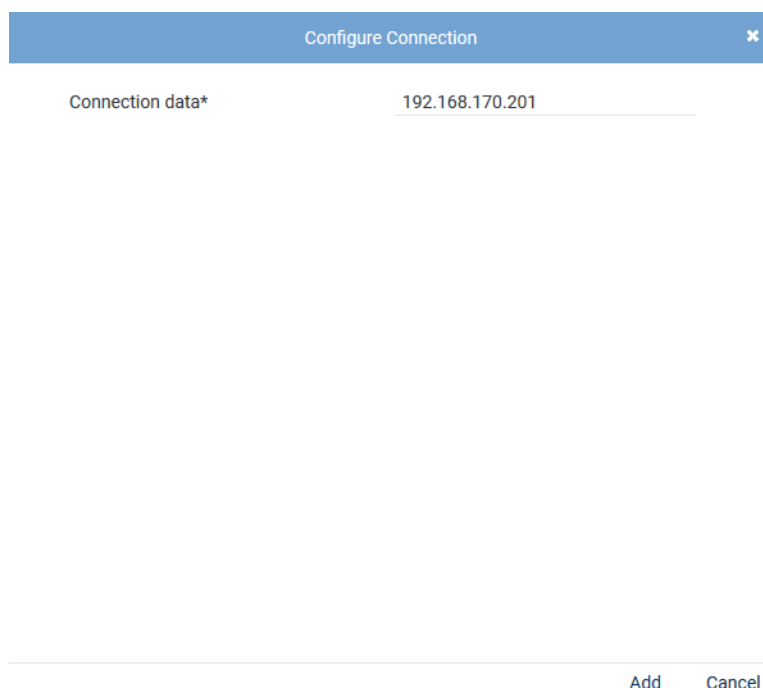


Fig. 74: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 19: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.



Additional Data	
ACDAgentGroup	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotName	Please select... ▼
Arbitrary assignment	
MitelQueueName	MitelQueueName ▼
CallingDeviceID	CallingPartyIVR ▼
CalledDeviceID	CalledParty ▼

Fig. 75: CTI connection data - additional data

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

- In the entry fields of the additional data, add the following information:
  - *MitelQueueName*
  - *CallingDeviceID*
  - *CalledDeviceID*
- From the drop-down lists, select the additional data entries that you have created previously in the Additional Data module.

MitelQueueName	<i>MitelQueueName</i>
CallingDeviceID	<i>CallingPartyIVR</i>
CalledDeviceID	<i>CalledParty</i>



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

#### **Tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)**

In this tab, you can configure the CTI connect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 76: CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 77: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 20: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 78: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

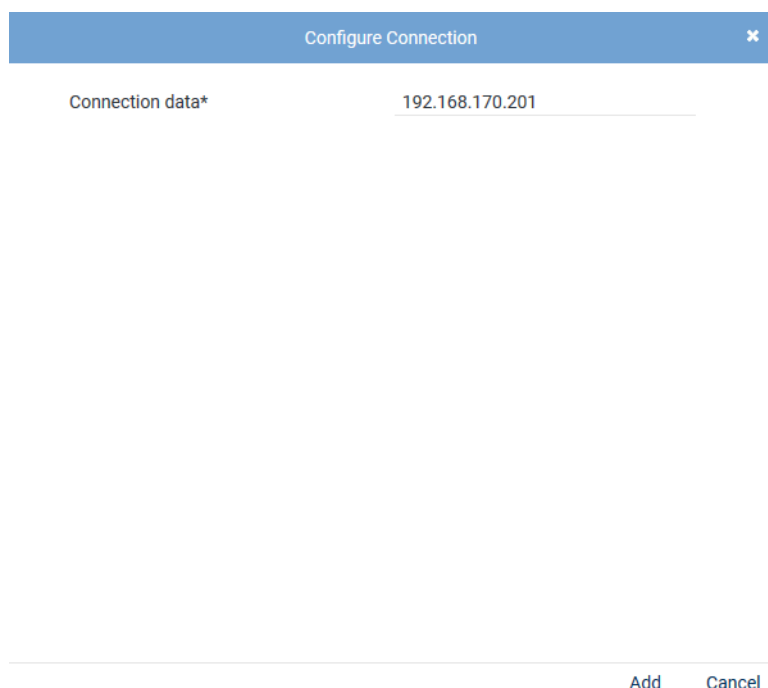


Fig. 79: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).


Tab. 21: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data

In this recording variant, no further additional data is available.

### Configure monitor points for MiVoice Biz with Peer Name(s)

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the monitor points for the monitored end devices.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

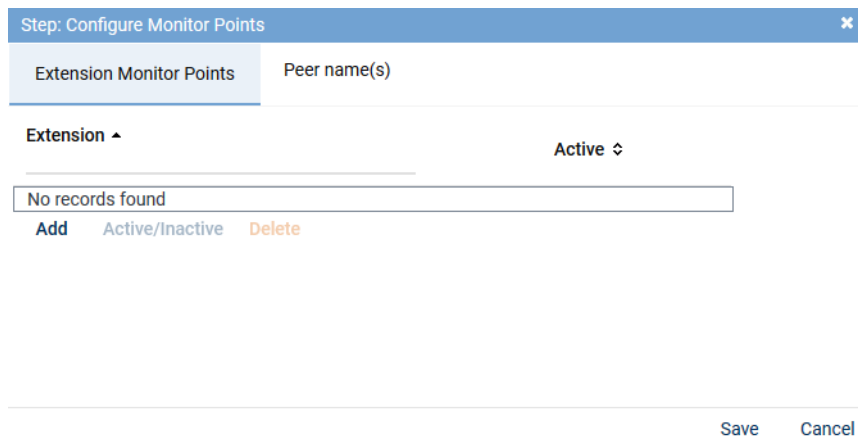


Fig. 80: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

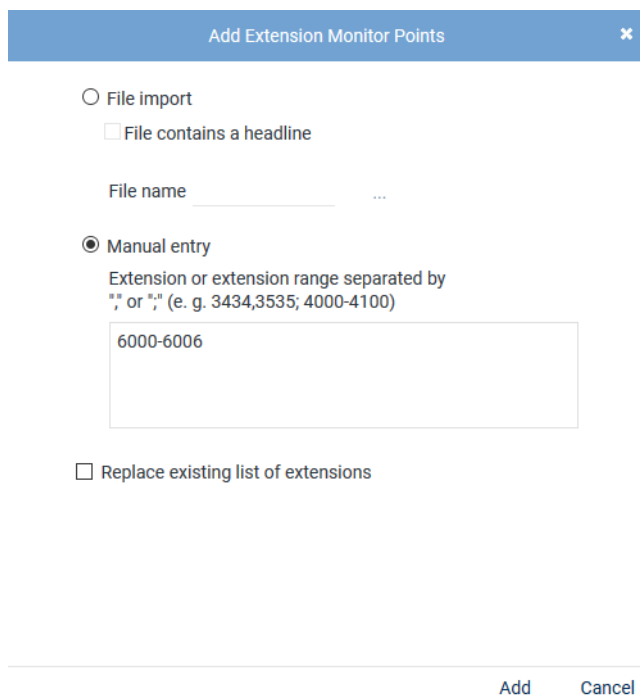





Fig. 81: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <b>CSV</b> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <b>...</b> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> </ul>
--------------------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CVS</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from <i>6000</i> to <i>6999</i>. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears. Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*. To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*. To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ×

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add Active/Inactive Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 82: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.


### Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several [SIP](#) trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a [SIP](#) trunk.  
⇒ A new row appears.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ×



Extension Monitor Points Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)	Active ⇅	Edit
Trunk name	✓	


Add Active/Inactive Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 83: Add Peer Name(s)

2. At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
3. In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
4. Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
5. Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
6. To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Configure recording server for All-in-one Basic

1. In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

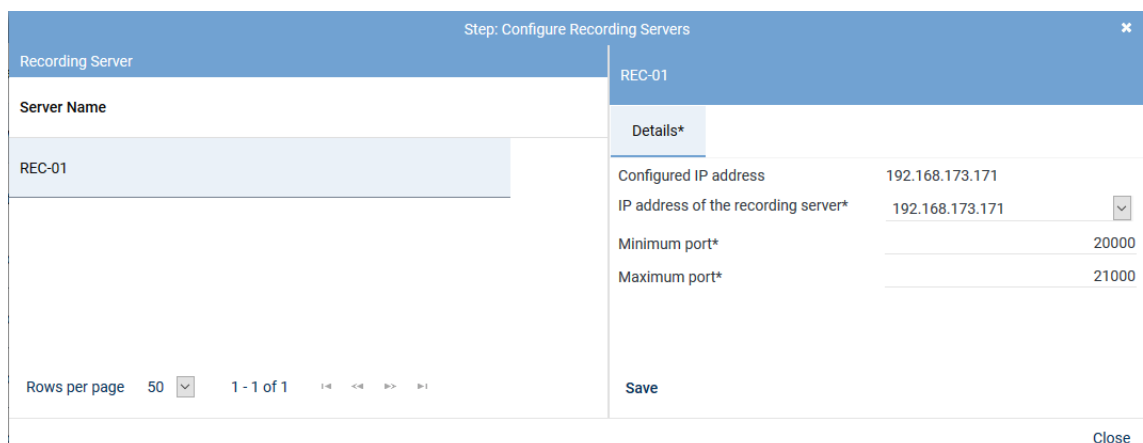


Fig. 84: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 22: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.

- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



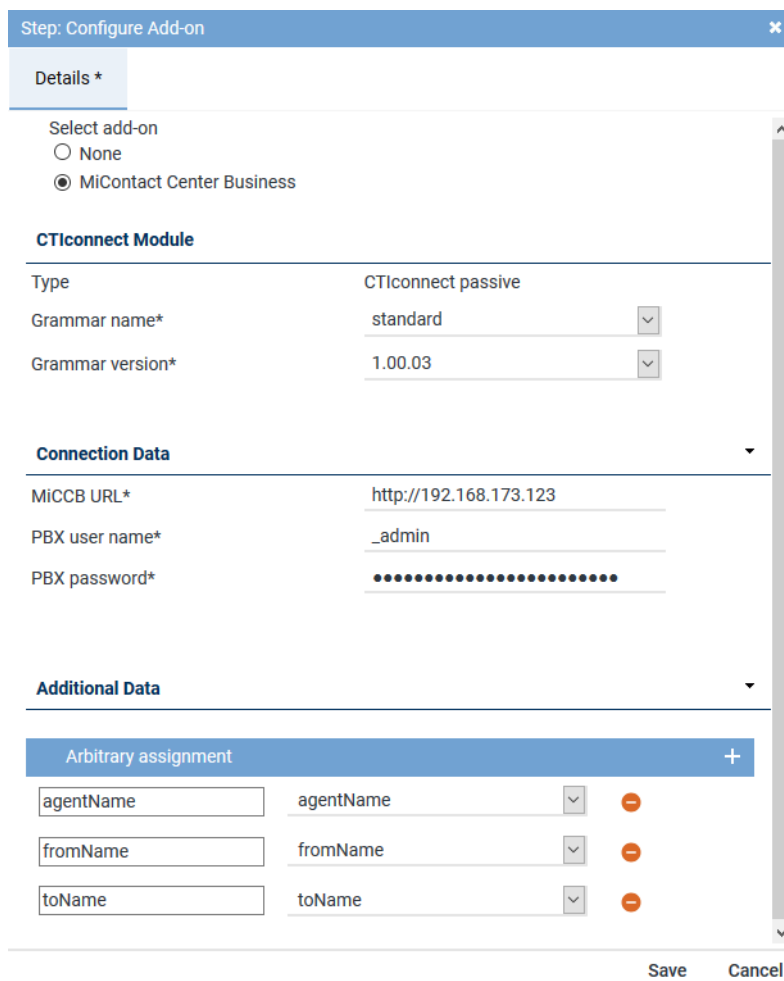
The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect Service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

- In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.



The screenshot shows the 'Configure Add-on' window with the following sections:

- Details \***
  - Select add-on:
    - ☐ None
    - ☒ MiContact Center Business
- CTIconnect Module**
  - Type: CTIconnect passive
  - Grammar name\*: standard
  - Grammar version\*: 1.00.03
- Connection Data**
  - MICCB URL\*: http://192.168.173.123
  - PBX user name\*: \_admin
  - PBX password\*: [masked]
- Additional Data**
  - Arbitrary assignment:
 

Field	Value	Action
agentName	agentName	Remove (-)
fromName	fromName	Remove (-)
toName	toName	Remove (-)

Buttons: Save, Cancel

Fig. 85: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business



### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 23: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the <a href="#">URL</a> that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. <a href="http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk">http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk</a> .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 24: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
queueId	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
targetTimeForServiceLevel	"00:02:00"
timeOfferedToAgent	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
supplementalDetails_toName	"Sample, John"
type	"Queued"
transferCount	"1.0"
toAddress	"7104"
supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress	"ToAddress"
mediaServerId	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName	"FromName"
timeOfLastAgentResponse	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
supplementalDetails_fromAddress	"7001"
toName	"Sample, John"
timeOfferedToSystem	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
supplementalDetails_callIds	"446"
fromName	"John"
agentFirstName	"Nebel Carmen"
mediaFolder	"Inbox"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1- 9ed45922a7b4"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

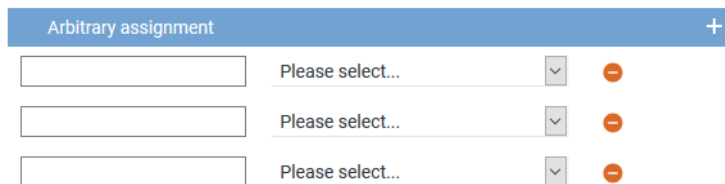



Fig. 86: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

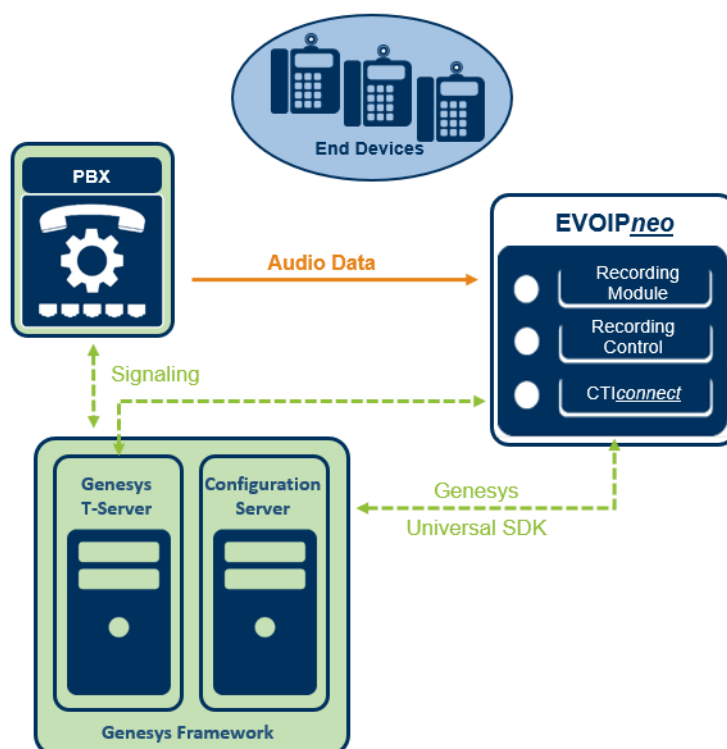


Fig. 87: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 439](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTI~~connect~~ for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

#### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

#### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ Genesys T-Server

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\* standard  
Grammar version\* 1.15.00  
T-server redundancy\* HAconnect  
Config server redundancy\* Warm standby  
T-Server application name  
T-Server password

**Connection Data**

Configuration server name  
192.168.169.178  
Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment  
Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 88: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
Grammar name	Select the respective grammar.
Grammar version	Select the respective grammar version.
T-server redundancy	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No redundancy</li> <li>• HAconnect - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• Warm Standby - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
Config server redundancy	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No redundancy</li> <li>• HAconnect - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• Warm Standby - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<del>connect</del> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<del>connect</del> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 25: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

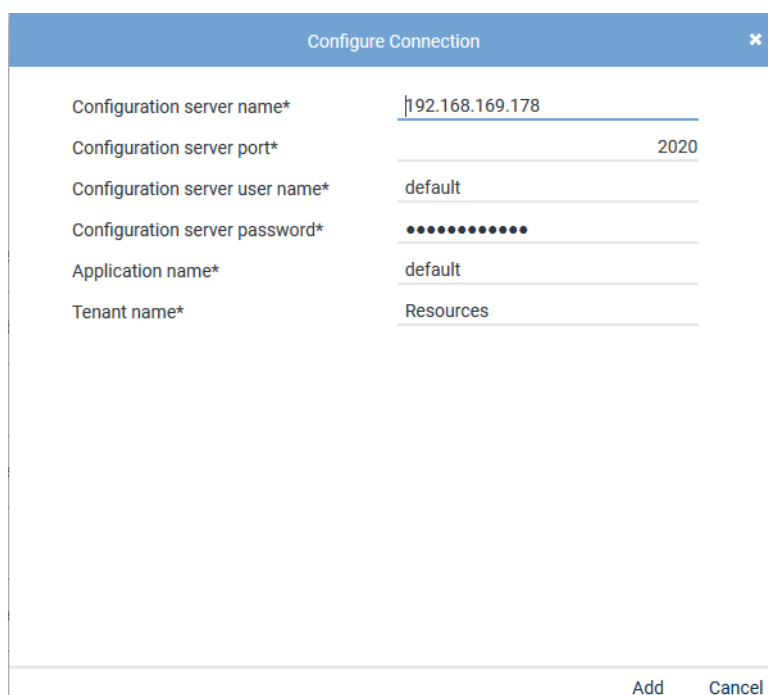


Fig. 89: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 26: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

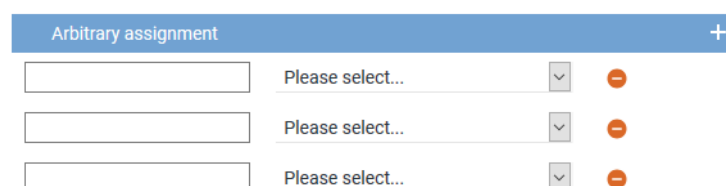
For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.




Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	–
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	–
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	–

Fig. 90: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*



- *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

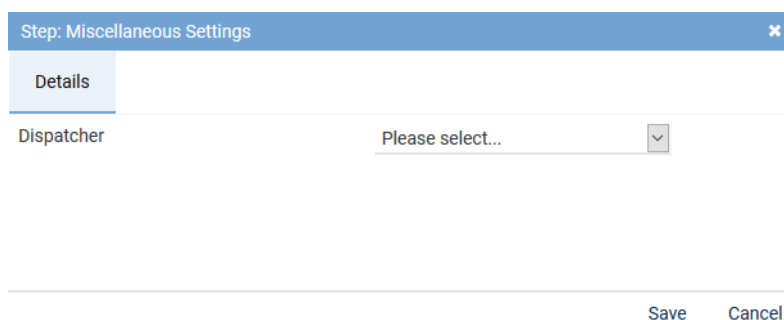


Fig. 91: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.


















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 92: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ⇅	Type ⇅	Active ⇅	Status ⇅
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 93: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






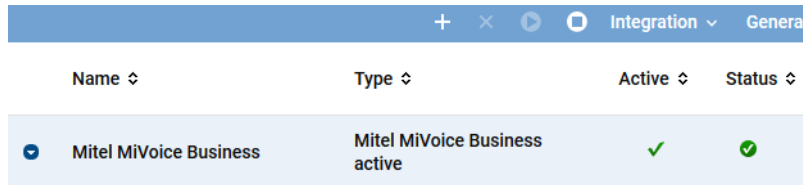
Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration


To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.



Name	Type	Active	Status
Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active	✓	✓

Fig. 94: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.2.2.2 Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover

### 7.2.2.2.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

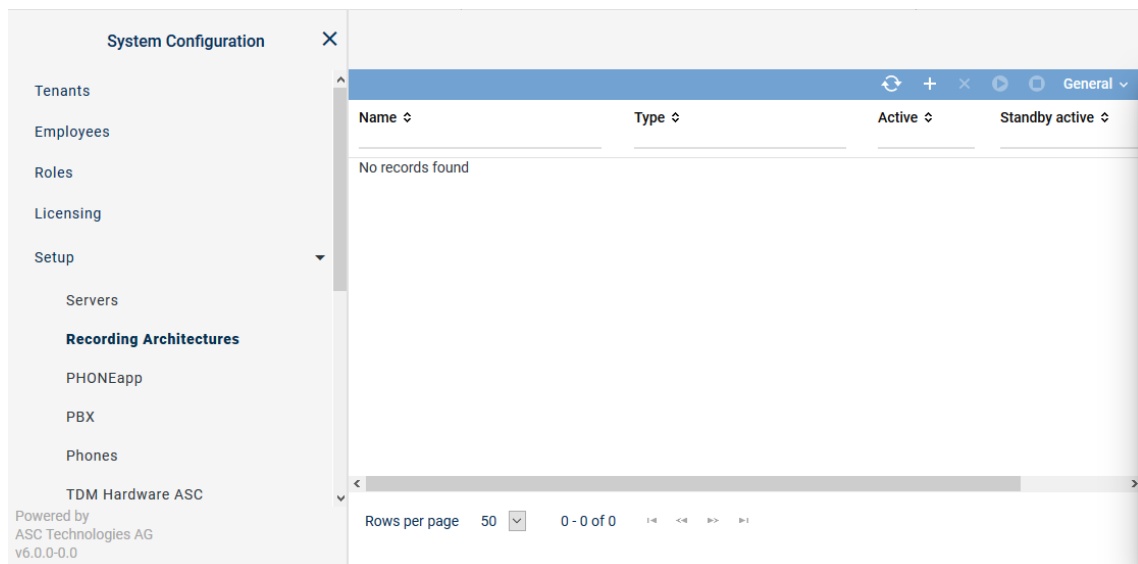






Fig. 95: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.  = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.

<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.










**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 96: Toolbar Recording Architectures module


	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
 	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Failover

If a standby recording server is supposed to take over recording in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

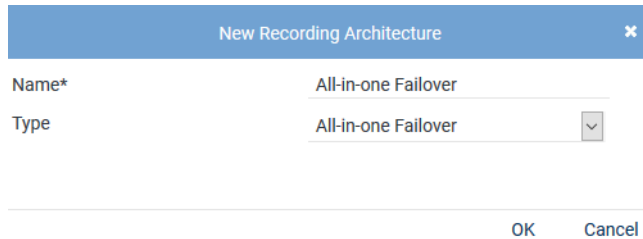


Fig. 97: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Failover*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

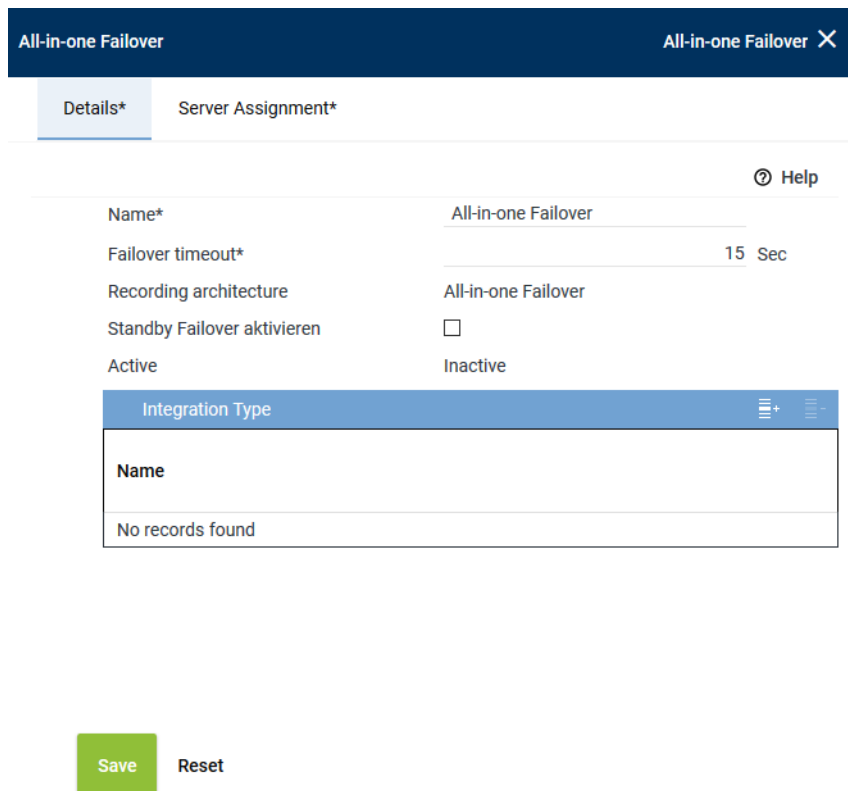



Fig. 98: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the active recording server, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 416.

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

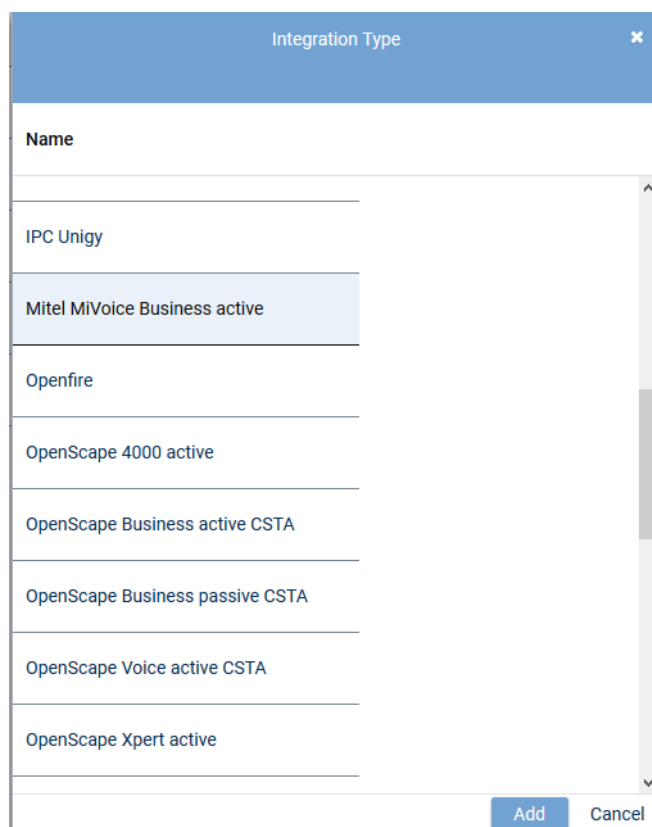


Fig. 99: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



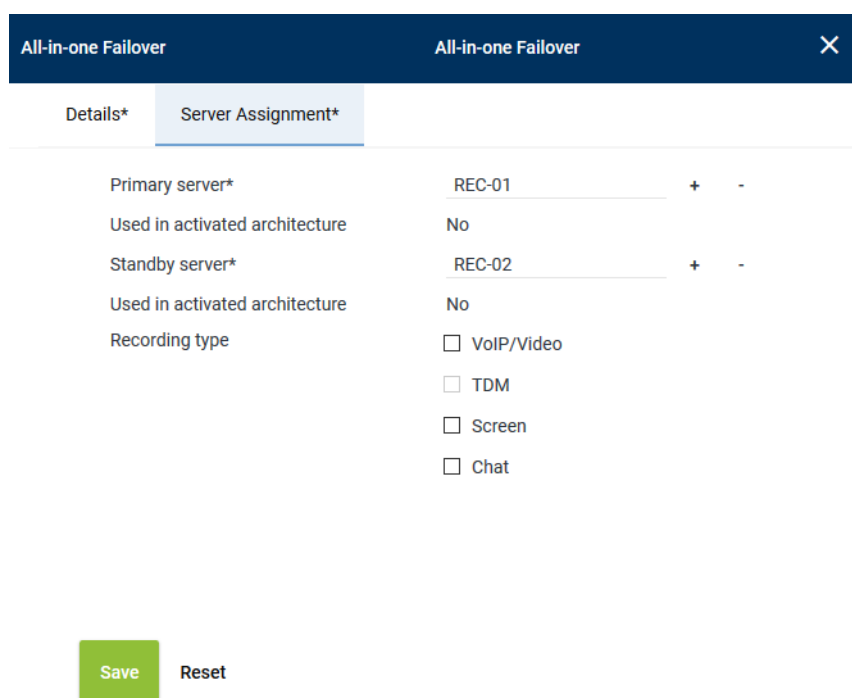
Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign servers for All-in-one Failover Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Failover Recording*.



All-in-one Failover		All-in-one Failover			
<div>Details*    <b>Server Assignment*</b></div>					
Primary server*	REC-01	+	-		
Used in activated architecture	No				
Standby server*	REC-02	+	-		
Used in activated architecture	No				
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video <input type="checkbox"/> TDM <input type="checkbox"/> Screen <input type="checkbox"/> Chat				
<div>Save    Reset</div>					

Fig. 100: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

2. Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Primary server*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
<div> Rows per page 20 ▾ 1 - 8 of 8 </div>		
		Add Cancel


Fig. 101: Recording Architecture - assign server - example

3. Select the *primary server*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.

If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

4. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select the server which is supposed to be use in case of an error failover operation in the entry field *Standby server*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video  
☒ TDM  
☒ Screen  
☒ Chat

Save Reset

Fig. 102: Recording Architecture - activate recording type






You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.



### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button **Save**.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.





Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover		

Fig. 103: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 416.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.2.2.2.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item **Setup > Servers**.  
⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration		Servers ▾ General ▾		
		Name ▾	IP Address ▾	Path ▾
Tenants				
Employees				
Roles				
Licensing				
Setup				
<b>Servers</b>				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0				
		REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
		REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
		Rows per page 50 1 - 8 of 8		

Fig. 104: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

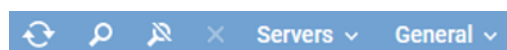







Fig. 105: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations"</a> , p. 91.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <a href="#">Administrate NTP server</a> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

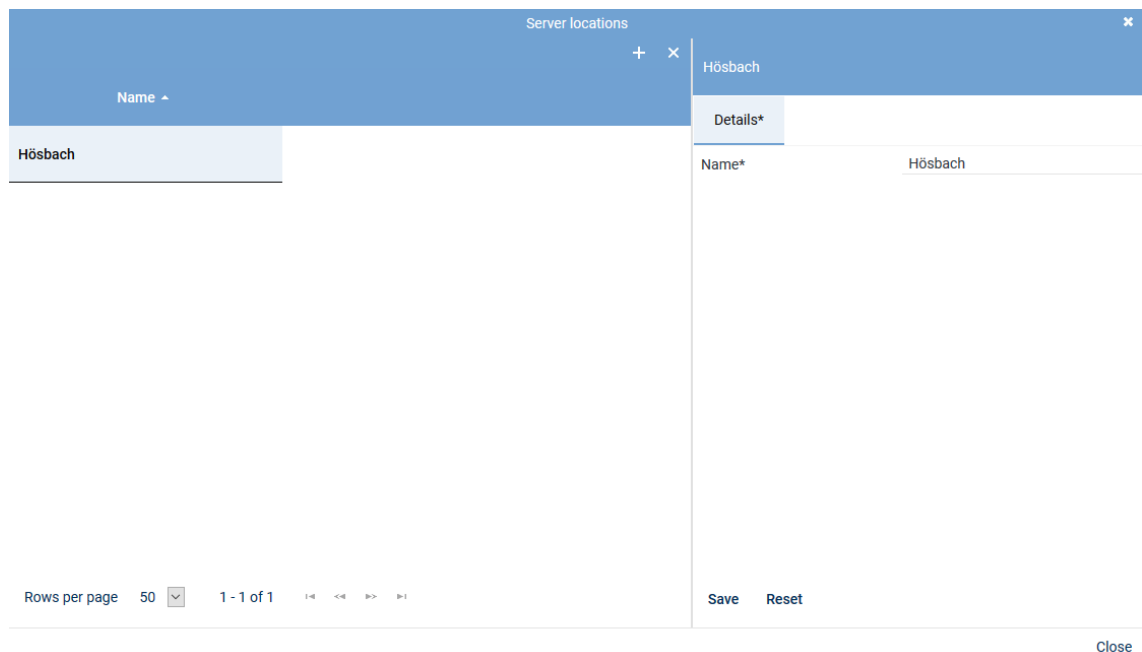



Fig. 106: Add server locations

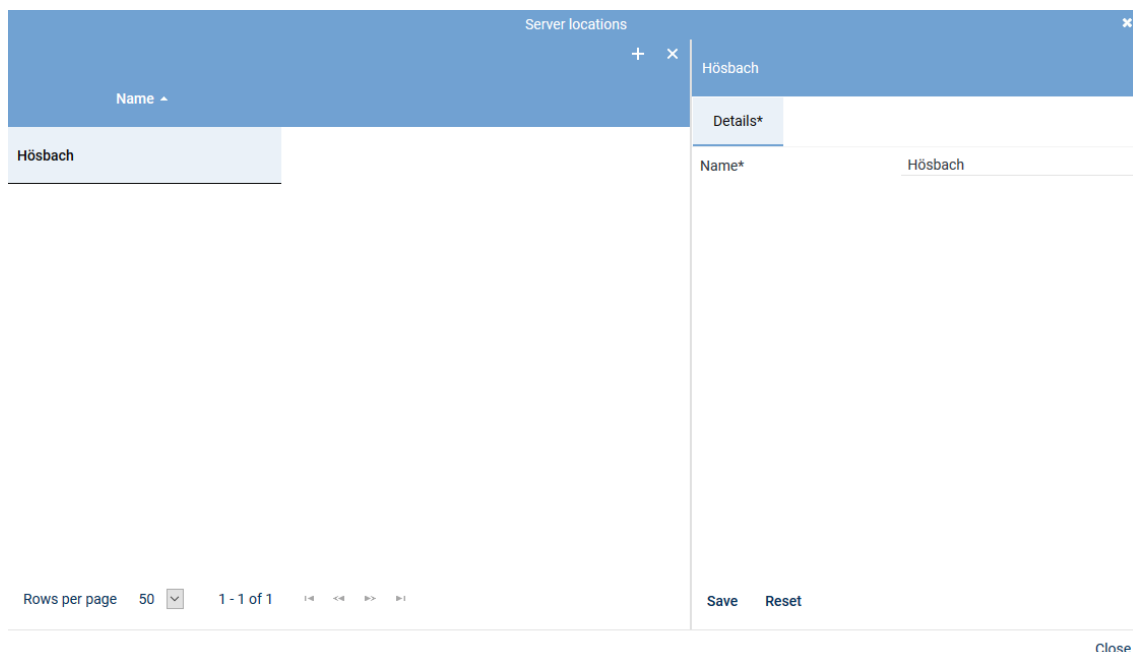
- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

#### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.



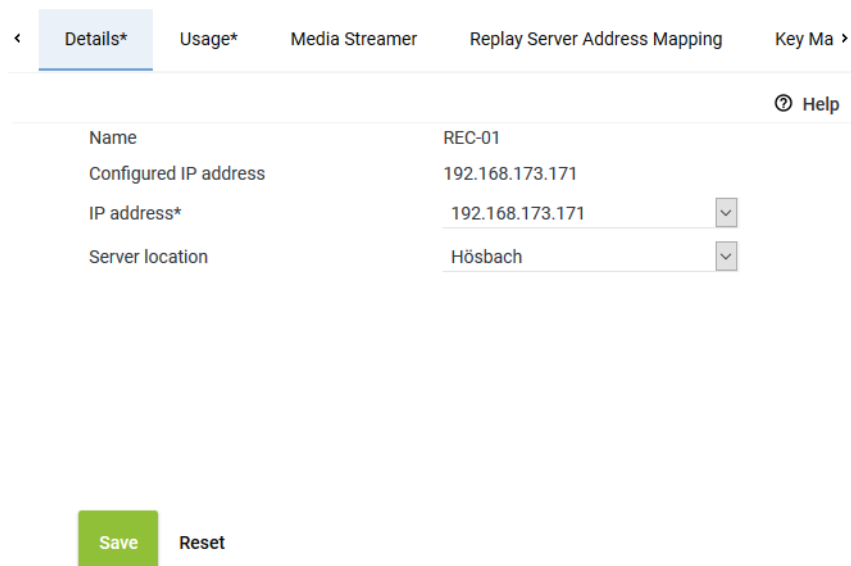
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right. Below the title bar is a table with one row containing the text "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details\*" tab. Below the tab, there is a form with a label "Name\*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation arrows. On the right side of the bottom bar, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 107: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Servers - tab Details" with a close button (x) in the top right. Below the title bar is a tabbed interface with tabs: "Details\*", "Usage\*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma". The "Details\*" tab is active. Below the tabs is a form with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hösbach 

At the bottom of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Help" icon is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Fig. 108: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

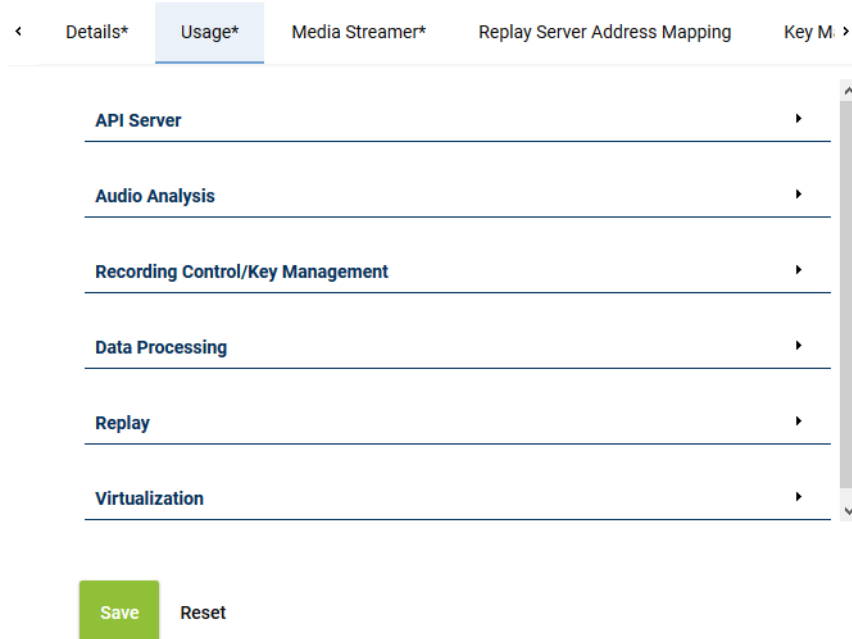
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.



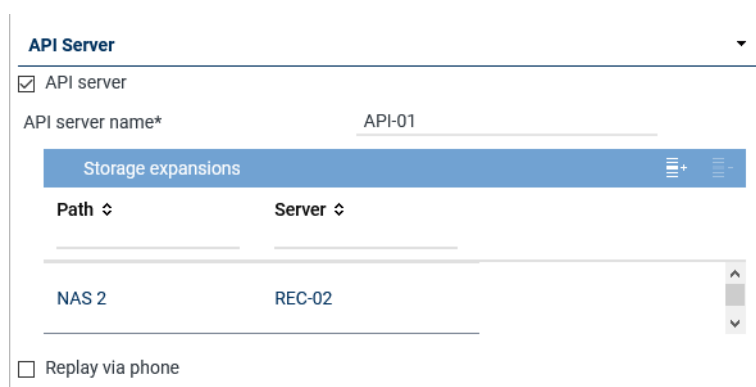
Navigation: < Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

- API Server
- Audio Analysis
- Recording Control/Key Management
- Data Processing
- Replay
- Virtualization

Buttons: Save Reset

Fig. 109: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server



API Server

☒ API server

API server name\* API-01

Storage expansions

Path	Server
NAS 2	REC-02

☐ Replay via phone

Fig. 110: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 103.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 95.</li> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application POWER<i>play</i> Pro</li> <li>• Application POWER<i>play</i> Instant</li> <li>• Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 102</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 1 of 1 | 

Add Cancel

Fig. 111: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 112: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <b>+</b> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 27: Configure audio analysis

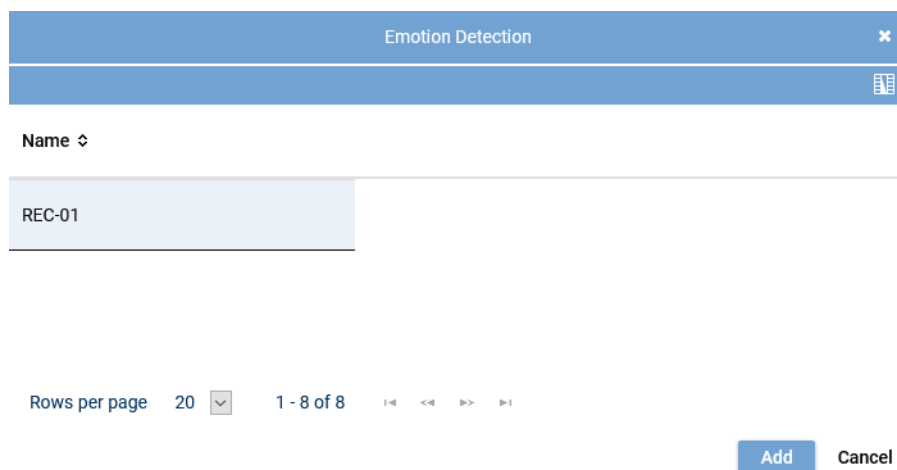


Fig. 113: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

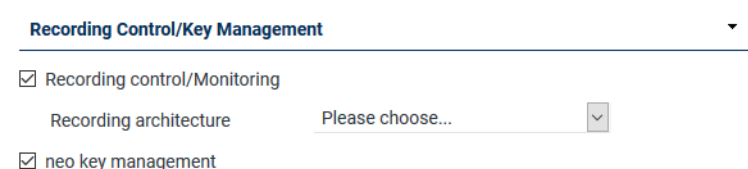


Fig. 114: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 28: Configure recording control/key management



### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server ⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server ⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start 22:00 ▼

End 4:00 ▼

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☐ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture All-in-one Basic ▼

Fig. 115: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 98</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be</p>

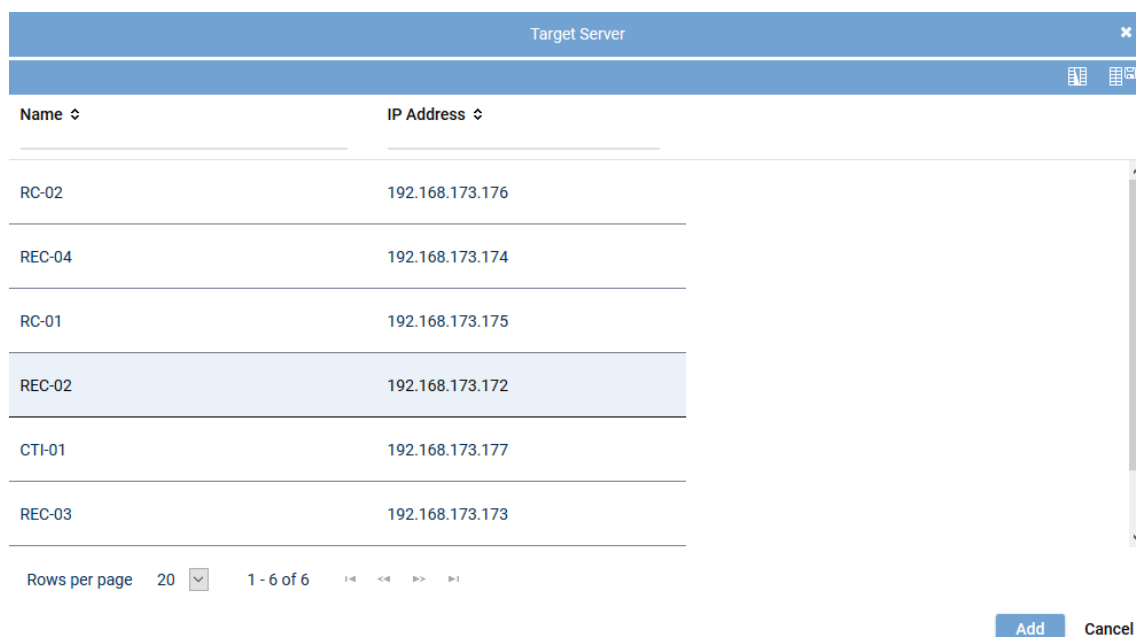
Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 98</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 29: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).

2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

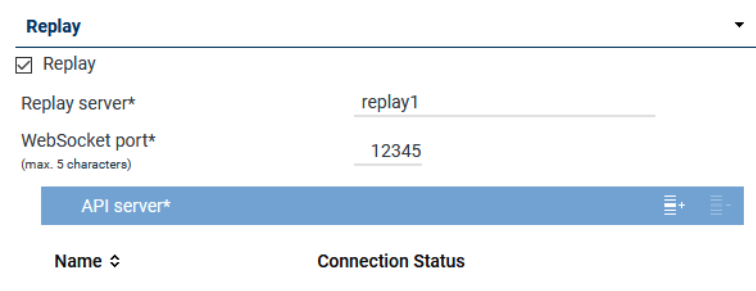
Fig. 116: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay

Replay server\*



WebSocket port\*   
(max. 5 characters)

API server\*

Name Connection Status

Fig. 117: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 100.</li> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 30: Configure replay


## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  2. Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.




Fig. 118: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 93](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 119: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li><i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 31: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

- Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

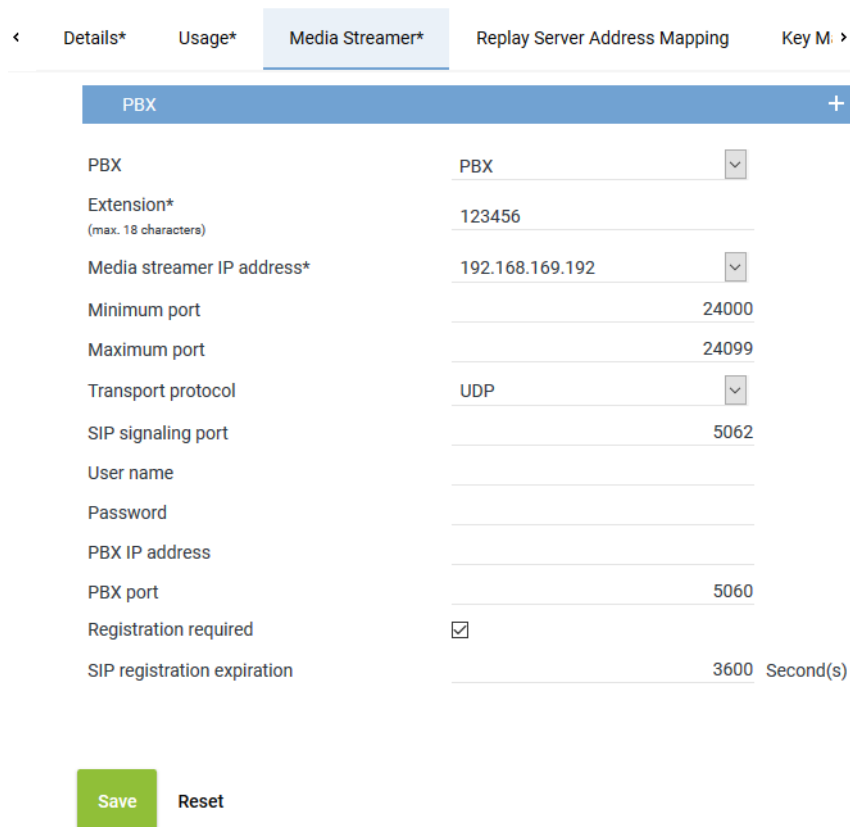


Fig. 120: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

- Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX", p. 107</a>.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p>

	If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication.  Port for data exchange: <b>5062</b>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address <b>169.254.254.101</b> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>5060</b> .
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <b>Registration required</b> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.


In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details\\*](#)
[Usage\\*](#)
[Media Streamer\\*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

---

**Replay Server Addresses** |  ▾

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Fig. 121: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.



< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 122: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the *VMware*.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

#### For key management there are the following options:

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

#### For licensing, there are the following options:

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

- *Trusted Virtualization License*

Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.

In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*

You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.

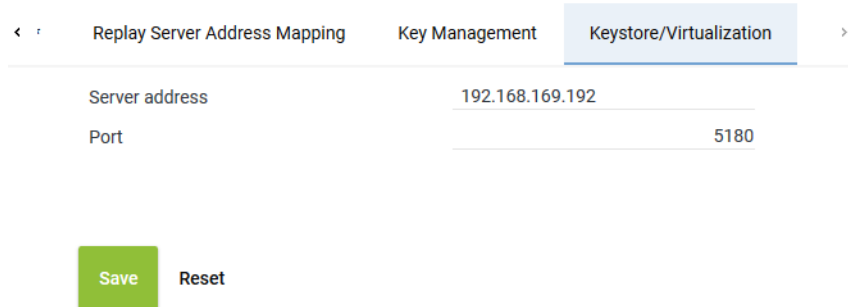


Fig. 123: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<i>Server address</i>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <a href="#">VM</a> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address: <i>licensing.asc.de</i></li> <li>• If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
<i>Port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the connection.</p> <p>Default value: 5180</p>



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

1. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.2.2.2.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

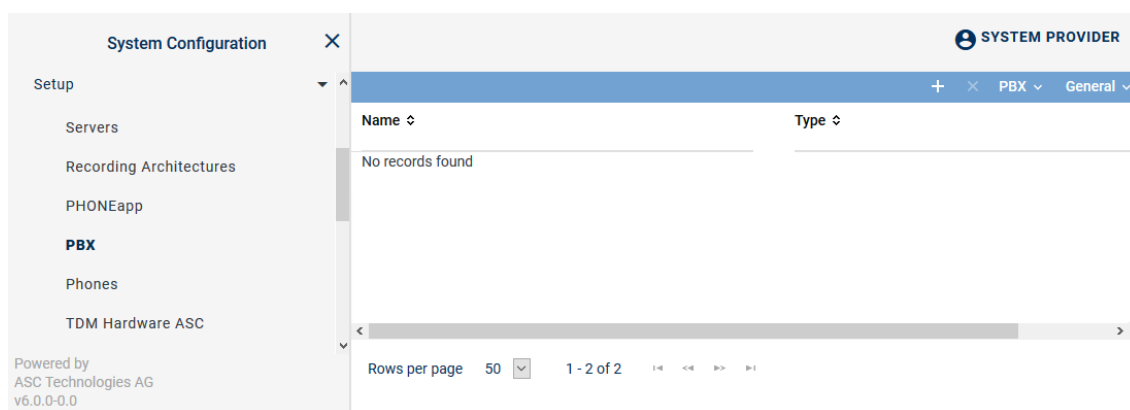


Fig. 124: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

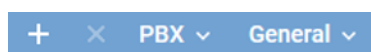





Fig. 125: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details\*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service >

Name\*

PBX type\*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code\*

Net code\*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list  
United States (1) ▼  
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Save

Reset

Fig. 126: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li><i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 32: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.2.2.2.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

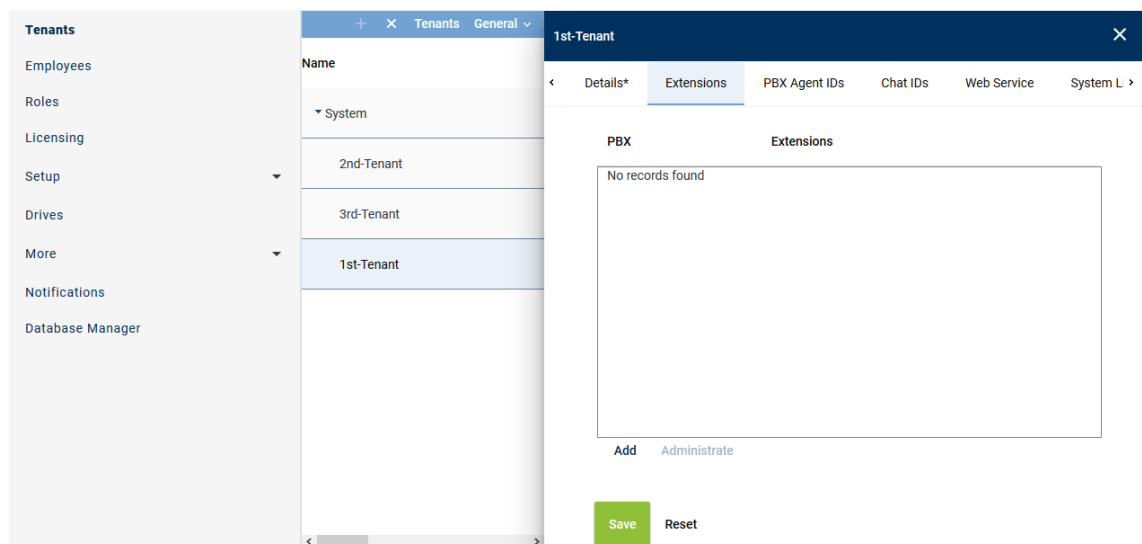


Fig. 127: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

#### Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions ✕

PBX

PBX ▾

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
", " or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 128: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>The following file formats are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ZIP</li> <li>• TXT</li> <li>• CSV</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.</b></p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <span style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:  
+4984496800-+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.

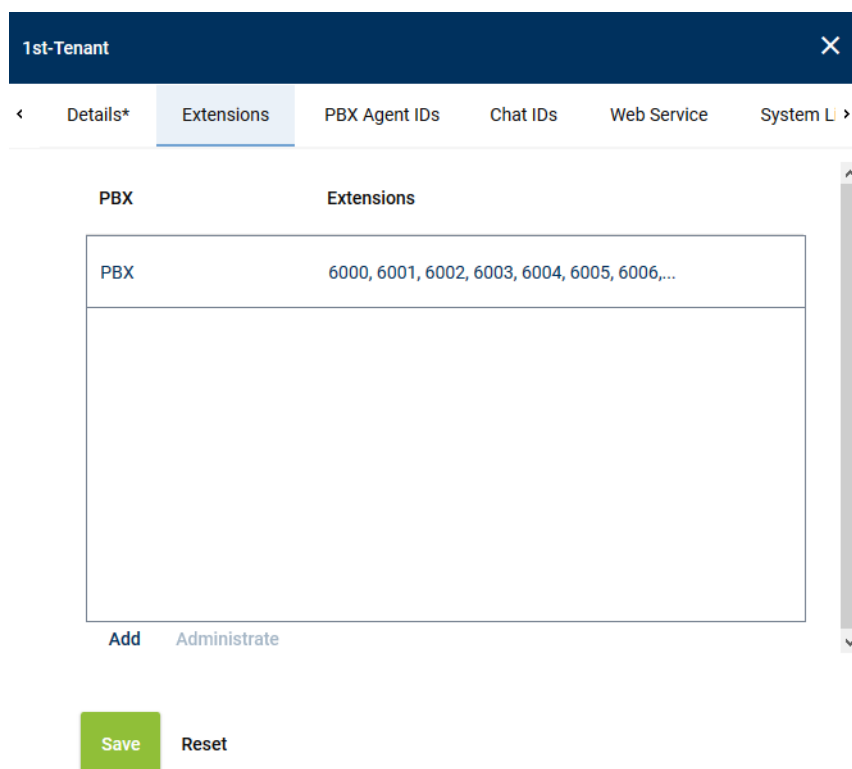


Fig. 129: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.



3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Fig. 130: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

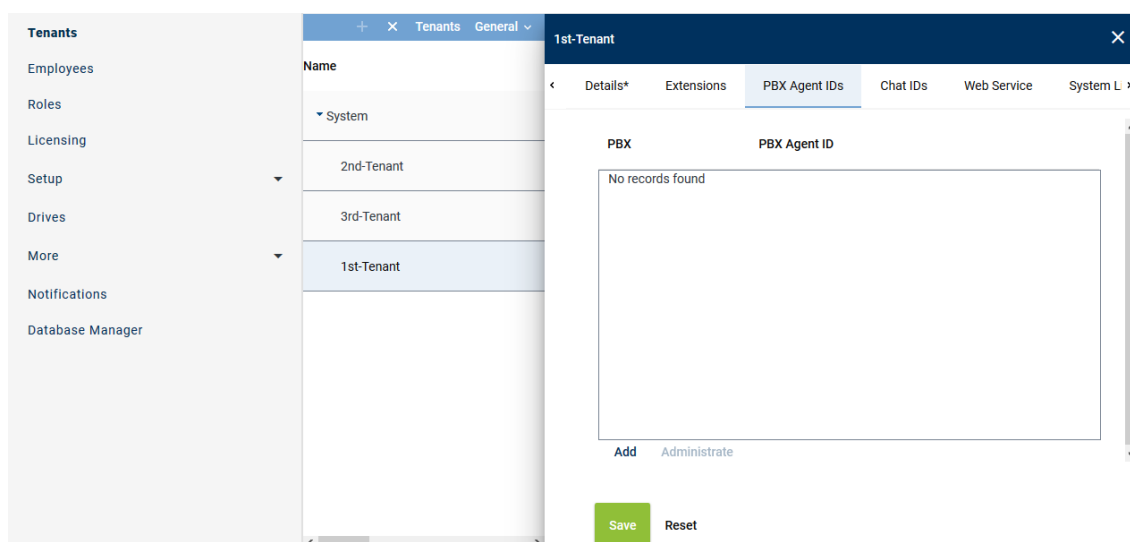


Fig. 131: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

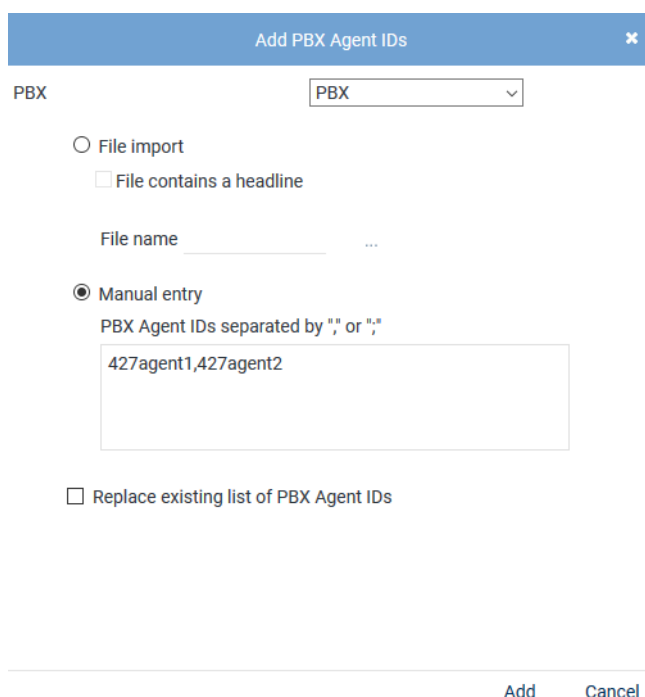


Fig. 132: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <b>...</b> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <b>Upload File</b>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove PBX Agent ID**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
×

ID

427agent1
427agent2

Remove   Cancel

Fig. 133: Select PBX Agent IDs

- To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.2.2.2.5 Configure additional data

By default, only the start/stop time, the calling and the called participant as well as the agent ID are tagged. With the following steps, you can configure further additional data.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

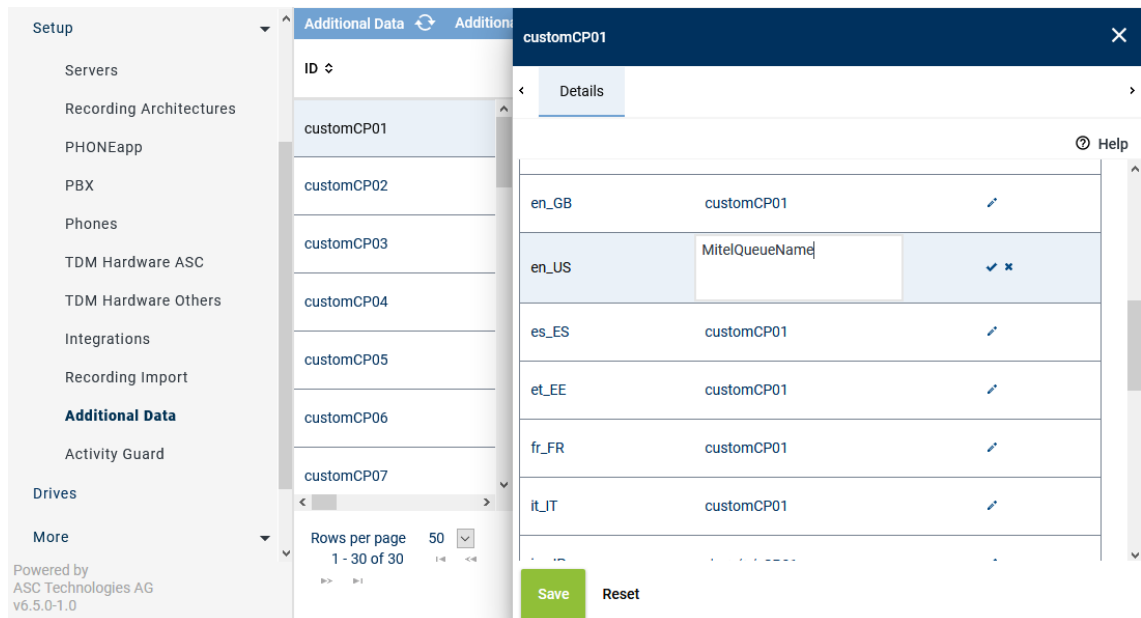


Fig. 134: Configure additional data

- Select an entry in the main view.
- Click on the pen icon to edit the content in the different languages.
- Enter a label for the field and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.
- To make the data field available for the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.

**Availability** ▾

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Save** **Reset**

Fig. 135: Additional data - configure availability

6. Click on the button **Save** to save the settings.

For this recording variant, the following entries are relevant:

- MitelQueueName – name of the queue if call has been distributed via a queue
- CallingPartyIVR – number of the calling party if the call comes in via IVR
- CalledParty – called participant or the last available participant phone number entered in the history of the call

Setup	Additional Data	Additional Data	General
Servers	ID ▴	Displayed Name ⇅	Available ⇅
Recording Architectures			Editable ⇅
PHONEapp	customCP21	MitelQueueName	✓
PBX	customCP22	CallingPartyIVR	✓
Phones	customCP23	CalledParty	✓
TDM Hardware ASC	customCP24	customCP24	✗
TDM Hardware Others	customCP25	customCP25	✗
Integrations	customCP06	Call Center ID	✓
Recording Import			
<b>Additional Data</b>			

Fig. 136: Additional data for MiVB

#### 7.2.2.2.6 Create integration for All-in-one Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item **Setup > Integrations**.

⇒ The following window appears:

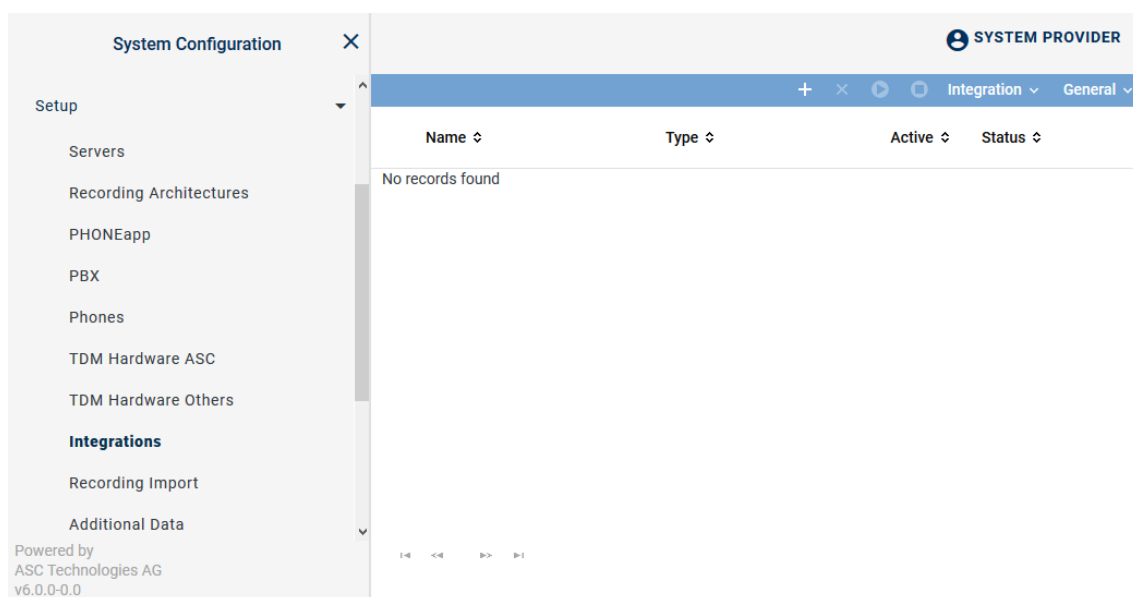




Fig. 137: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 138: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

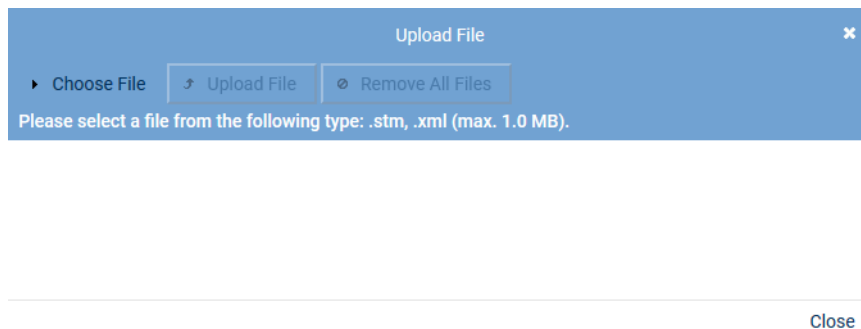


Fig. 139: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
  - ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

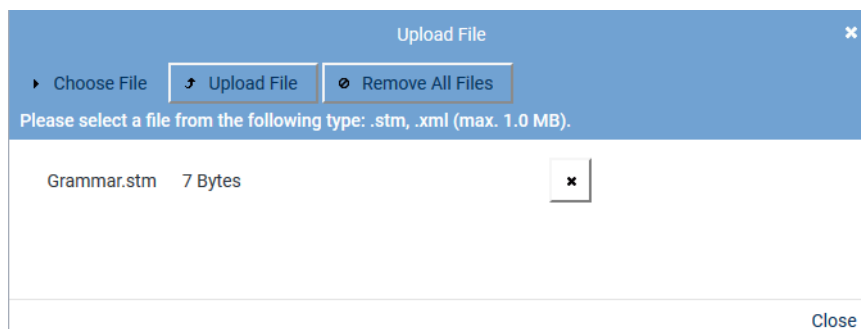



Fig. 140: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
  - To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 141: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 33: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 142: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



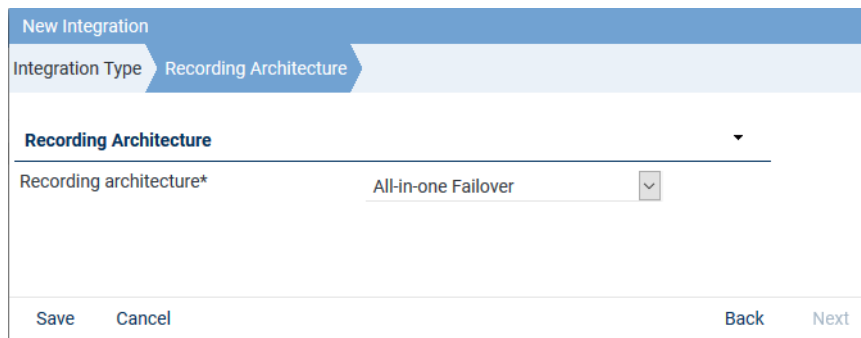


Fig. 143: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		 	
Step		Configuration			
Configure recording architecture					
Configure CTI connection data					
Configure monitor points					
Configure recording servers					
Configure add-on					
Configure miscellaneous settings					

Fig. 144: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.



1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



Fig. 145: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

1. In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MBG

1. Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of MiVoice Border Gateway.

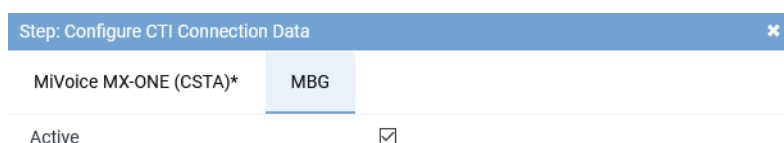


Fig. 146: Activate CTIconnect connection data for **MBG**

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the **MBG**.

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

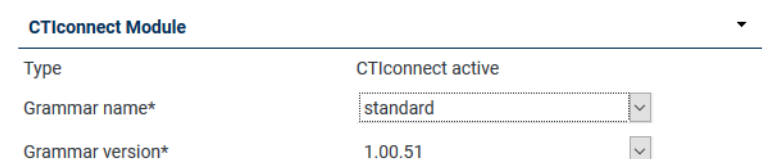


Fig. 147: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 34: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the *neo* software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the *CTIconnect* module.

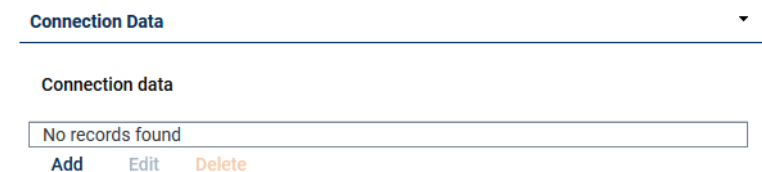


Fig. 148: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

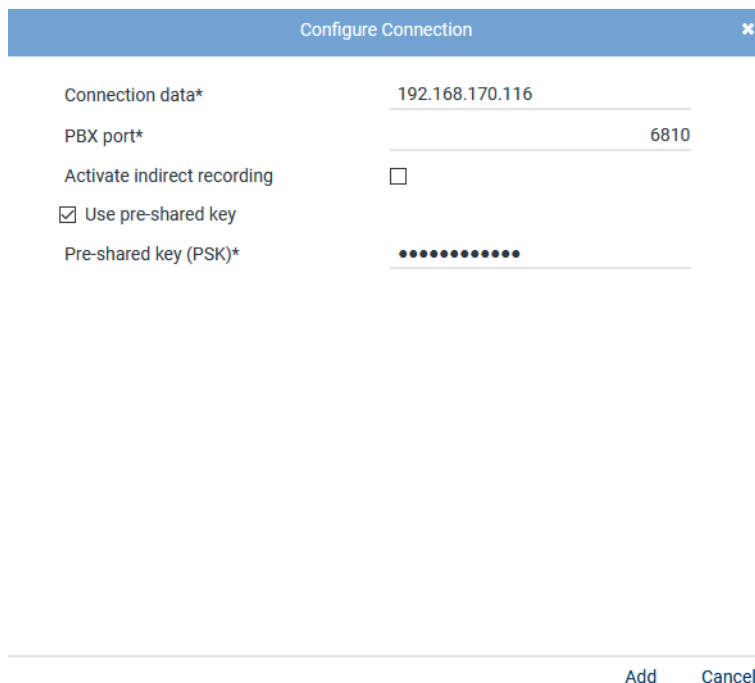


Fig. 149: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
PBX port	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <b>MBG</b> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 35: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment

Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 150: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

- Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
- From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant via MiVB MiTAI.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 151: CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 152: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 36: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

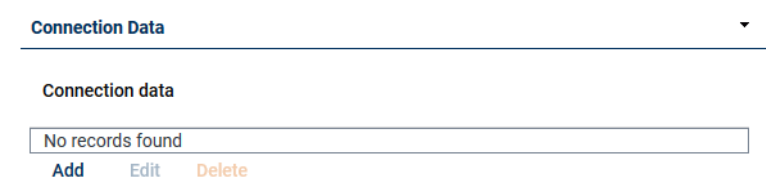


Fig. 153: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

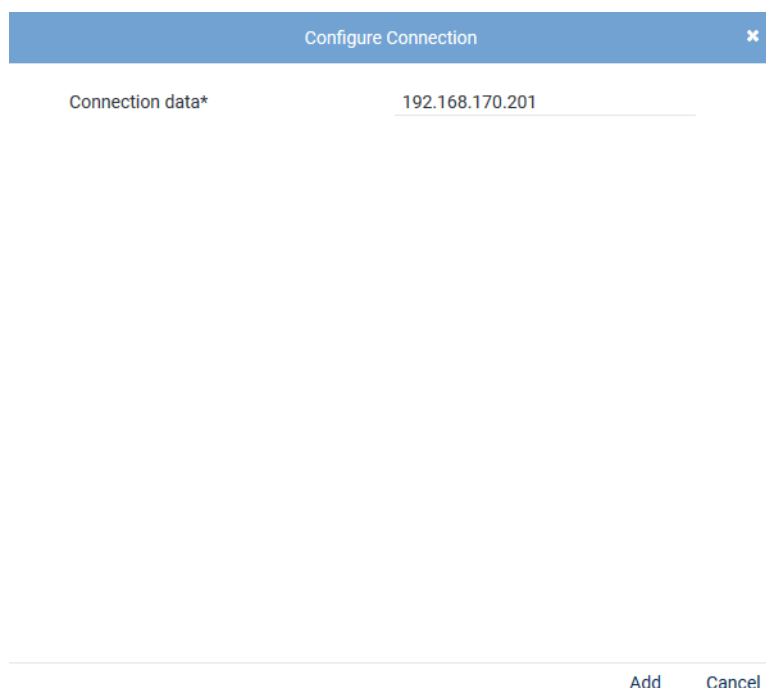


Fig. 154: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 37: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data	
ACDAgentGroup	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotName	Please select... ▼
Arbitrary assignment	
MitelQueueName	MitelQueueName ▼
CallingDeviceID	CallingPartyIVR ▼
CalledDeviceID	CalledParty ▼

Fig. 155: CTI connection data - additional data

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

- In the entry fields of the additional data, add the following information:
  - *MitelQueueName*
  - *CallingDeviceID*
  - *CalledDeviceID*
- From the drop-down lists, select the additional data entries that you have created previously in the Additional Data module.

MitelQueueName	<i>MitelQueueName</i>
CallingDeviceID	<i>CallingPartyIVR</i>
CalledDeviceID	<i>CalledParty</i>



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

#### **Tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)**

In this tab, you can configure the CTI connect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 156: CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 157: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 38: Configure CTIconnect module



### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

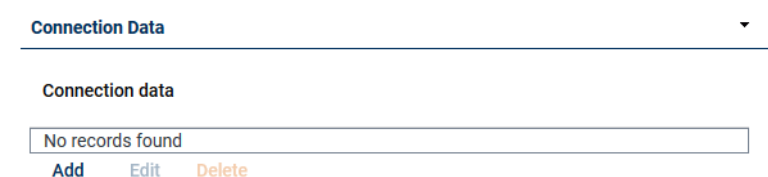


Fig. 158: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

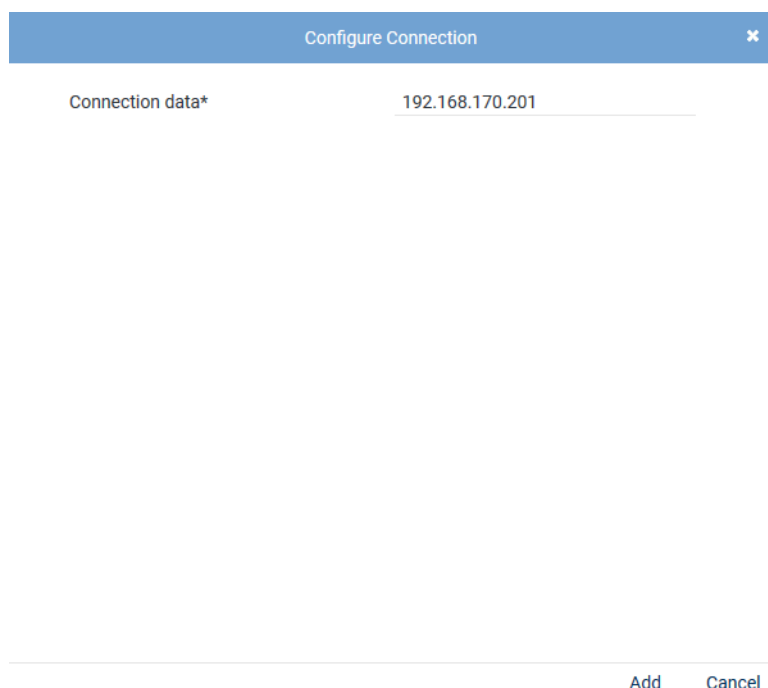


Fig. 159: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).


Tab. 39: Configure connection data

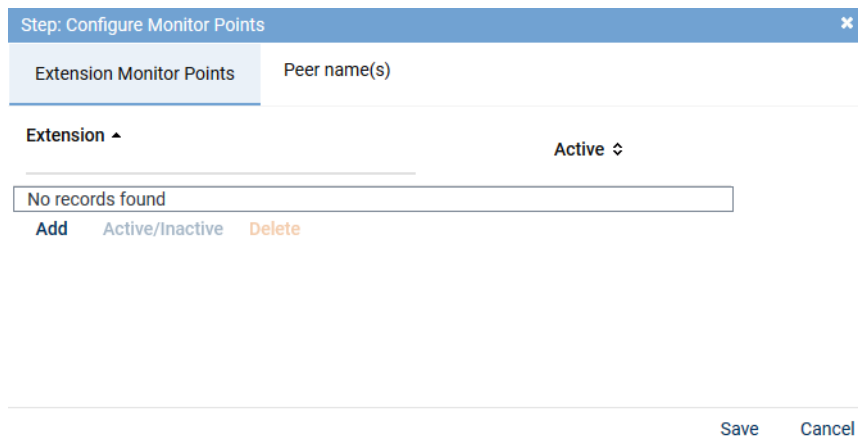
3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data

In this recording variant, no further additional data is available.

### Configure monitor points for MiVoice Biz with Peer Name(s)

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the monitor points for the monitored end devices.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.



Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points      Peer name(s)

Extension ▾      Active ⇅

No records found

Add    Active/Inactive    Delete

Save    Cancel

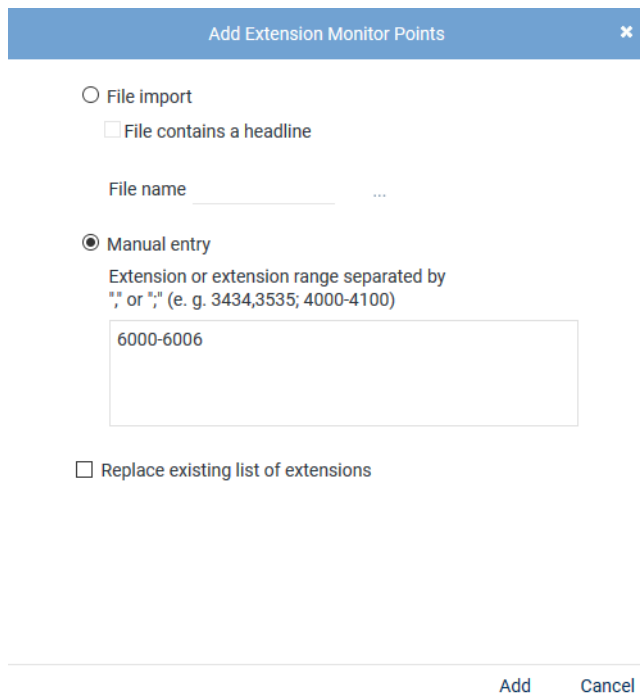
Fig. 160: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
  - ⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.



Add Extension Monitor Points

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name      ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
",\" or \",\" (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add    Cancel




Fig. 161: Add extension monitor points

#### File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing **CSV** file and add them to the table of extensions.

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button **...** behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structure is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from <i>6000</i> to <i>6999</i>. Alphanumeric entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾

Active ⇅

6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 162: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several [SIP](#) trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a [SIP](#) trunk.  
⇒ A new row appears.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points
Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)

Active ⇅



Edit

Trunk name	✓	✎
------------	---	---

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel


Fig. 163: Add Peer Name(s)

2. At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
3. In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
4. Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
5. Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
6. To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Configure recording server for All-in-one Failover

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

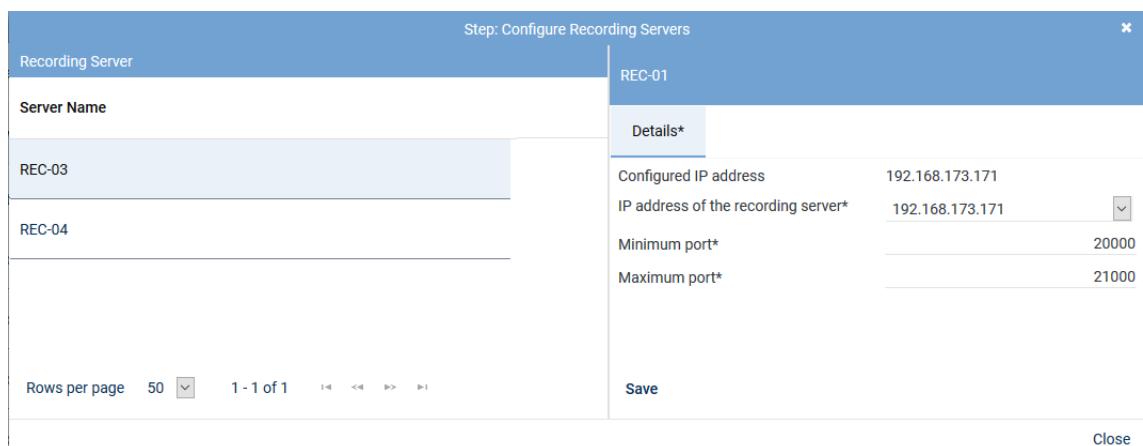


Fig. 164: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 40: Configure recording servers



---

For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive [RTP](#).  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.

---



---

If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

---

3. Click on the button *Save*.
4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



---

The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

---

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



---

The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

---

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect Service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Business

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\* standard  
Grammar version\* 1.00.03

**Connection Data**

MiCCB URL\* http://192.168.173.123  
PBX user name\* \_admin  
PBX password\* .....

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName  
fromName fromName  
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 165: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

**Group field CTIconnect Module**

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 41: Configure CTIconnect module

**Group field Connection Data**

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the <a href="#">URL</a> that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. <a href="http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk">http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk</a> .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 42: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"



MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 166: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

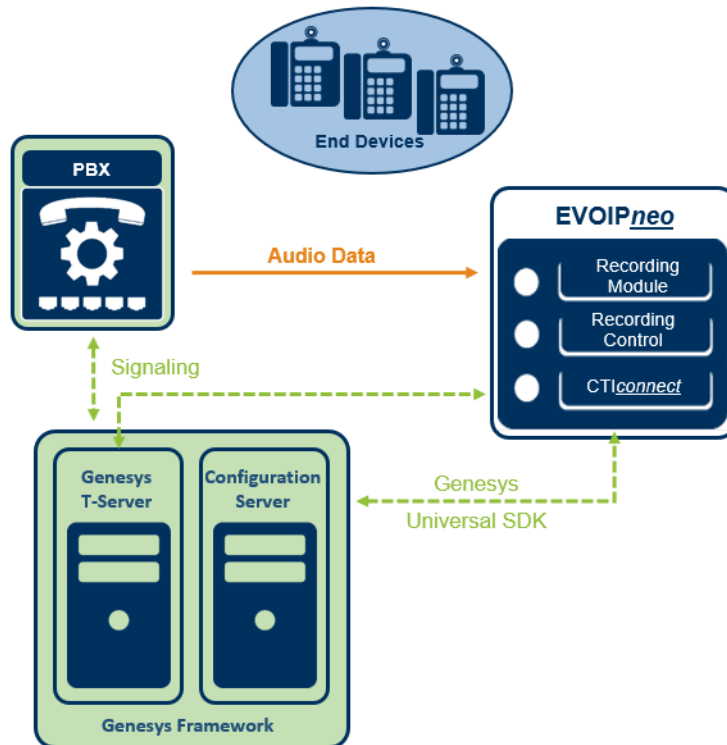


Fig. 167: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 439](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

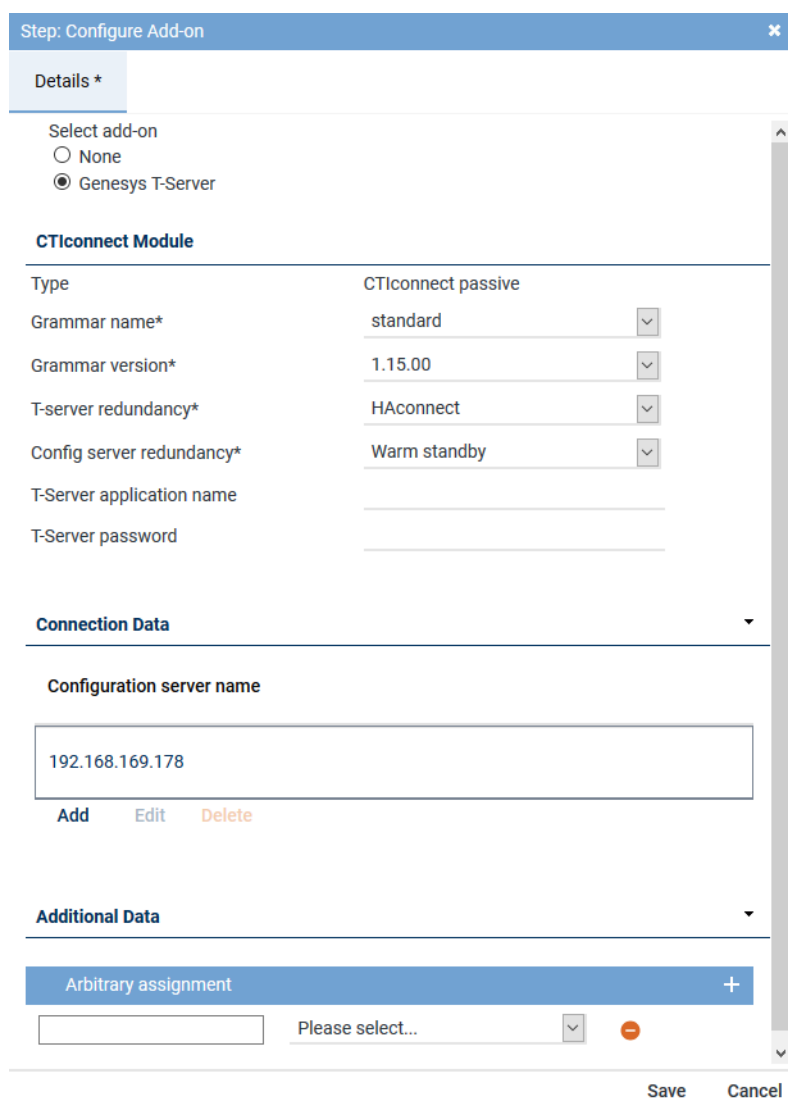


Fig. 168: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 43: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

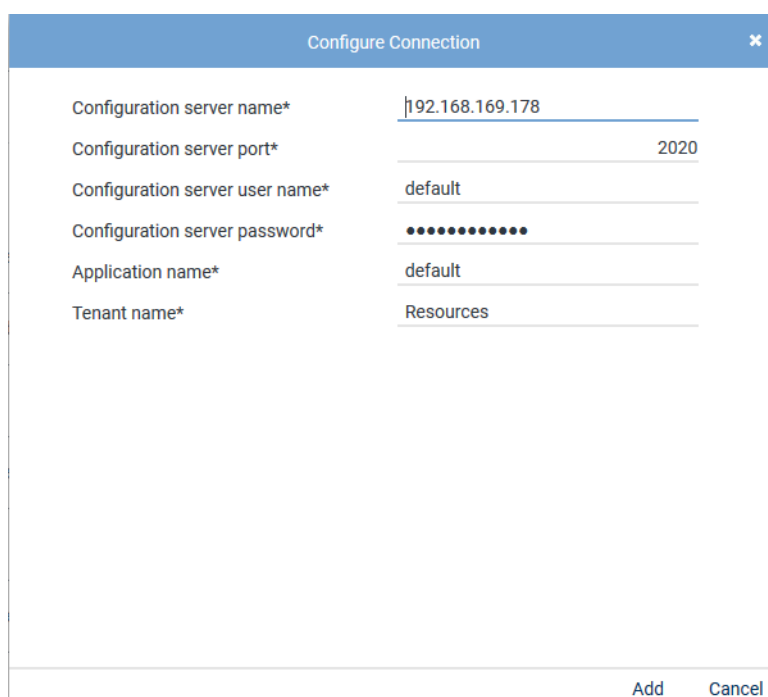


Fig. 169: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 44: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 170: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 171: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.


















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 172: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 173: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.





If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 174: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.2.2.3 Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording

### 7.2.2.3.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

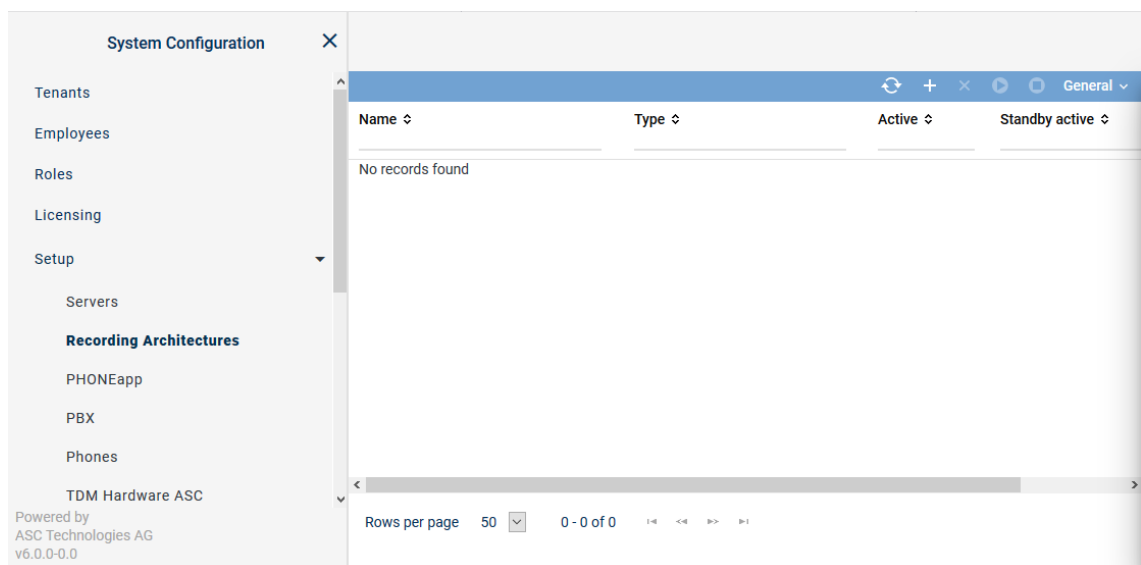








Fig. 175: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.   = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.   = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.









**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 176: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.


<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Parallel Recording

If there are two recording servers which are supposed to record the same trunks in parallel, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



Fig. 177: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.

4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

All-in-one Parallel Recording

All-in-one Parallel Recording ✕

<

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

>

ⓘ Help

Name*	All-in-one Parallel Recording
Recording architecture	All-in-one Parallel Recording
Synchronize recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type

⋮ + ⋮ -

Name

No records found

Save

Reset


Fig. 178: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording

5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control Services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 408](#).

**NOTICE!** If you have activated the option *Synchronize recording control*, only one set of data is generated in the database but audio data is recorded on both recording servers. This method makes duplicate detection impossible. Ensure that there is enough storage capacity for twice the amount of data.

If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 411](#).

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

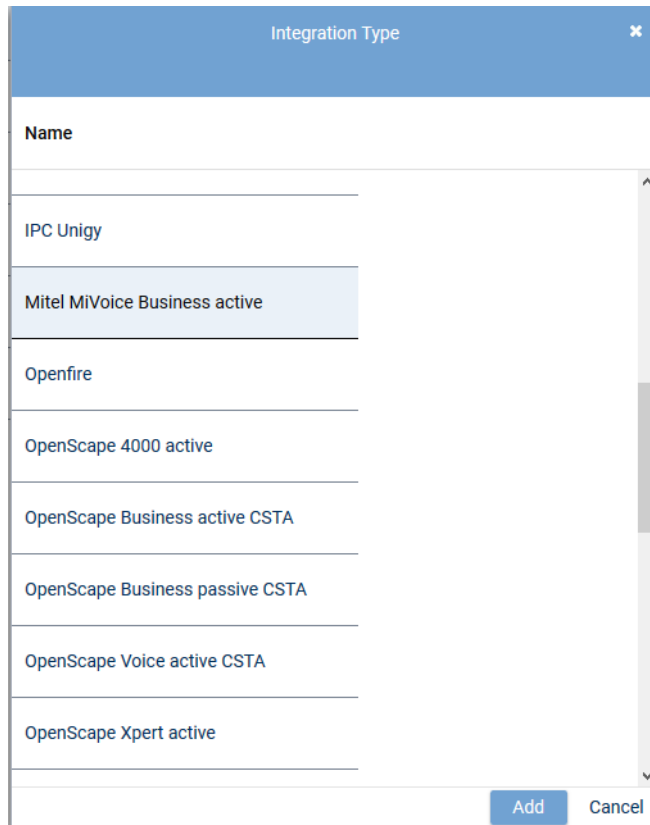


Fig. 179: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.

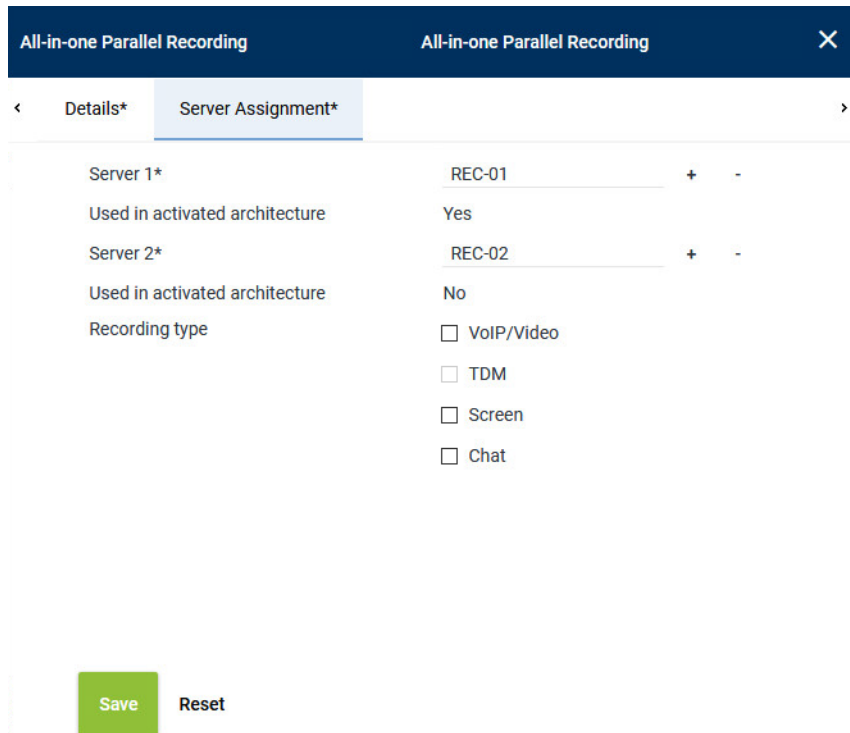


Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

#### **Assign server for All-in-one Parallel Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.



**All-in-one Parallel Recording** ×

< **Details\*** **Server Assignment\*** >

Server 1*	REC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	Yes		
Server 2*	REC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video <input type="checkbox"/> TDM <input type="checkbox"/> Screen <input type="checkbox"/> Chat		

**Save** **Reset**

Fig. 180: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field **Server 1**.  
⇒ The window **Servers** appears.



Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

**Add** **Cancel**

Fig. 181: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


- Select **Server 1**.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button **Add**.

⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select Server 2 for the entry field *Server 2*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 182: Recording Architecture - activate recording type

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Parallel Recording	All-in-one Parallel Recording		

Fig. 183: Activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 412](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

### 7.2.2.3.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.

⇒ The following window appears:

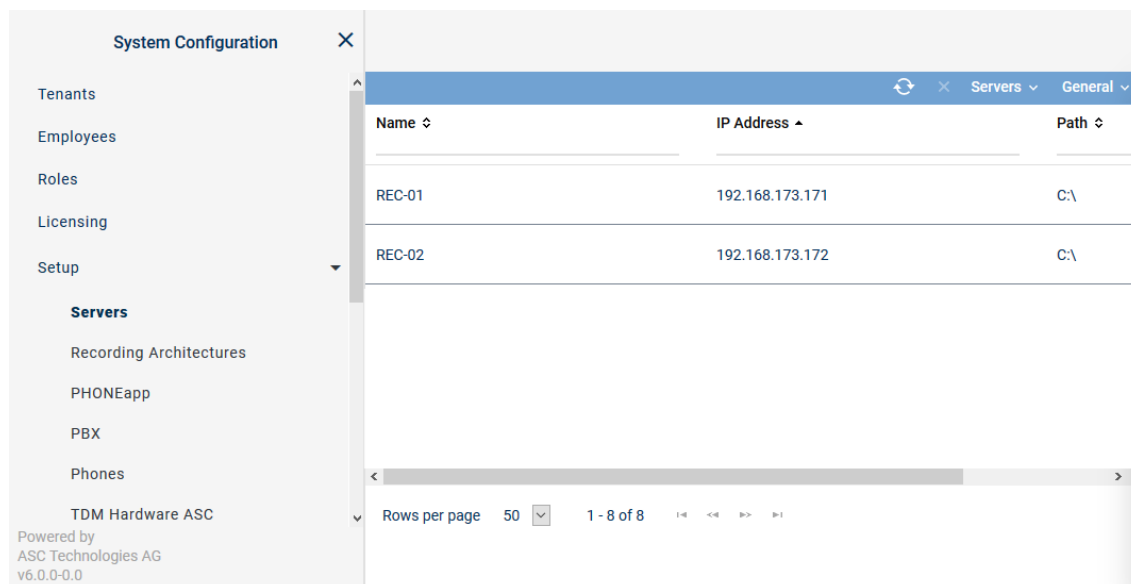


Fig. 184: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

#### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

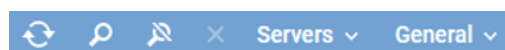







Fig. 185: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.



		This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 153</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see Administrate NTP server.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

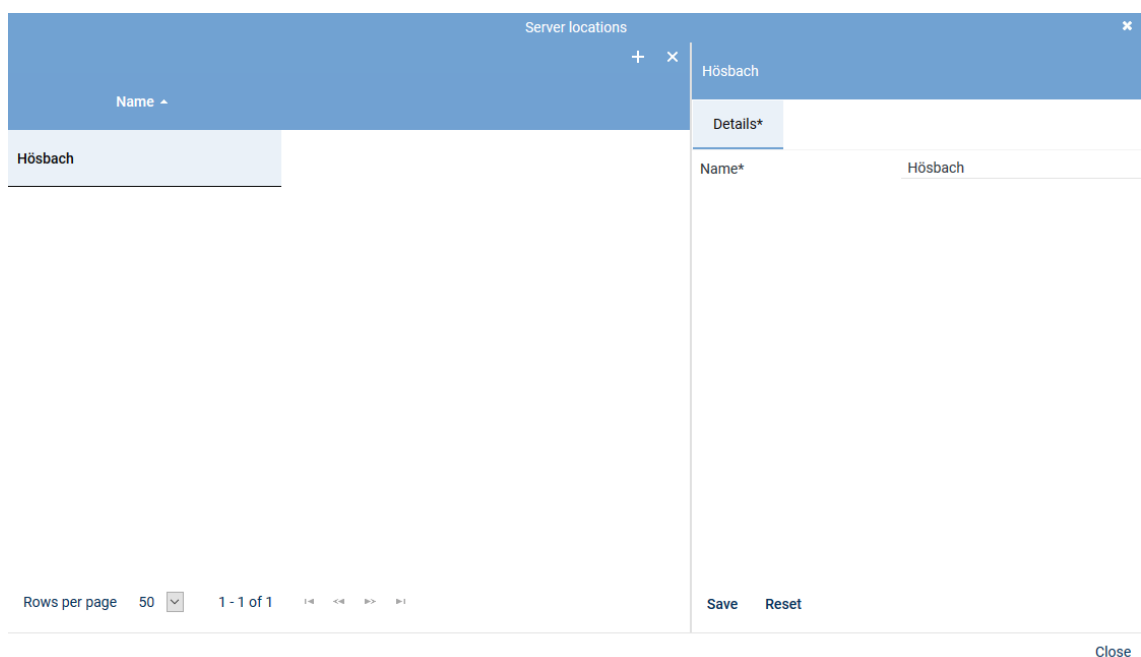



Fig. 186: Add server locations

2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

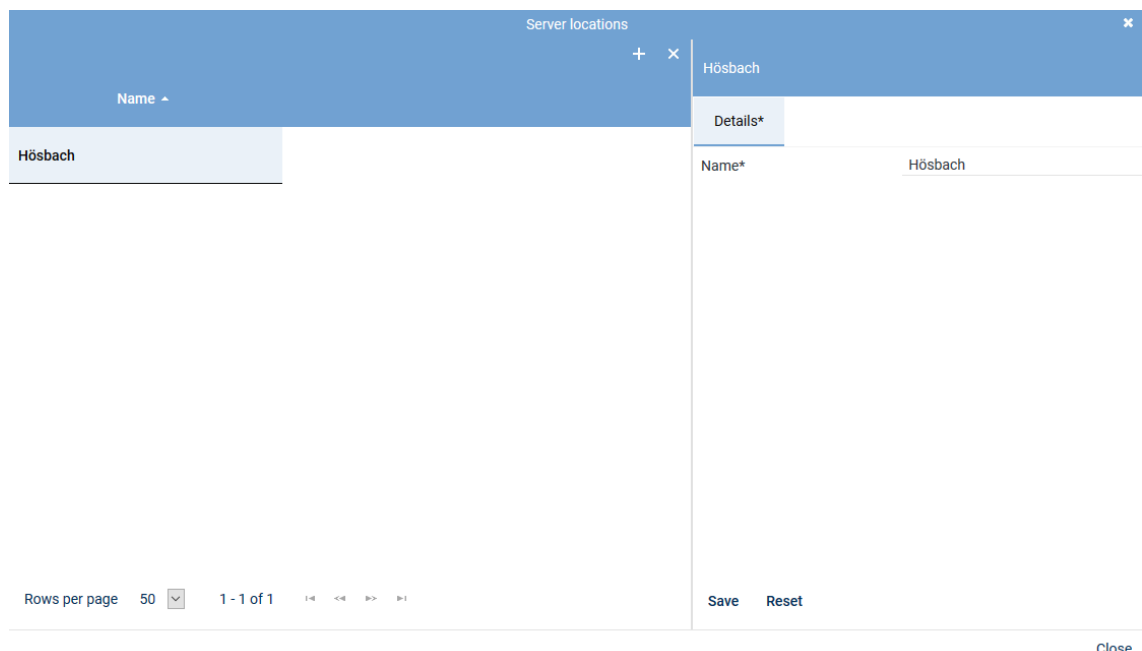



Fig. 187: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hösbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 188: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 189: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

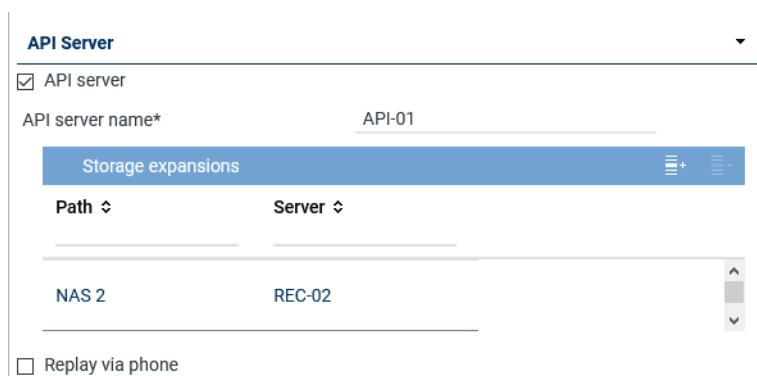


Fig. 190: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 166.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 157.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 164</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20  1 - 1 of 1    < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 191: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

---

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 192: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>+</span> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 45: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20

1 - 8 of 8

1-8

<<

>>

1-8

Add

Cancel

Fig. 193: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 194: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use CLIENT <i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 46: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
REC-03	192.168.173.189

☒ Activate period of time

Start

End

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	







☐ Archiving

☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 195: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 161</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 161</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>





### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*


WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*
 

+
 -

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 197: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	<p>Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay Web</a> are supposed to be transmitted.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 163.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 48: Configure replay


## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

## Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.

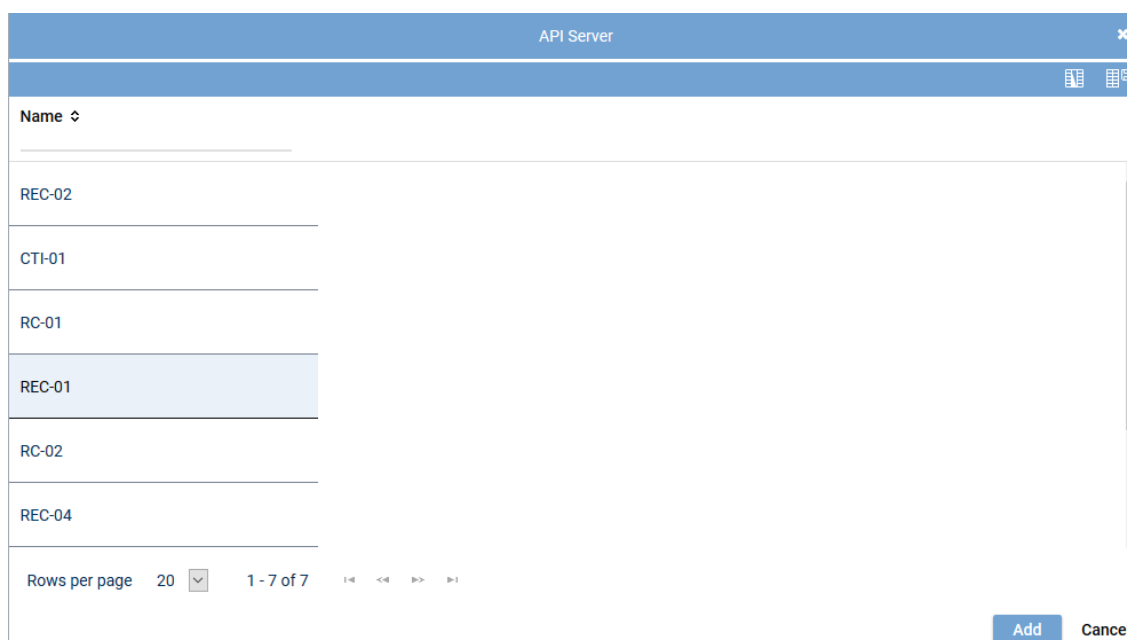


Fig. 198: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 156](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 199: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 49: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 200: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 170.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

- Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 201: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

- Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until
0 Day(s)
0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after
0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 202: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the [VMware](#).



The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

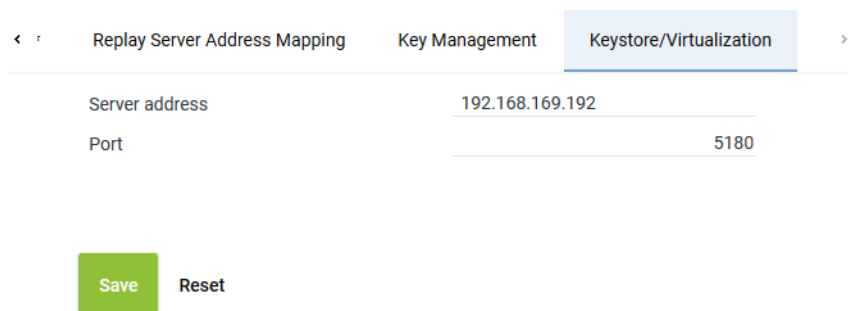
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 203: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.2.2.3.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Fig. 204: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

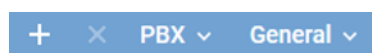




Fig. 205: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

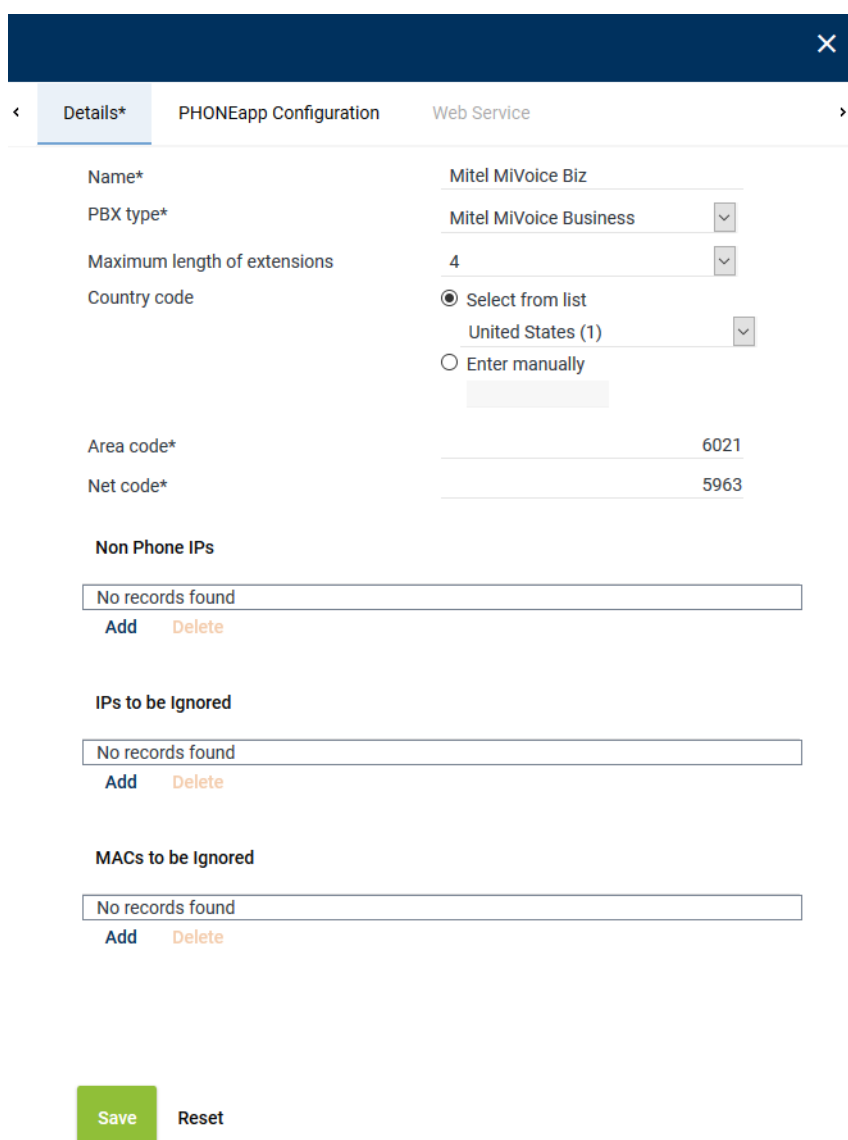
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



Details\* PHONEapp Configuration Web Service

Name\* Mitel MiVoice Biz

PBX type\* Mitel MiVoice Business

Maximum length of extensions 4

Country code ☒ Select from list  
United States (1)

☐ Enter manually

Area code\* 6021

Net code\* 5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found  
Add Delete

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found  
Add Delete

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found  
Add Delete

Save Reset

Fig. 206: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 50: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.2.2.3.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

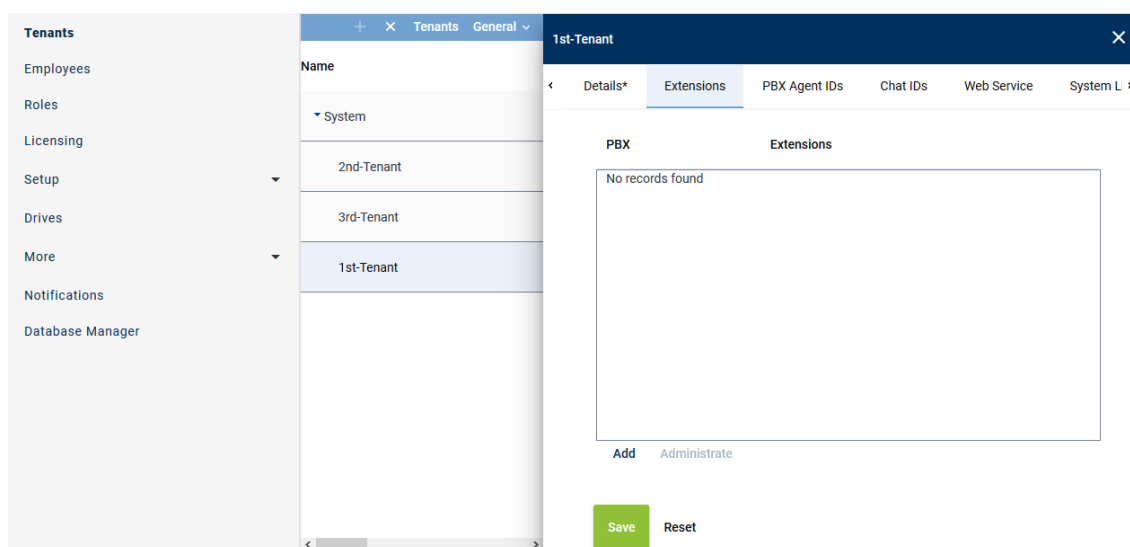


Fig. 207: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

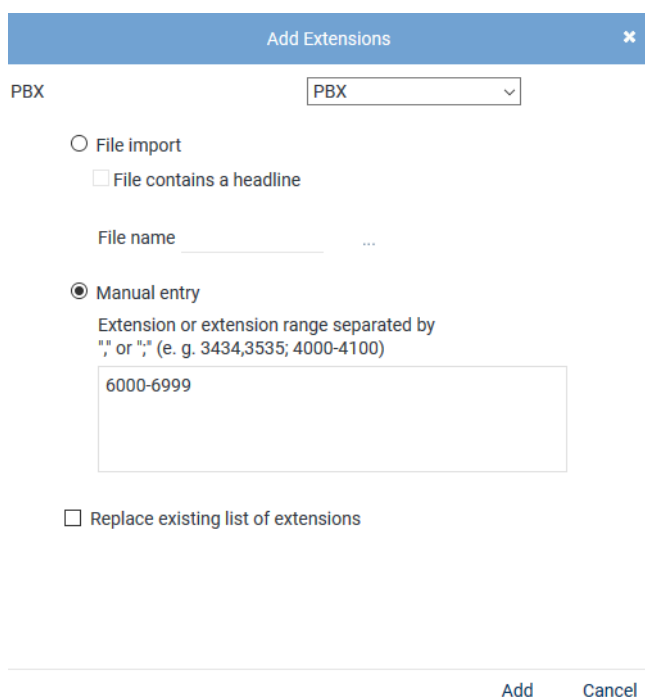


Fig. 208: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions. The following file formats are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ZIP</li> <li>• TXT</li> </ul>
--------------------	---

- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



#### *File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

#### *File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

#### *Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800--+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

#### *Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

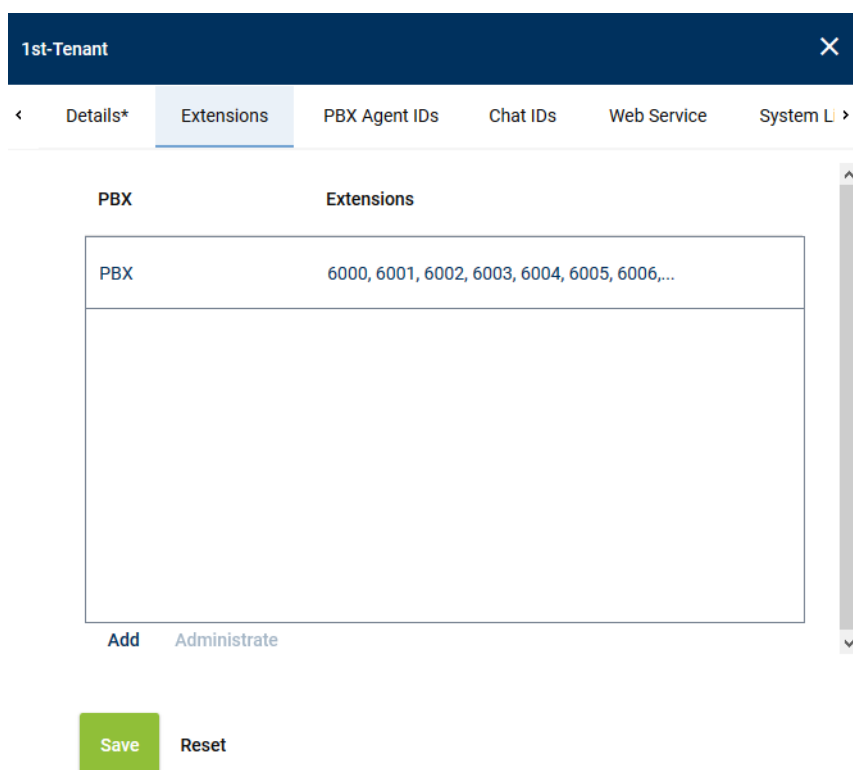
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

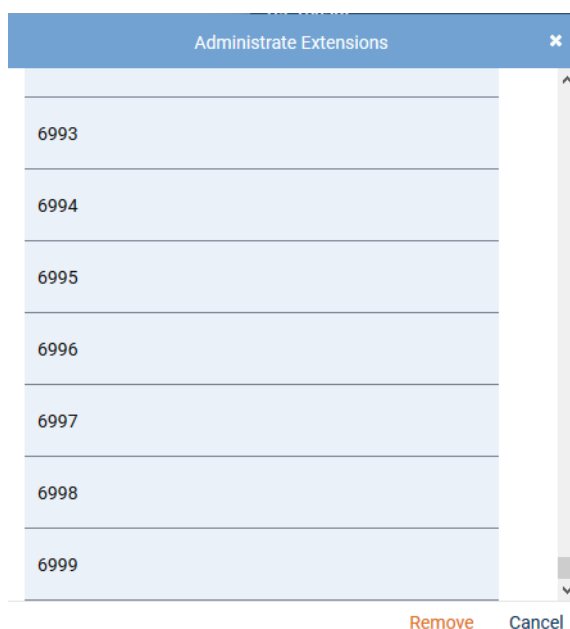
PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 209: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 210: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

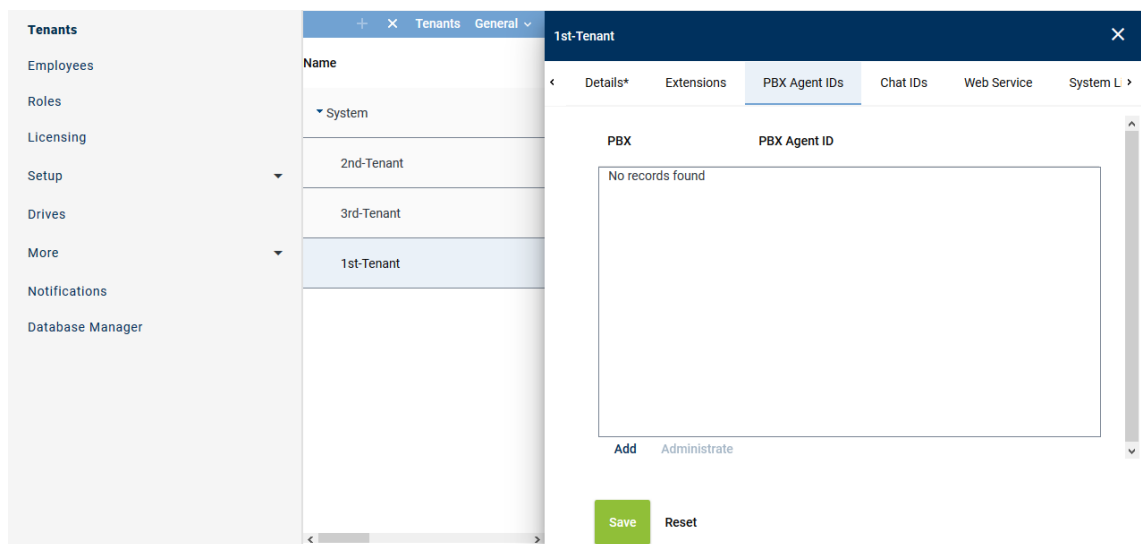


Fig. 211: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 212: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <span>...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <span>↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

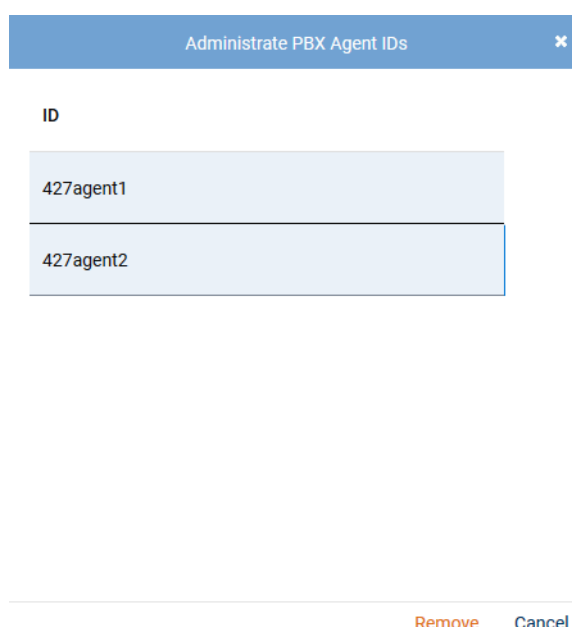


Fig. 213: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.2.2.3.5 Configure additional data

By default, only the start/stop time, the calling and the called participant as well as the agent ID are tagged. With the following steps, you can configure further additional data.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

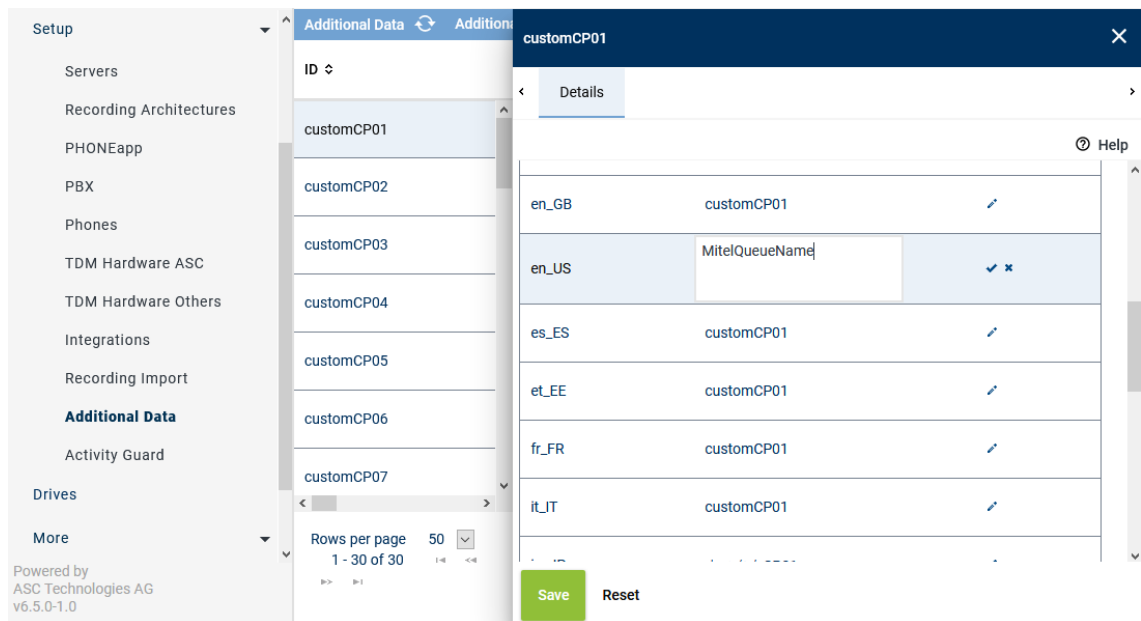


Fig. 214: Configure additional data

2. Select an entry in the main view.
3. Click on the pen icon to edit the content in the different languages.
4. Enter a label for the field and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.
5. To make the data field available for the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.



Fig. 215: Additional data - configure availability

6. Click on the button **Save** to save the settings.

For this recording variant, the following entries are relevant:

- MitelQueueName – name of the queue if call has been distributed via a queue
- CallingPartyIVR – number of the calling party if the call comes in via IVR
- CalledParty – called participant or the last available participant phone number entered in the history of the call

Setup	Additional Data			
	ID	Displayed Name	Available	Editable
Servers	customCP21	MitelQueueName	✓	✓
Recording Architectures	customCP22	CallingPartyIVR	✓	✓
PHONEapp	customCP23	CalledParty	✓	✓
PBX	customCP24	customCP24	✗	✗
Phones	customCP25	customCP25	✗	✗
TDM Hardware ASC	customCP06	Call Center ID	✓	✓
TDM Hardware Others				
Integrations				
Recording Import				
<b>Additional Data</b>				

Fig. 216: Additional data for MiVB

### 7.2.2.3.6 Create integration for All-in-one Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.



1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.



⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration	SYSTEM PROVIDER			
	Name	Type	Active	Status
Setup	No records found			
Servers				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
TDM Hardware Others				
<b>Integrations</b>				
Recording Import				
Additional Data				

Fig. 217: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon  ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon 





<i>Status</i>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely.  = Configuration is complete.  = Configuration is incomplete.
---------------	--

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 218: Toolbar Integrations module

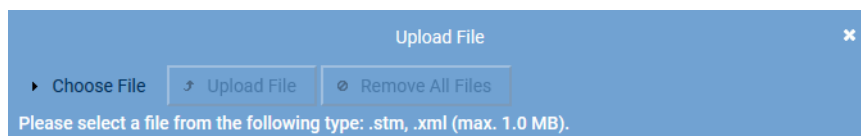
	<i>Create</i>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
 ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.



Close

Fig. 219: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.  
 ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

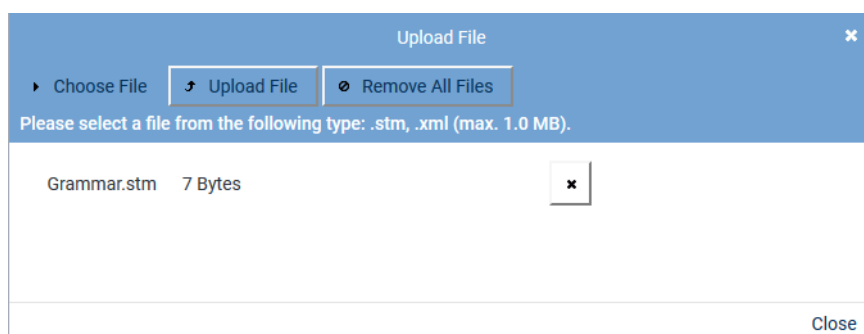




Fig. 220: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

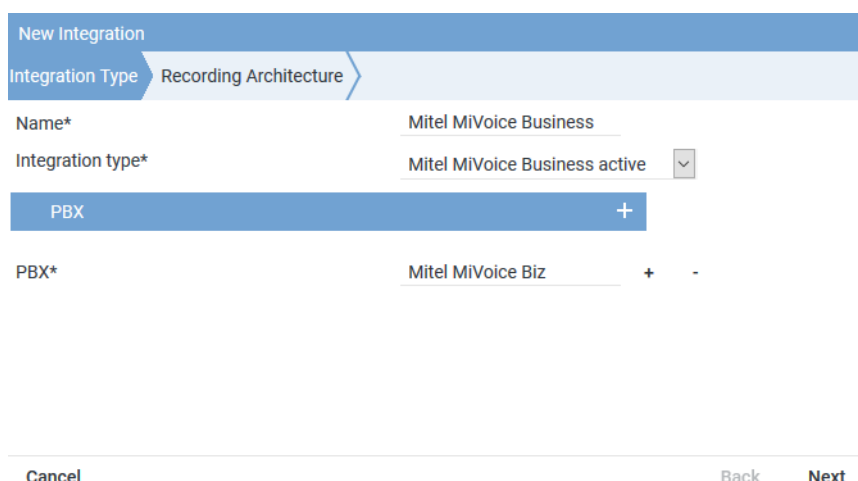


Fig. 221: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 51: Create integration type


3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 222: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

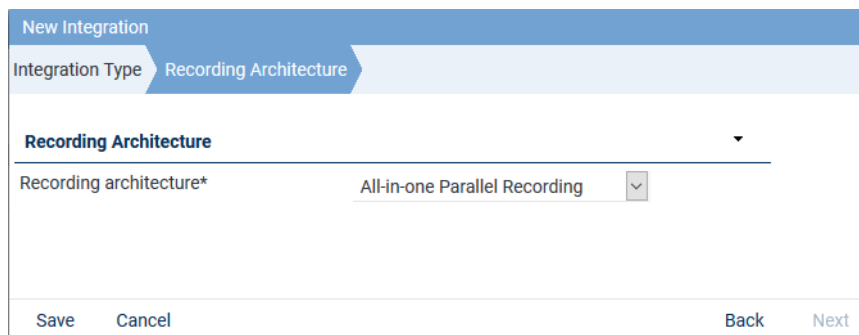


Fig. 223: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 411](#).

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active	✖	⚙️
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Configure CTI connection data	✖			
Configure monitor points	✖			
Configure recording servers	✖			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 224: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

Step: Configure Recording Architecture
✖

Details \*


Recording architecture\*
All-in-one Parallel Recording
▼

Save Cancel

Fig. 225: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MBG

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of MiVoice Border Gateway.



Step: Configure CTI Connection Data ✕

MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)\* **MBG**

Active ☒

Fig. 226: Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the MBG.

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

## ATTENTION!

In parallel recording architectures, calls must be recorded by means of the MBG.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type CTIconnect active

Grammar name\*  ▼

Grammar version\*  ▼

Fig. 227: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 52: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

**Connection Data Device Group 1** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

**Connection Data Device Group 2** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 228: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

**Configure Connection** ✕

Connection data\*

PBX port\*

Activate indirect recording ☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 229: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 53: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

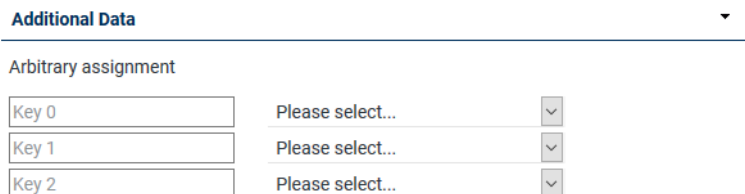


Fig. 230: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

1. Click on the tab *MiVB (MiTAI)* to configure the *CTIconnect module*.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MITAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MITAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection Data Device Group 2

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 231: CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MITAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 232: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 54: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

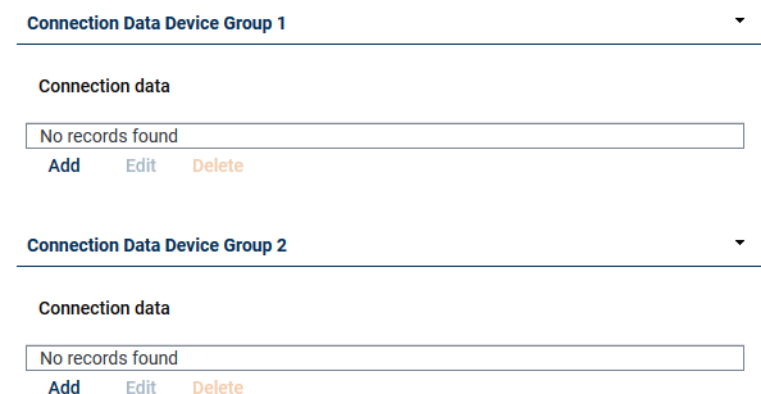


Fig. 233: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

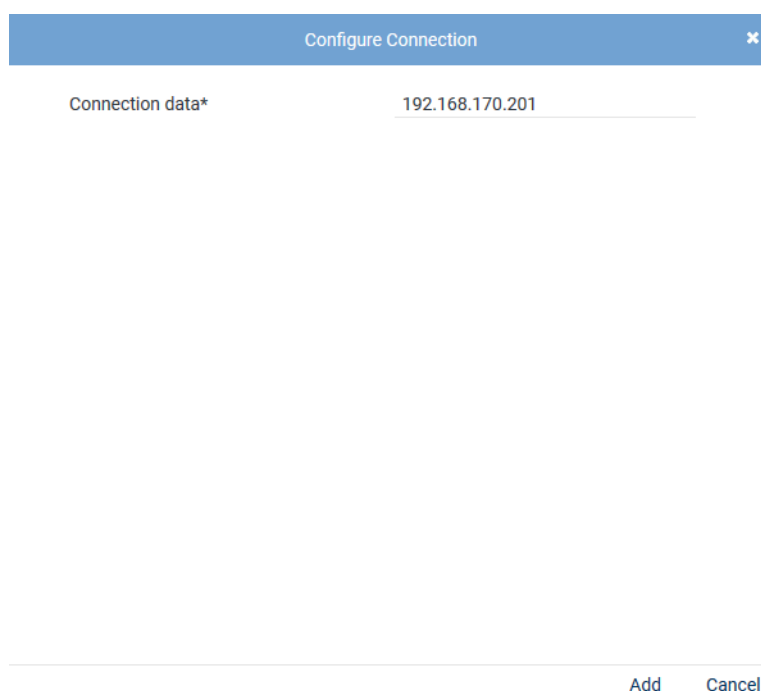


Fig. 234: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 55: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data	
ACDAgentGroup	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotName	Please select... ▼
Arbitrary assignment	
MitelQueueName	MitelQueueName ▼
CallingDeviceID	CallingPartyIVR ▼
CalledDeviceID	CalledParty ▼

Fig. 235: CTI connection data - additional data

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. In the entry fields of the additional data, add the following information:
  - *MitelQueueName*
  - *CallingDeviceID*
  - *CalledDeviceID*
3. From the drop-down lists, select the additional data entries that you have created previously in the Additional Data module.

MitelQueueName	<i>MitelQueueName</i>
CallingDeviceID	<i>CallingPartyIVR</i>
CalledDeviceID	<i>CalledParty</i>



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

In this tab, you can configure the CTI connect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection Data Device Group 2

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 236: CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 237: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

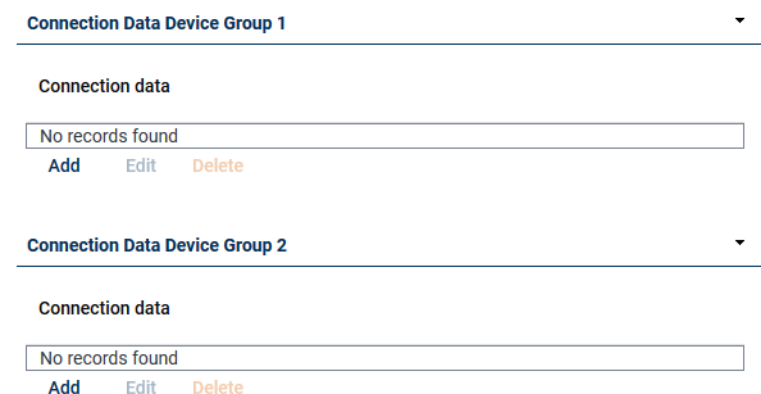
Tab. 56: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.



**Connection Data Device Group 1**

Connection data

No records found
------------------

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

**Connection Data Device Group 2**

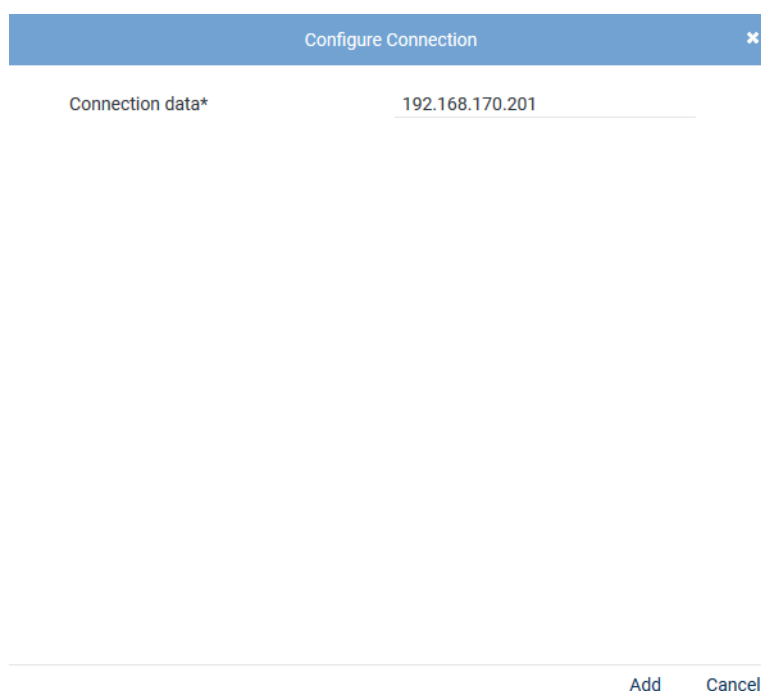
Connection data

No records found
------------------

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 238: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Configure Connection

Connection data\*

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 239: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 57: Configure connection data


- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.



### Group field Additional Data

In this recording variant, no further additional data is available.

### Configure monitor points for MiVoice Biz with Peer Name(s)

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the monitor points for the monitored end devices.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

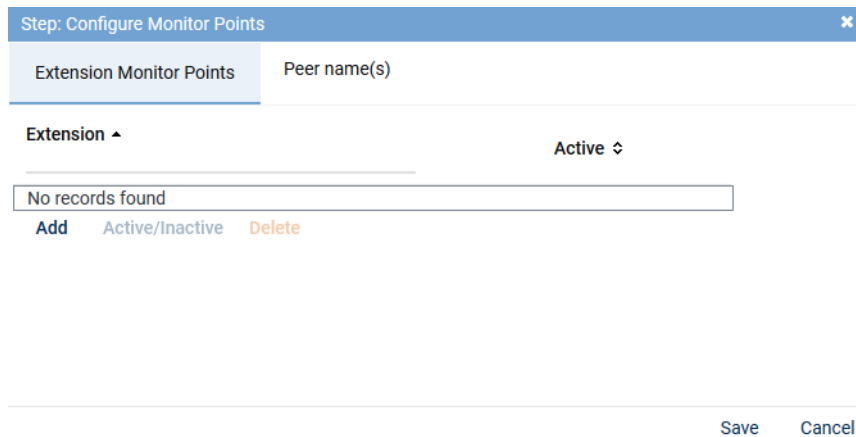


Fig. 240: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with [MBG](#) or [SRC](#), the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the [SRC](#).

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

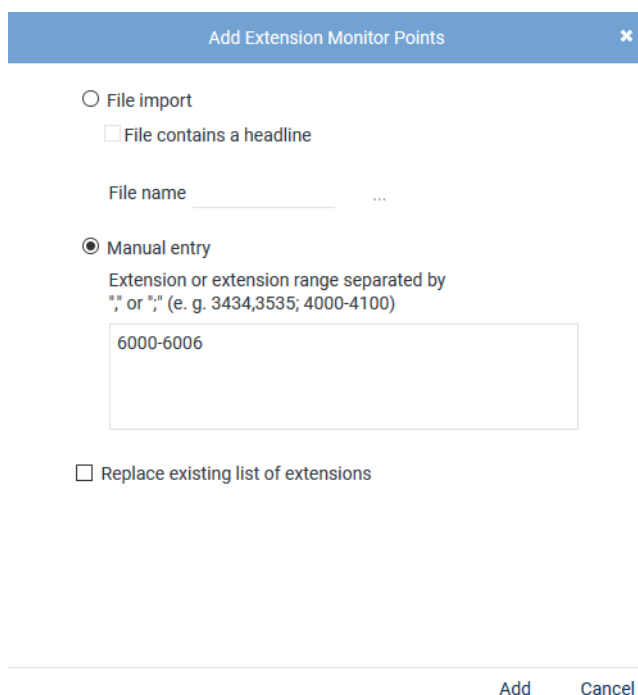






Fig. 241: Add extension monitor points

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <b>CSV</b> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CVS</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾

Active ⇅

6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 242: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several [SIP](#) trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a [SIP](#) trunk.  
⇒ A new row appears.


Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points
Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)

Active ⇅



Edit

Trunk name	✓	
------------	---	---

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel


Fig. 243: Add Peer Name(s)

2. At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
3. In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
4. Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
5. Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
6. To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Configure recording server for All-in-one Parallel Recording

To guarantee smooth parallel recording, you must configure a port range for both recording servers. The range may be the same for both recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

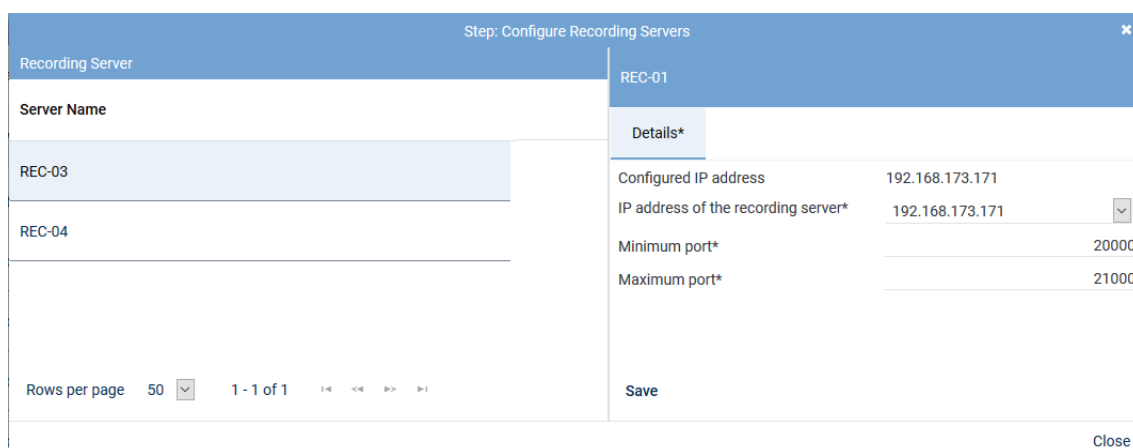


Fig. 244: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 58: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive [RTP](#).  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect Service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Business

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\* standard  
Grammar version\* 1.00.03

**Connection Data**

MiCCB URL\* http://192.168.173.123  
PBX user name\* \_admin  
PBX password\* .....

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName  
fromName fromName  
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 245: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

**Group field CTIconnect Module**

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 59: Configure CTIconnect module

**Group field Connection Data**

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the <a href="#">URL</a> that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. <a href="http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk">http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk</a> .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 60: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queuesWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*


1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.



Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 246: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

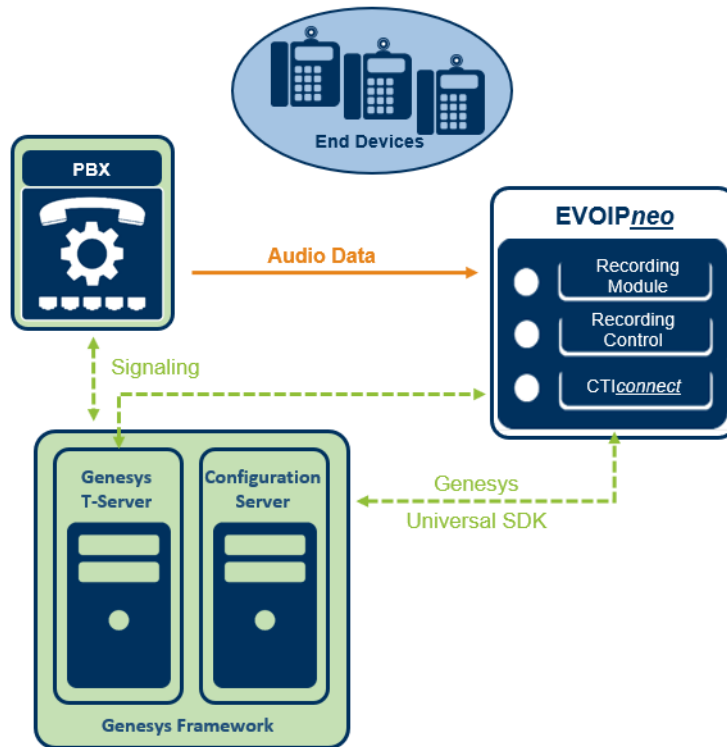


Fig. 247: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 439](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

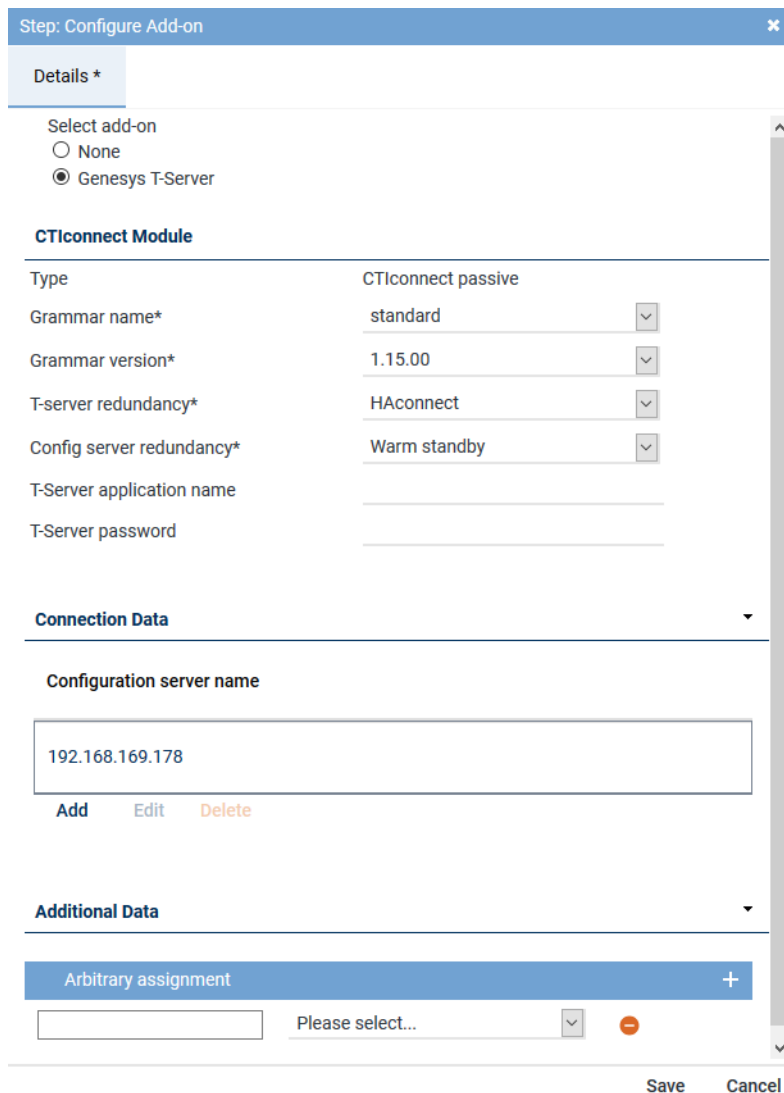


Fig. 248: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 61: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

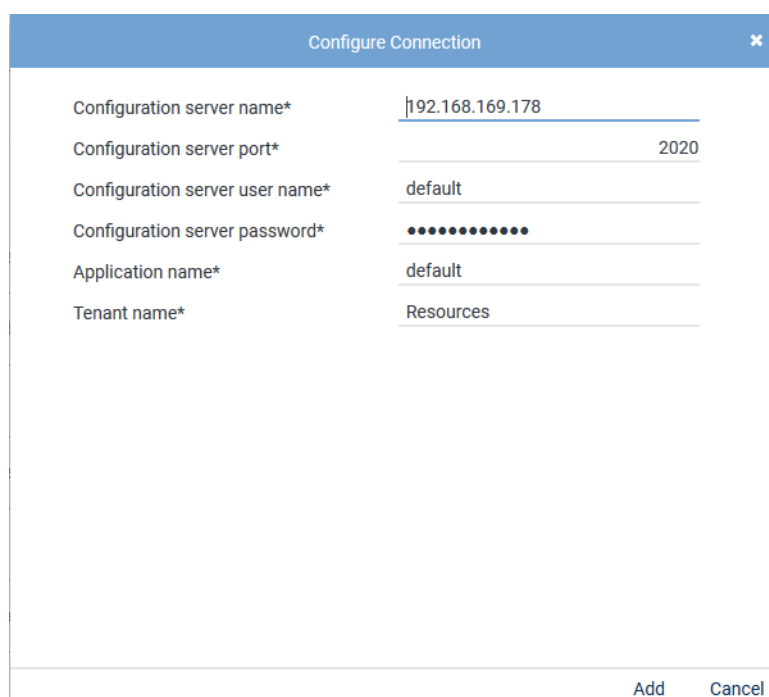


Fig. 249: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 62: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

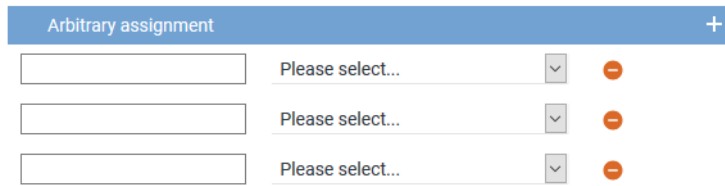



Fig. 250: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

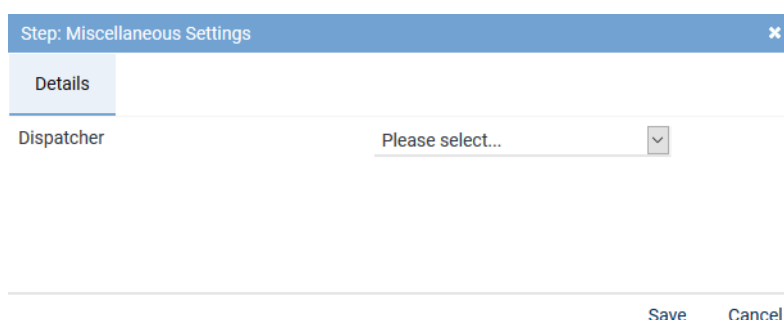


Fig. 251: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.


















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 252: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 253: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






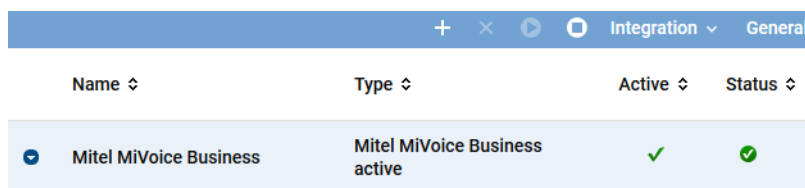
Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration


To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.



Name	Type	Active	Status
Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active	✓	✓

Fig. 254: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.2.2.4 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording

### 7.2.2.4.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

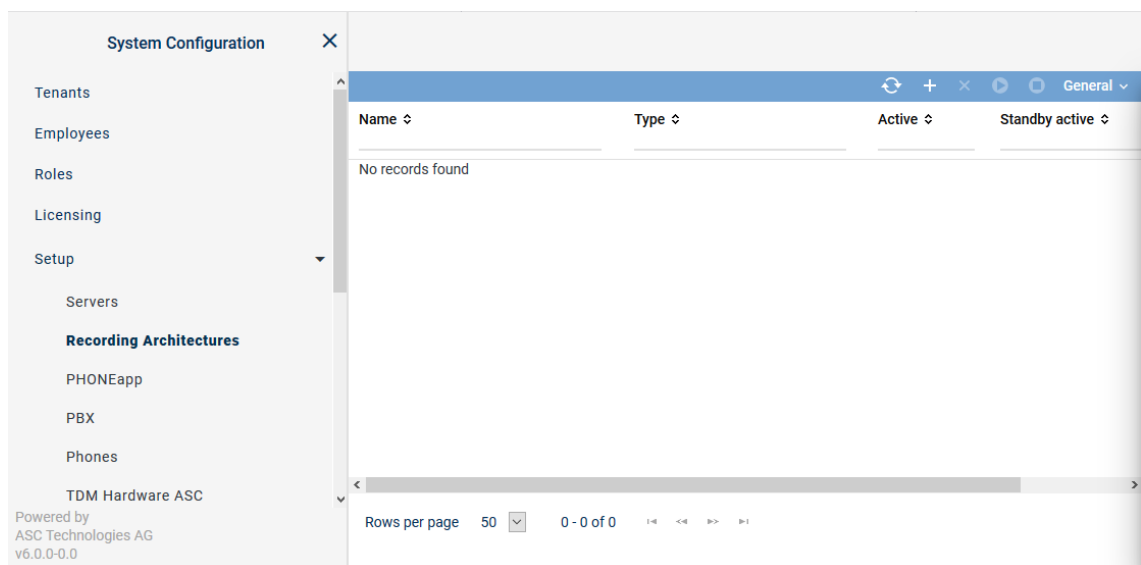








Fig. 255: Recording architectures - main view



<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.   = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.   = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.









**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 256: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.


<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record different trunks, you must create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

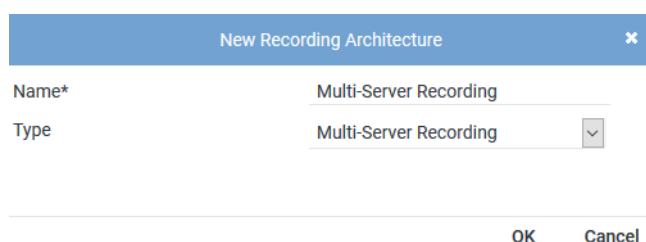


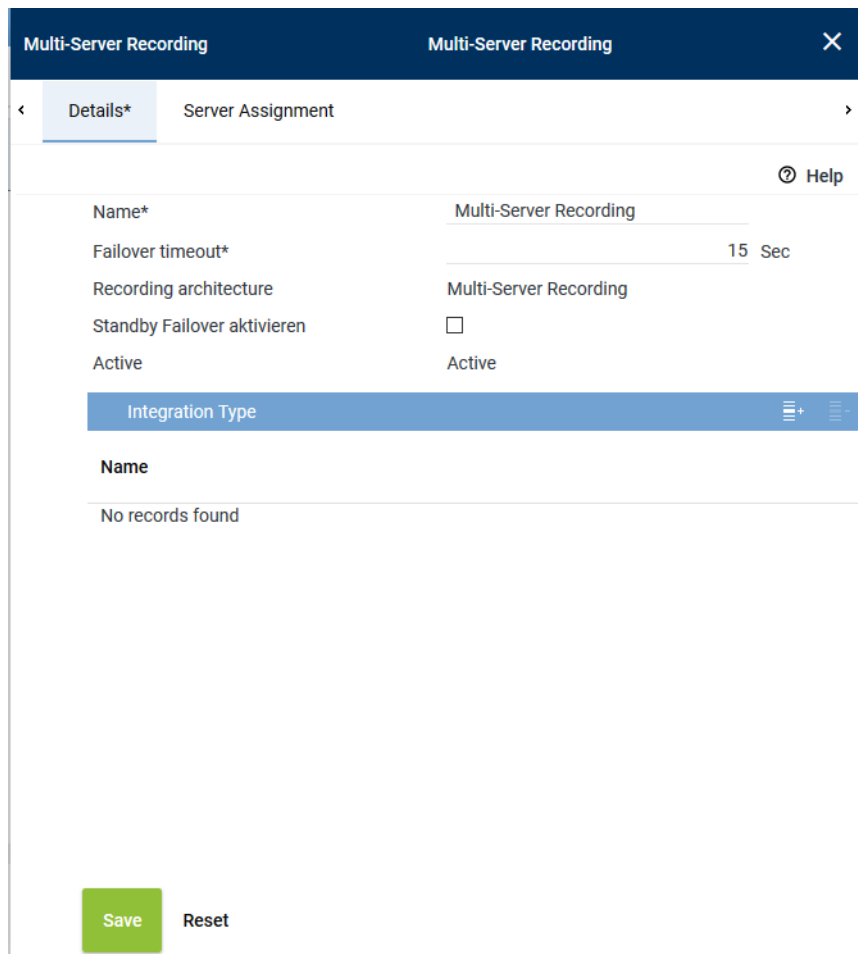
Fig. 257: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Recording*.

**NOTICE!** Only the supported recording architecture types are displayed in the drop-down list.

4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ The entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Recording' configuration window with the 'Details\*' tab selected. The window has a dark blue header with the title 'Multi-Server Recording' and a close button. Below the header, there are two tabs: 'Details\*' (active) and 'Server Assignment'. The main content area contains the following fields:

- Name\***: Multi-Server Recording
- Failover timeout\***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Recording
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Active**: Active

Below these fields is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a blue header and a list of integration types. The list is currently empty, showing 'No records found'. At the bottom of the window, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.


Fig. 258: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording

Since additional standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture.



Set the failover timeout to a minimum of 15 seconds until the failover process is initiated. Depending on the system architecture it may be useful to set the timeout even higher. The timeout defines how long to wait until the failover process is started. If the state switches back to OK within this time, the failover process is not initiated.

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

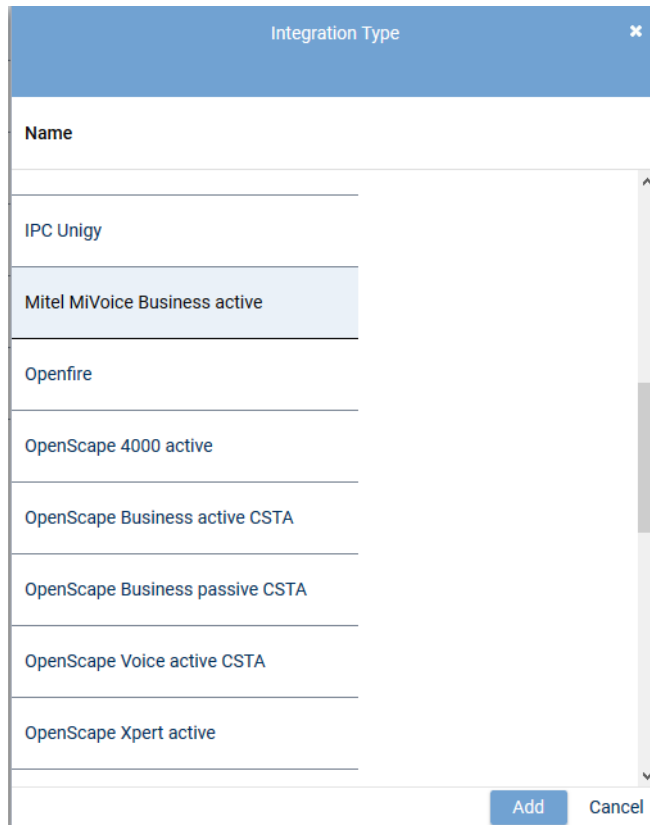


Fig. 259: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign server for Multi-Server Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the recording architecture *Multi-Server Recording*.

### **Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect**

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers or the same server for this.

Multi-Server Recording

Multi-Server Recording

×

<

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

<

Recording Server

+

✎

≡

Server ↕


Standby ↕

REC-01	REC-02
--------	--------

Save

Reset

Fig. 260: Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button  next to the entry field *Recording Control*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers

×

≡

✎

≡

Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

<

>

Rows per page

20

▼

1 - 8 of 8

⏪

<<


>>

⏩

Add

Cancel

Fig. 261: Recording architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *Recording Control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the icon .

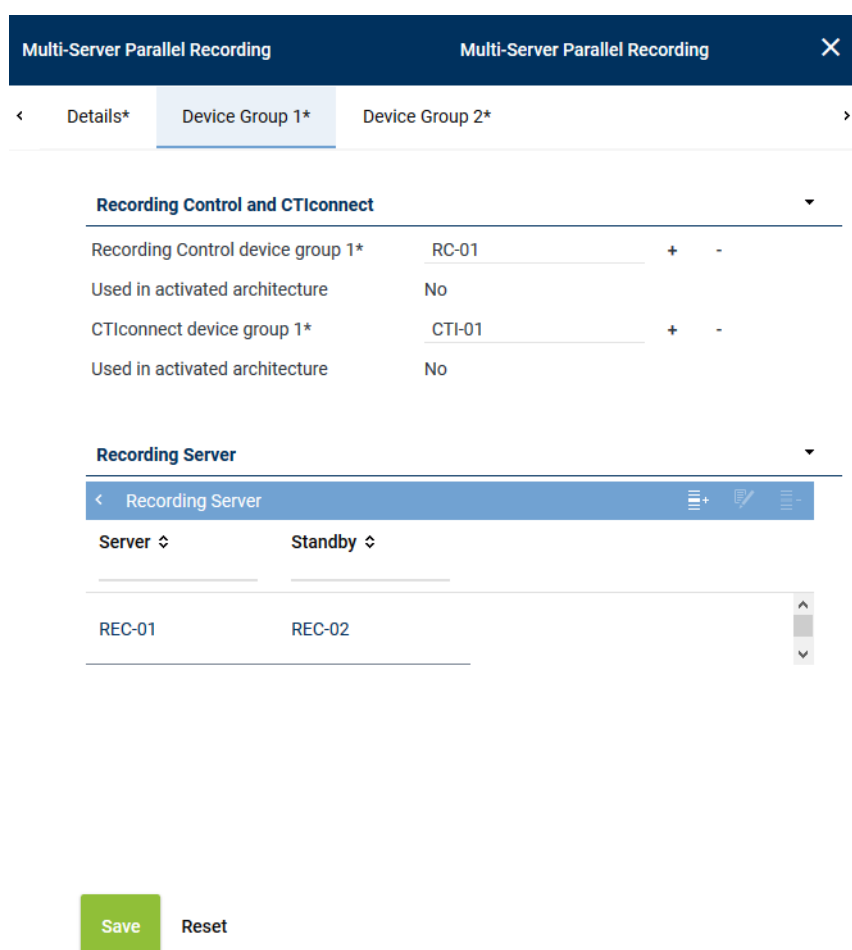


A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

### Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:






**Multi-Server Parallel Recording** ×

< Details\* Device Group 1\* Device Group 2\* >

**Recording Control and CTIconnect** ▼

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		



**Recording Server** ▼



< Recording Server   

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02




**Save** **Reset**

Fig. 262: Add recording server

2. Following the steps described above, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server where recording is supposed to be active.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to do the recording in case of an error.
4. Tick the check box to activate the recording type you would like to use for this server.  
**NOTICE!** You can activate several recording types if the integration supports them and if the corresponding licenses have been installed.

5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .  
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add additional recording servers repeat the steps described above.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Recording	Multi-Server Recording		

Fig. 263: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.2.2.4.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration				
Tenants				
Employees				
Roles				
Licensing				
Setup				
<b>Servers</b>				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0				

Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
REC-03	192.168.173.173	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\

Rows per page 50 1 - 8 of 8

Fig. 264: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

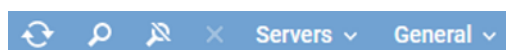







Fig. 265: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 217</a> .



	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

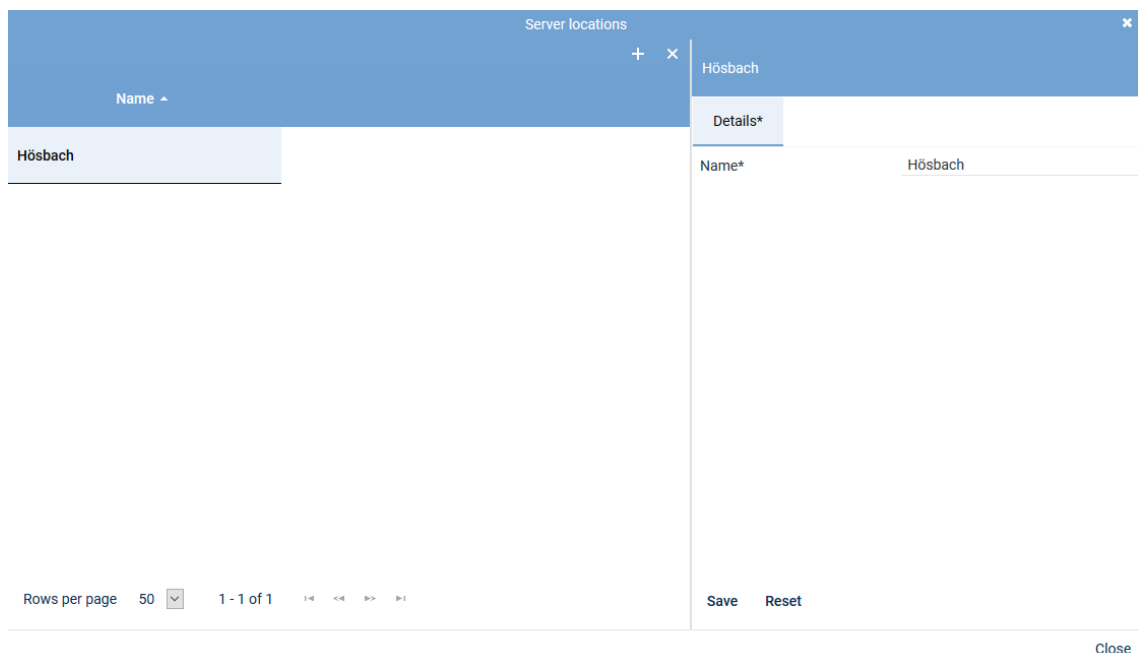



Fig. 266: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

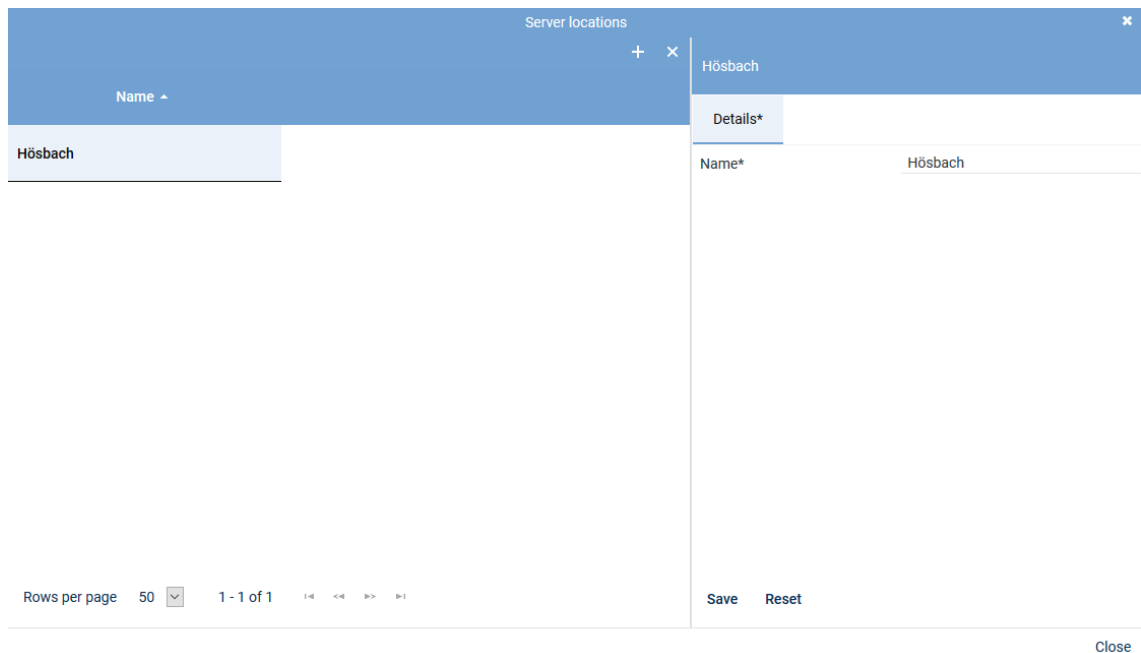
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "x" icon. The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane contains a table with a single row: "Hösbach". The right pane is titled "Details\*" and contains a form with a label "Name\*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a footer area with "Rows per page 50" and "1 - 1 of 1" on the left, and "Save" and "Reset" buttons on the right. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 267: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 268: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 269: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

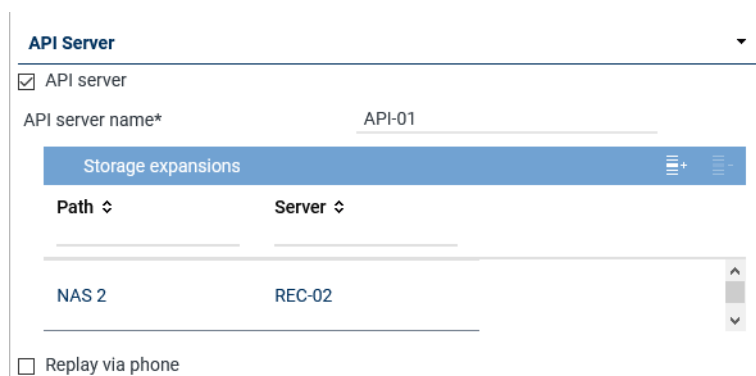


Fig. 270: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 230.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 221.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 228</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20  1 - 1 of 1    < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 271: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

---

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 272: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	<p>If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>+</span> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 63: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20

1 - 8 of 8

<<

>>

Add

Cancel

Fig. 273: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 274: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use CLIENT <i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 64: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

☒ Activate period of time

Start

End

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	







☐ Archiving

☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 275: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 225</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 225</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>





### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*


WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*
 

+
 -

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 277: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay</a> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 227.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 66: Configure replay


### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.

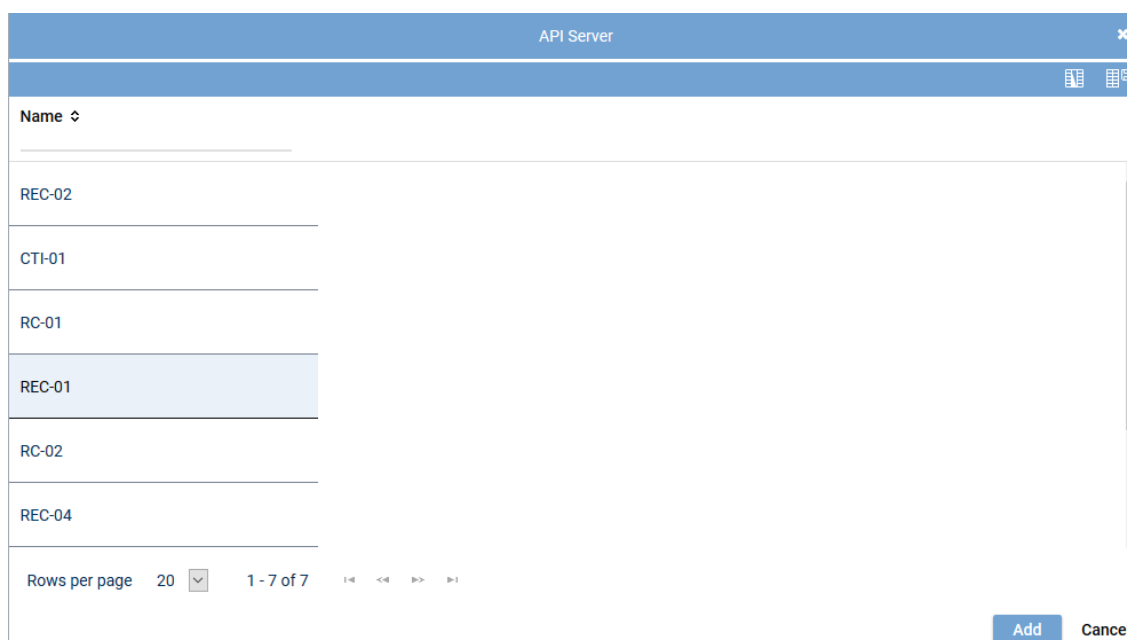


Fig. 278: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 220](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 279: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 67: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
**Media Streamer\***
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 280: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 234.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 281: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until  Day(s)  Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after  Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save
Reset

Fig. 282: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the [VMware](#).



The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

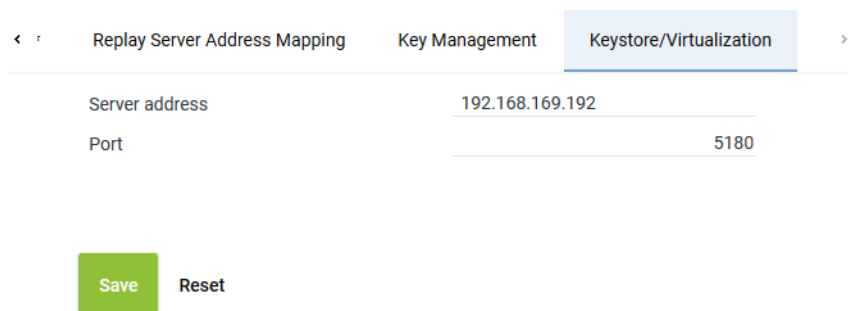
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 283: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.2.2.4.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

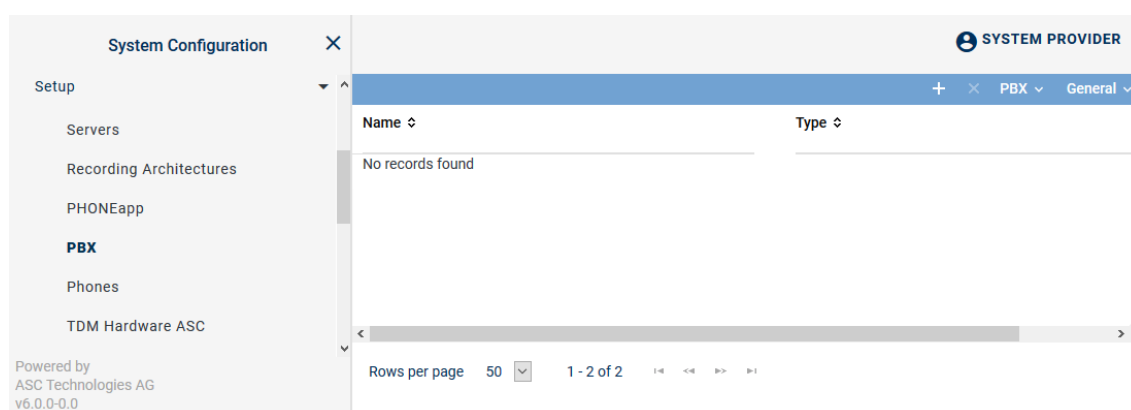


Fig. 284: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

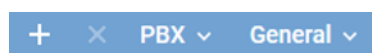




Fig. 285: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

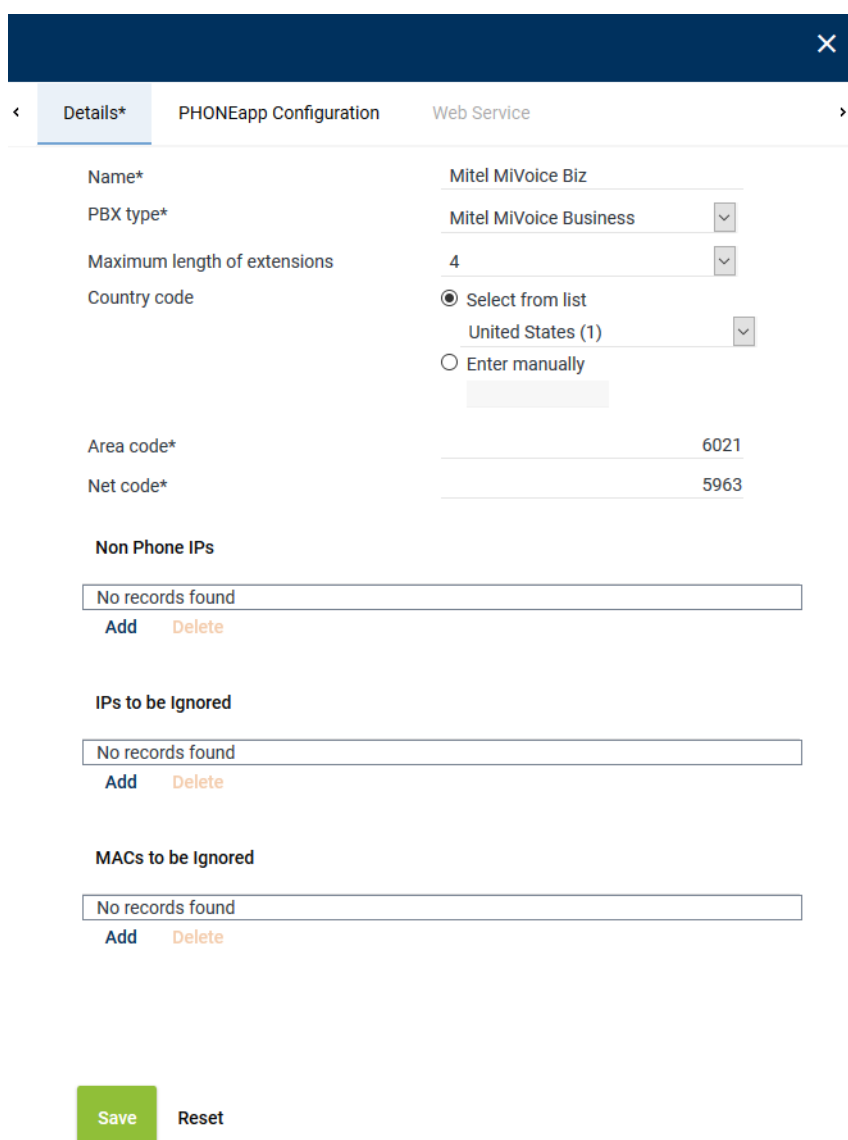
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



Details\* PHONEapp Configuration Web Service

Name\* Mitel MiVoice Biz

PBX type\* Mitel MiVoice Business

Maximum length of extensions 4

Country code ☒ Select from list  
United States (1)

☐ Enter manually

Area code\* 6021

Net code\* 5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found  
Add Delete

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found  
Add Delete

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found  
Add Delete

Save Reset

Fig. 286: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 68: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.2.2.4.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

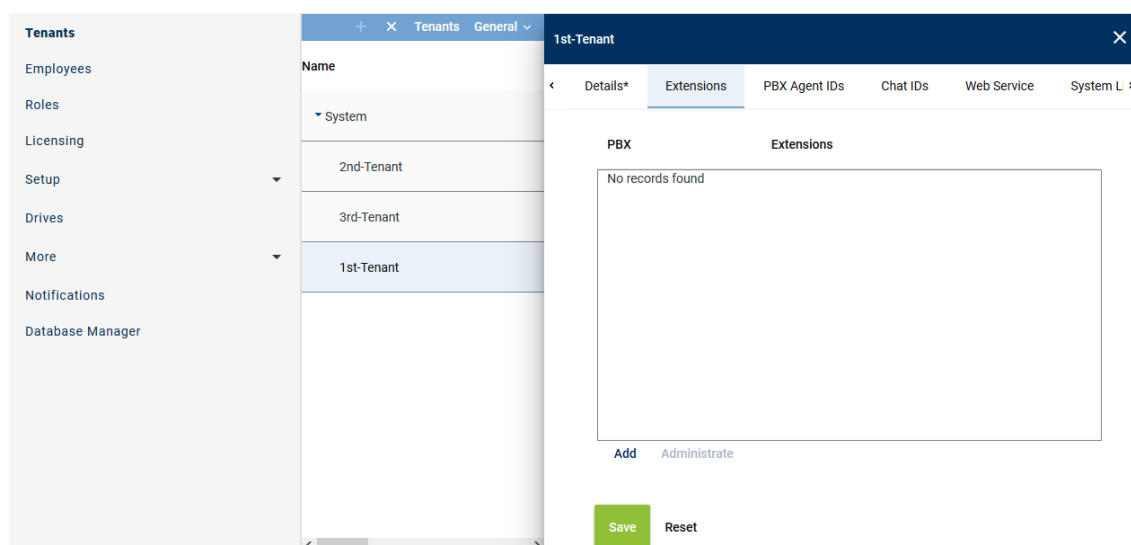


Fig. 287: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

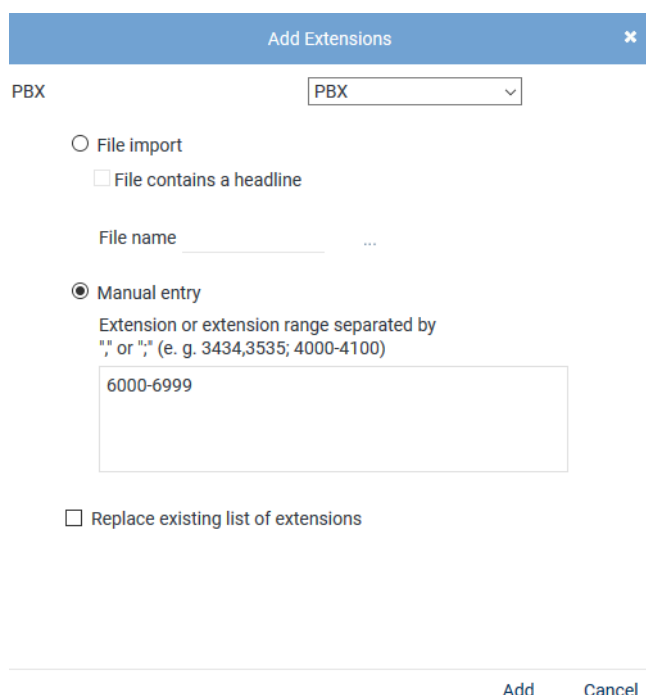


Fig. 288: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

**File import** Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.  
The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT

- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



*File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

*File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

*Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800--+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

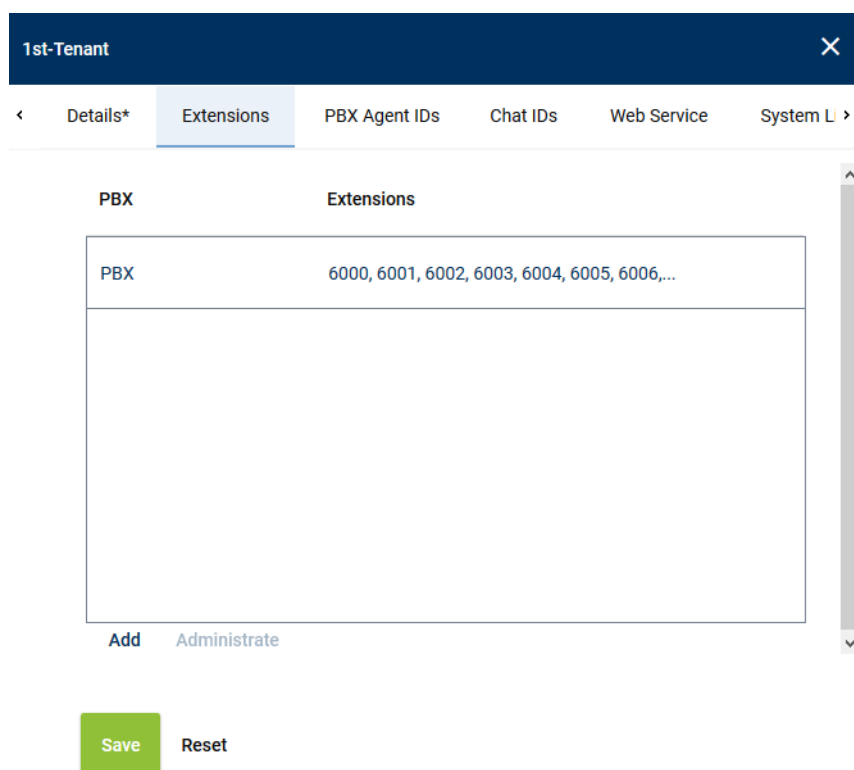
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

**Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 289: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 290: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

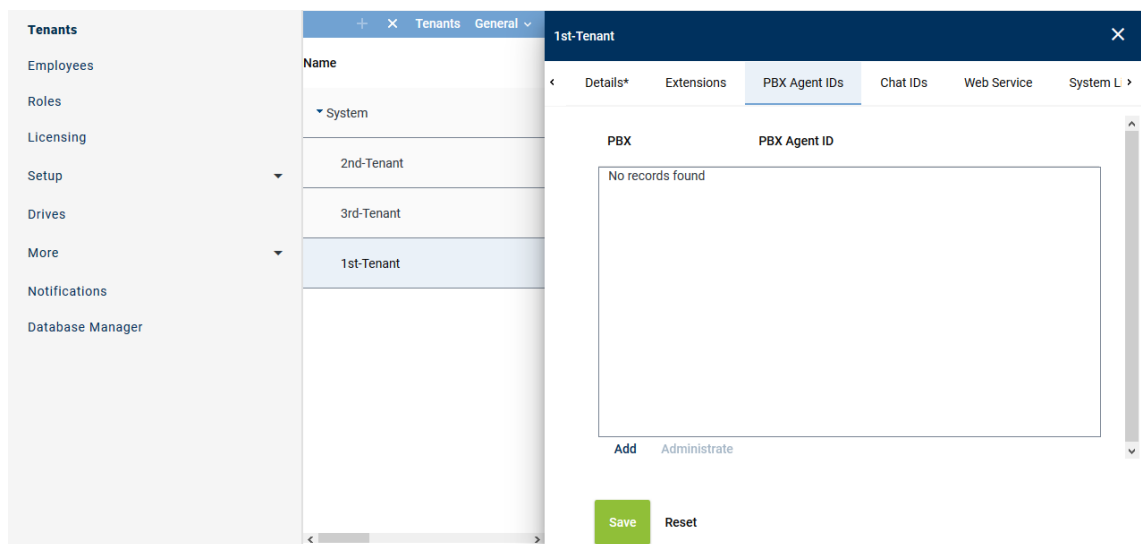


Fig. 291: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 292: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span>↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

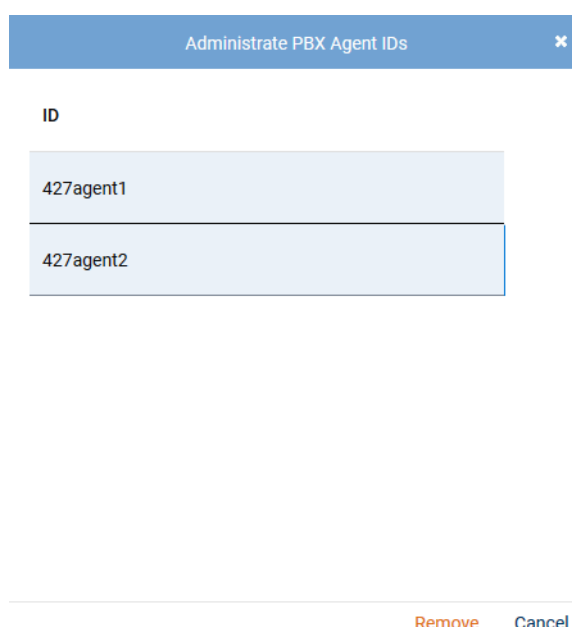


Fig. 293: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.2.2.4.5 Configure additional data

By default, only the start/stop time, the calling and the called participant as well as the agent ID are tagged. With the following steps, you can configure further additional data.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

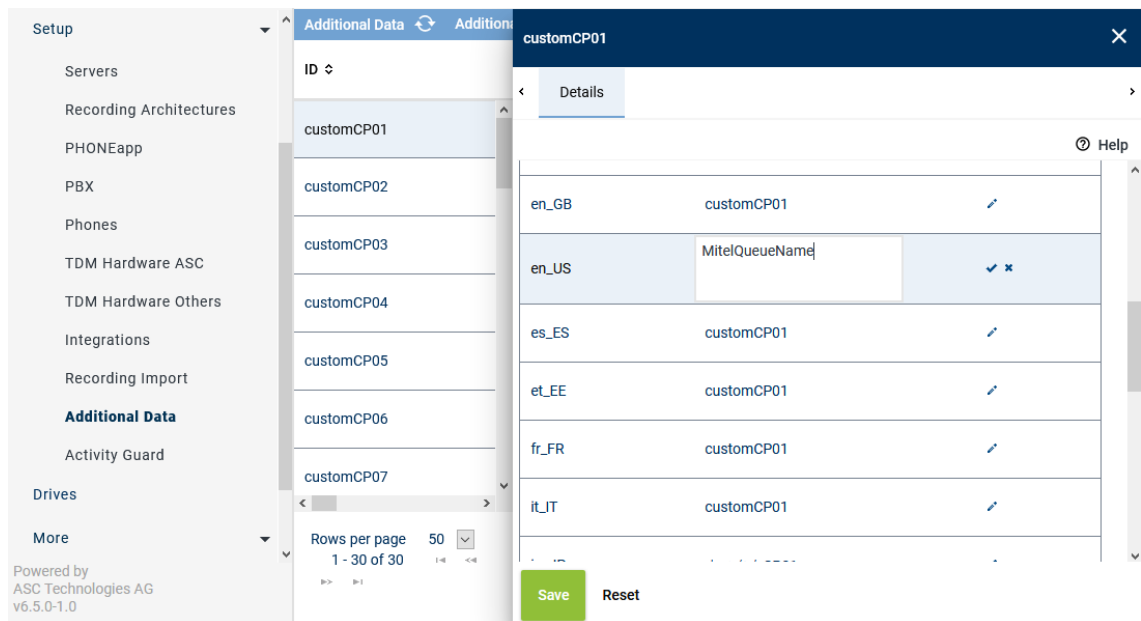


Fig. 294: Configure additional data

2. Select an entry in the main view.
3. Click on the pen icon to edit the content in the different languages.
4. Enter a label for the field and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.
5. To make the data field available for the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.



Fig. 295: Additional data - configure availability

6. Click on the button **Save** to save the settings.

For this recording variant, the following entries are relevant:

- MitelQueueName – name of the queue if call has been distributed via a queue
- CallingPartyIVR – number of the calling party if the call comes in via IVR
- CalledParty – called participant or the last available participant phone number entered in the history of the call

Setup	Additional Data			
	ID	Displayed Name	Available	Editable
Servers	customCP21	MitelQueueName	✓	✓
Recording Architectures	customCP22	CallingPartyIVR	✓	✓
PHONEapp	customCP23	CalledParty	✓	✓
PBX	customCP24	customCP24	✗	✗
Phones	customCP25	customCP25	✗	✗
TDM Hardware ASC	customCP06	Call Center ID	✓	✓
TDM Hardware Others				
Integrations				
Recording Import				
<b>Additional Data</b>				

Fig. 296: Additional data for MiVB

#### 7.2.2.4.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.



1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.



⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration	SYSTEM PROVIDER			
	Name	Type	Active	Status
Setup	No records found			
Servers				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
TDM Hardware Others				
<b>Integrations</b>				
Recording Import				
Additional Data				

Fig. 297: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon  ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon 

<i>Status</i>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely.  = Configuration is complete.  = Configuration is incomplete.
---------------	--

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

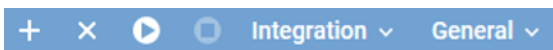






Fig. 298: Toolbar Integrations module

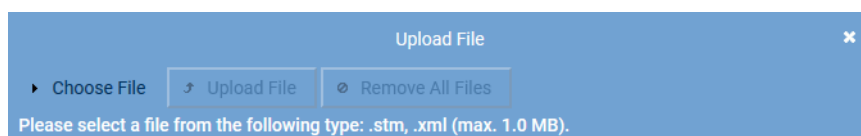
	<i>Create</i>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
 ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.



Close

Fig. 299: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.  
 ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

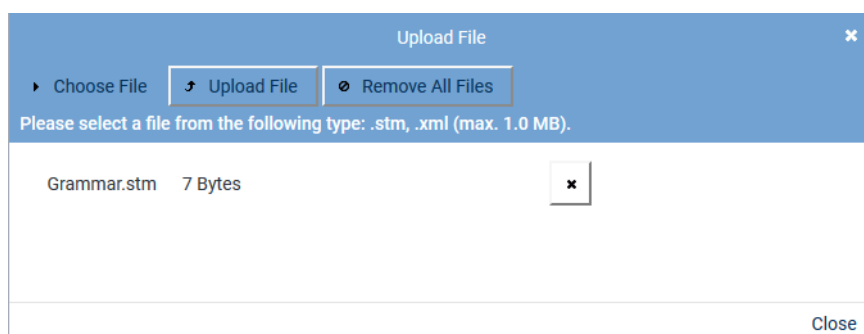




Fig. 300: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.

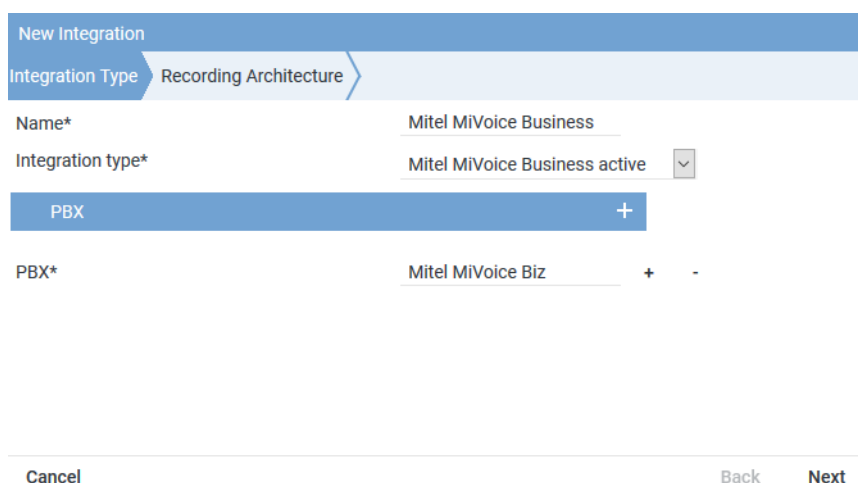


Fig. 301: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 69: Create integration type


3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 302: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

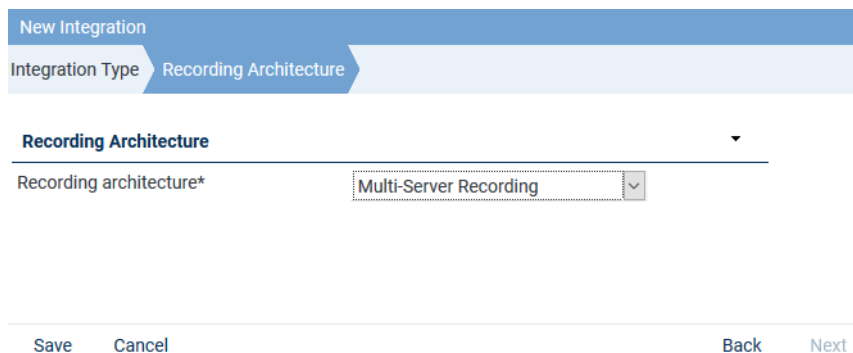


Fig. 303: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active	✖	⚙️
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓ 			
Configure CTI connection data	✖ 			
Configure monitor points	✖ 			
Configure recording servers	✖ 			
Configure add-on	✓ 			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓ 			

Fig. 304: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

Step: Configure Recording Architecture ✖

Details \*


Recording architecture\*

Save Cancel

Fig. 305: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MBG

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of MiVoice Border Gateway.



Step: Configure CTI Connection Data ✕

MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)\* **MBG**

Active ☒

Fig. 306: Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the MBG.

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

---

Type CTIconnect active

Grammar name\*  ▼

Grammar version\*  ▼

Fig. 307: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 70: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Connection data

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 308: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\*
192.168.170.116

PBX port\*
6810

Activate indirect recording
☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*
••••••••••

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 309: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 71: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment

Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 310: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant via MiVB MiTAI.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data ✕

MBG*	MiVB (MiTAI)*	MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<b>CTIconnect Module</b> ▼		
Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	standard ▼	
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼	
Login name	<input type="text"/>	
Password	<input type="password"/>	
<b>Connection Data</b> ▼		
Connection data		
<input type="text" value="No records found"/>		
<a href="#">Add</a> <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>		
<b>Additional Data</b> ►		

[Save](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 311: CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

---

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 1.00.01 ▼

Login name asc\_cticonnect

Password ••••••

Fig. 312: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 72: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 313: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

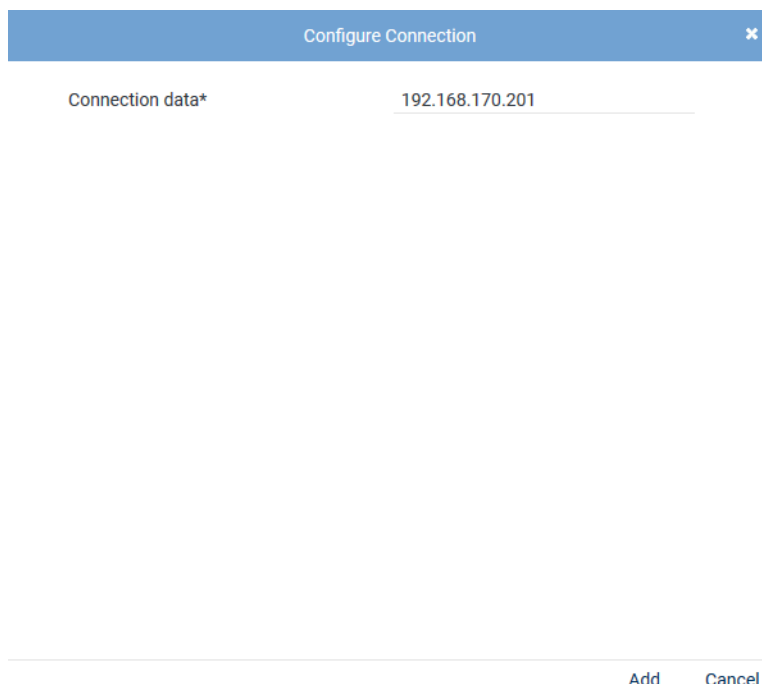


Fig. 314: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 73: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

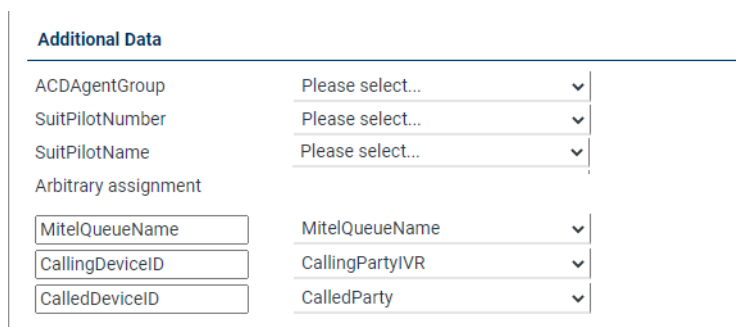


Fig. 315: CTI connection data - additional data

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. In the entry fields of the additional data, add the following information:
  - *MitelQueueName*

- *CallingDeviceID*
  - *CalledDeviceID*
- From the drop-down lists, select the additional data entries that you have created previously in the Additional Data module.

MitelQueueName	<i>MitelQueueName</i>
CallingDeviceID	<i>CallingPartyIVR</i>
CalledDeviceID	<i>CalledParty</i>



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

Grammar name\*

Grammar version\*

Login name

Password

CTIconnect passive

standard

1.00.01

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 316: CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

### Group field **CTIconnect Module**

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

---

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 1.00.01 ▼

Login name asc\_cticonnect

Password ••••••

Fig. 317: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 74: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 318: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

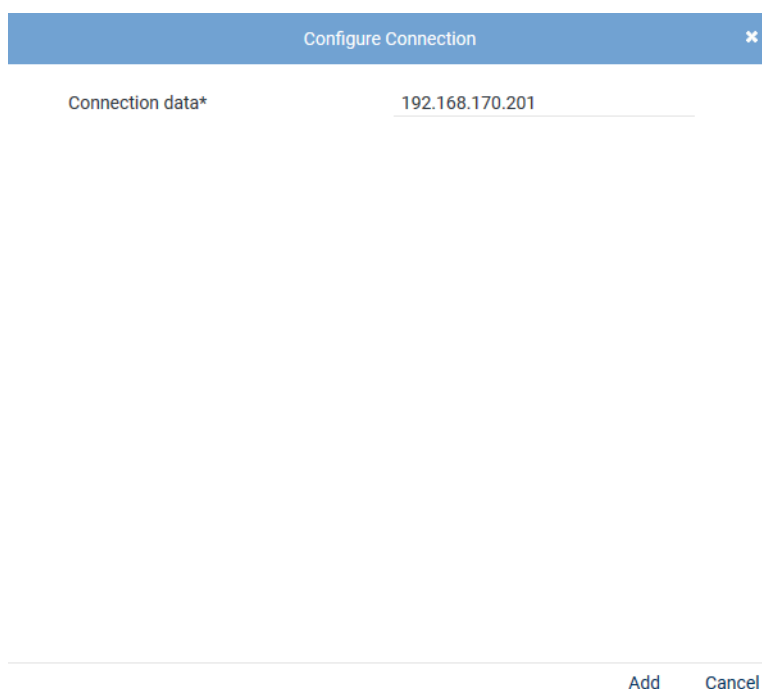


Fig. 319: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).


Tab. 75: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data

In this recording variant, no further additional data is available.

### Configure monitor points for MiVoice Biz with Peer Name(s)

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the monitor points for the monitored end devices.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

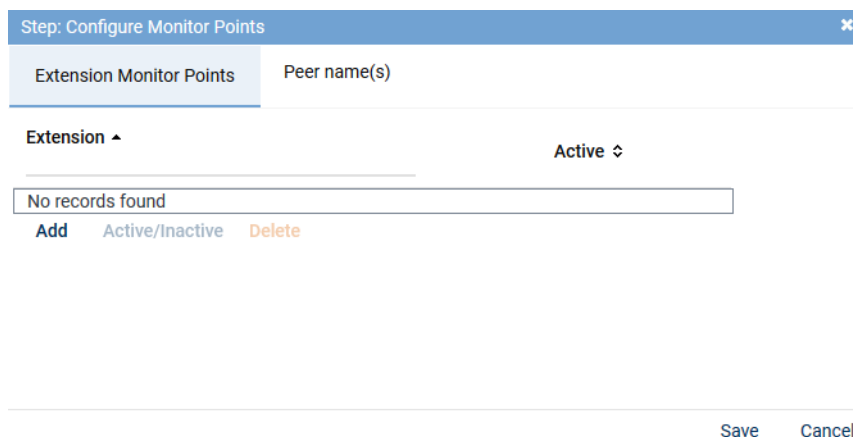


Fig. 320: Configuration step - configure monitor points



### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

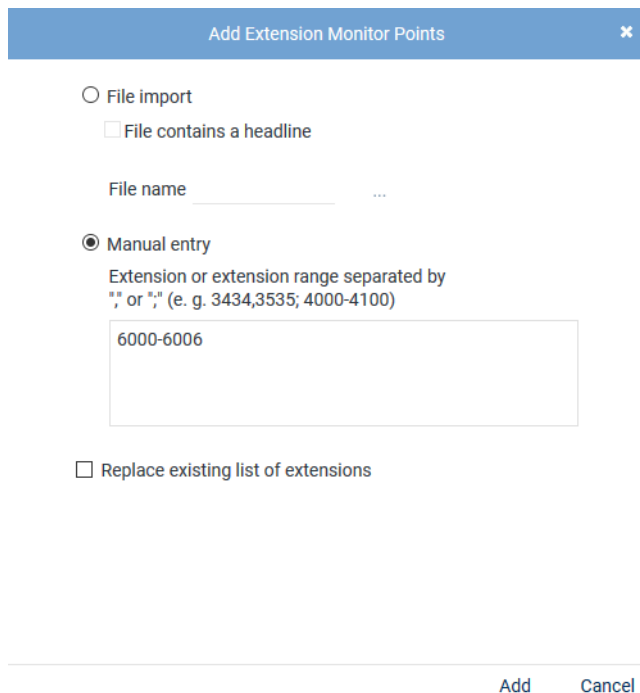



Fig. 321: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <b>CSV</b> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <b>...</b> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <b>↗</b> (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>File contains a headline</b>	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
<b>File name</b>	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <b>...</b> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<b>Replace existing list of extensions</b>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 322: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
---------------	--

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a **SIP** trunk.
  - ⇒ A new row appears.

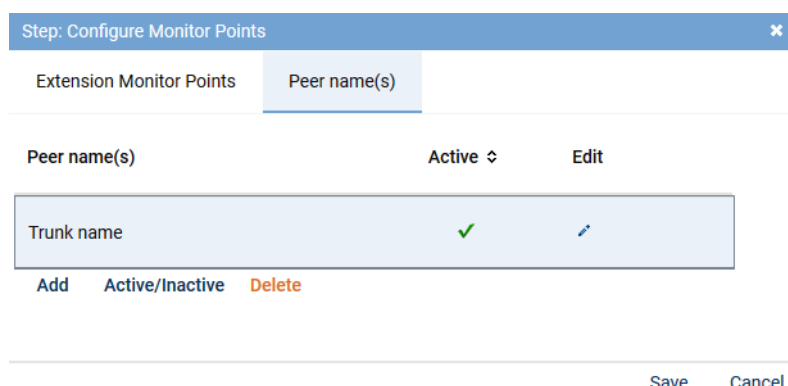





Fig. 323: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Configure recording server for Multi-Server Recording

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

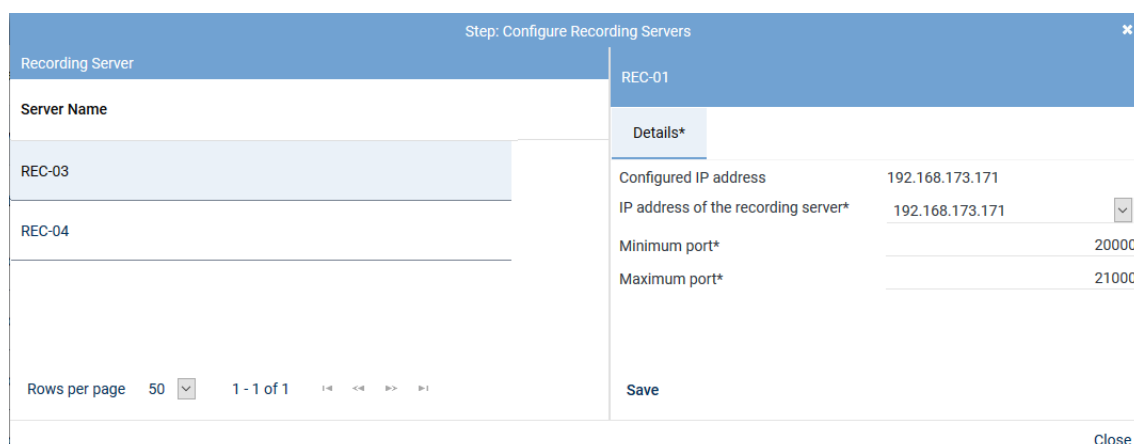


Fig. 324: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 76: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**. In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.

4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect Service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

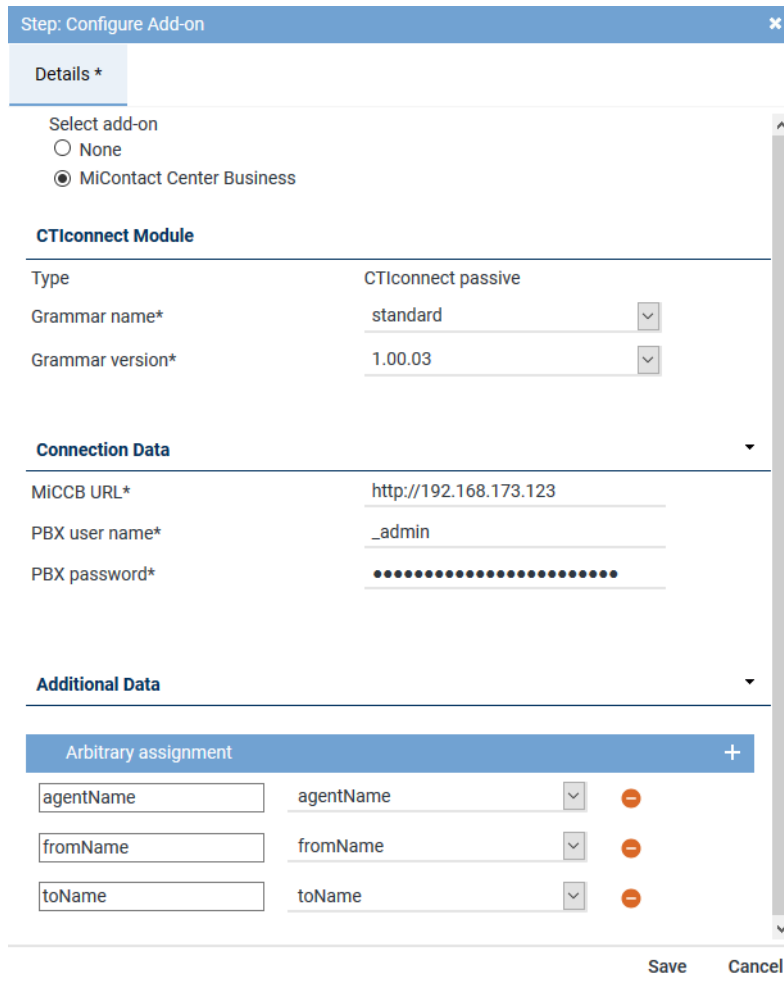


Fig. 325: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 77: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>MiCCB URL</i>	Enter the <a href="#">URL</a> that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. <a href="http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk">http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk</a> .
<i>PBX user name</i>	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
<i>PBX password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 78: Configure connection data

**Group field Additional Data**

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueIsWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

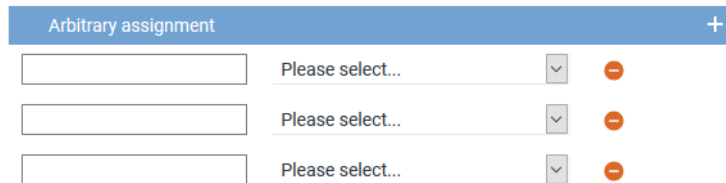



Fig. 326: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.



The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

### CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

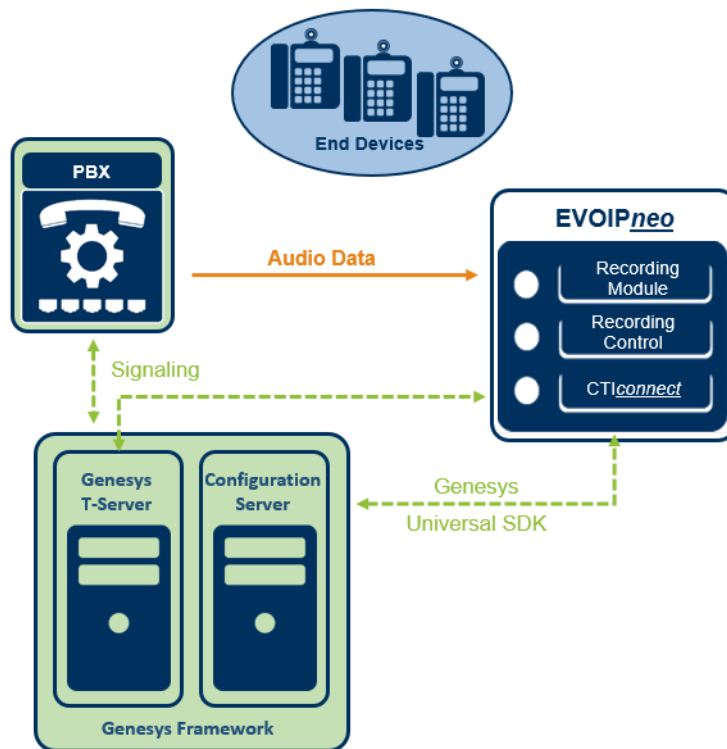


Fig. 327: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 439](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.

By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.


#### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

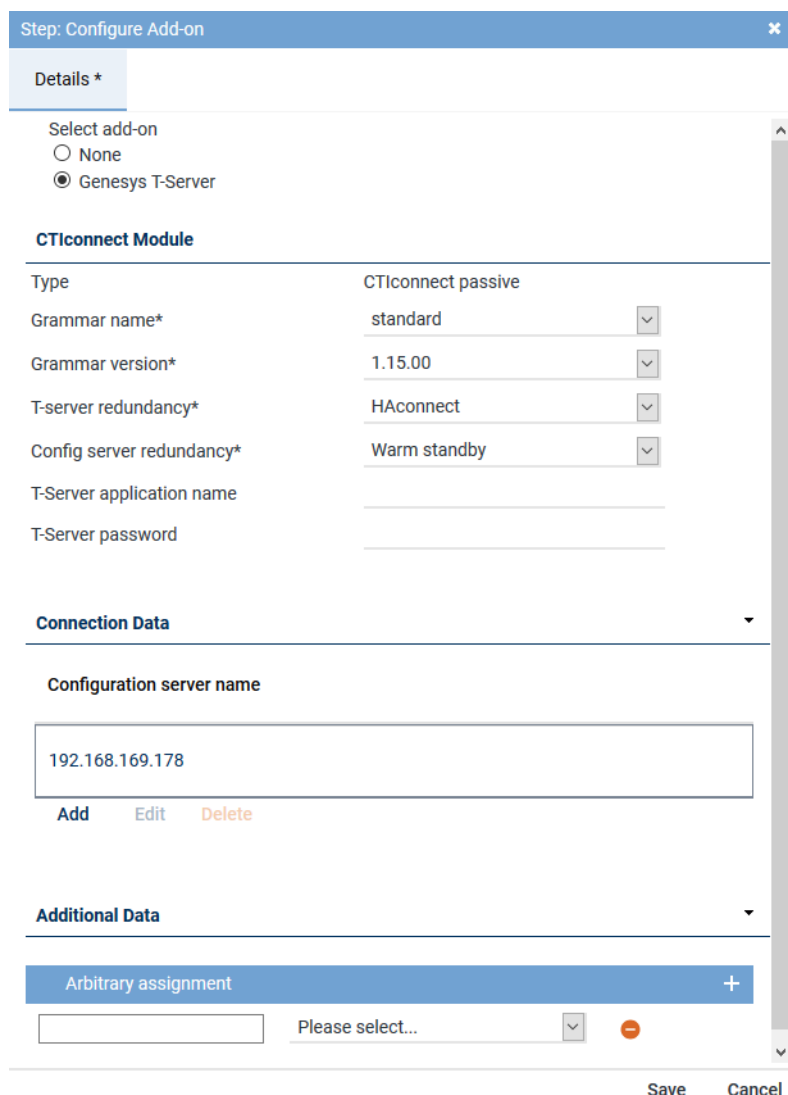


Fig. 328: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
Grammar name	Select the respective grammar.
Grammar version	Select the respective grammar version.
T-server redundancy	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No redundancy</li> <li>• HAconnect - for High Availability Connection</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul> <p>From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

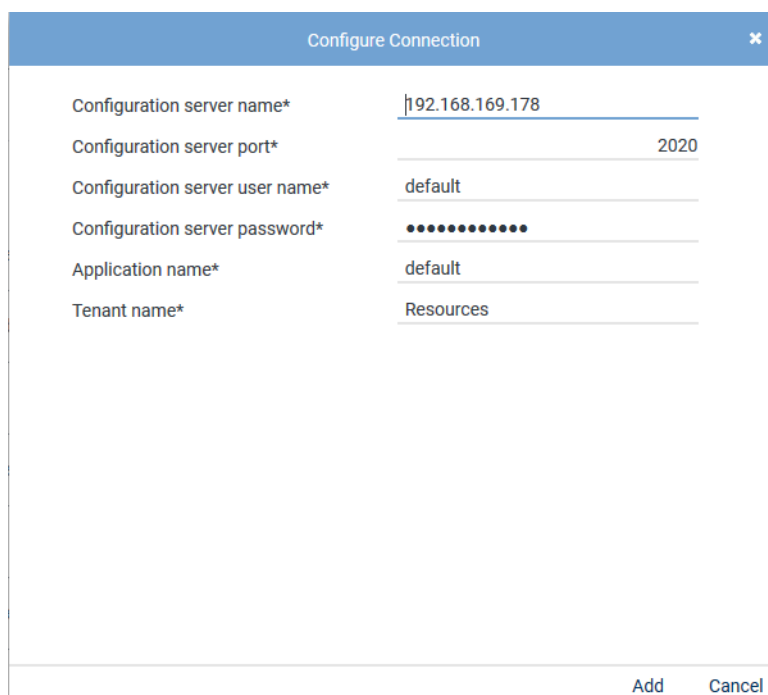
Tab. 79: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:



Configure Connection

Configuration server name\*

192.168.169.178

Configuration server port\*

2020

Configuration server user name\*

default

Configuration server password\*

••••••••••

Application name\*

default

Tenant name\*

Resources

Add

Cancel

Fig. 329: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 80: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

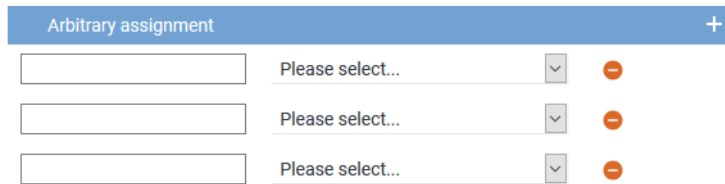



Fig. 330: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

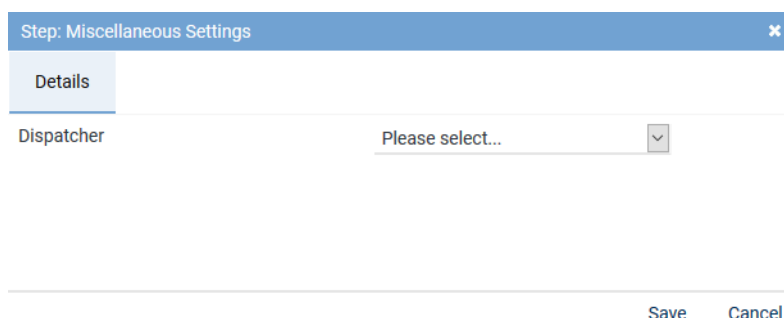


Fig. 331: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















<div>  Mitel MiVoice Business         </div>		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 332: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








<div>     Integration ▾ General         </div>			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
<div>  Mitel MiVoice Business         </div>	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 333: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 334: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.2.2.5 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover

### 7.2.2.5.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

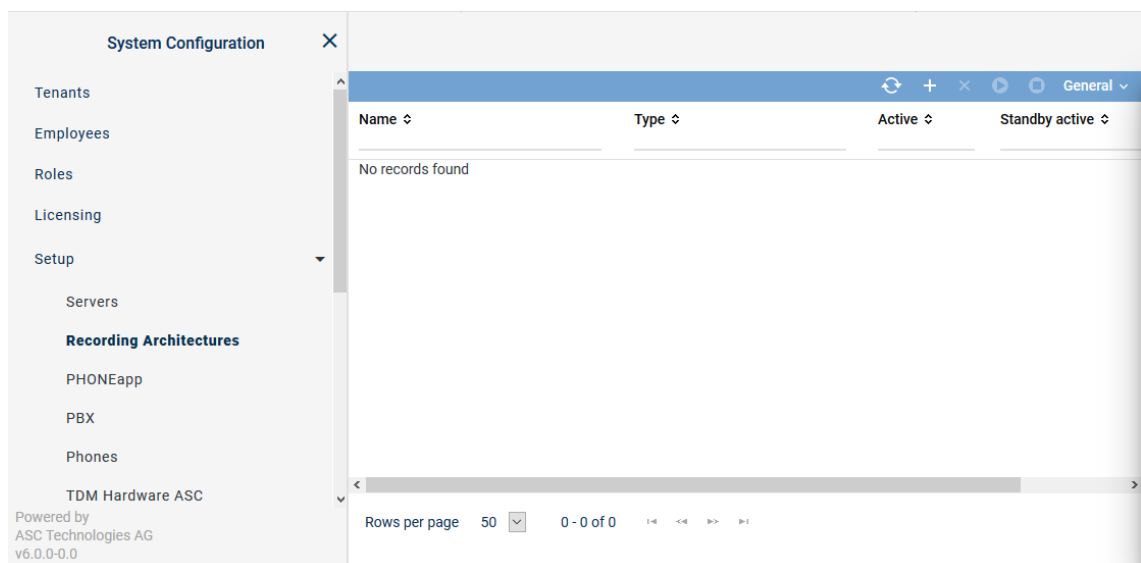








Fig. 335: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.   = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.   = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.









**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 336: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.




<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Failover

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to take over the tasks of another recording server in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

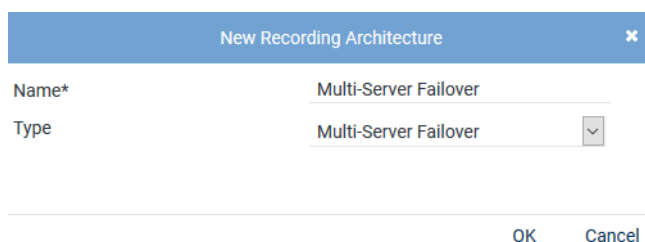
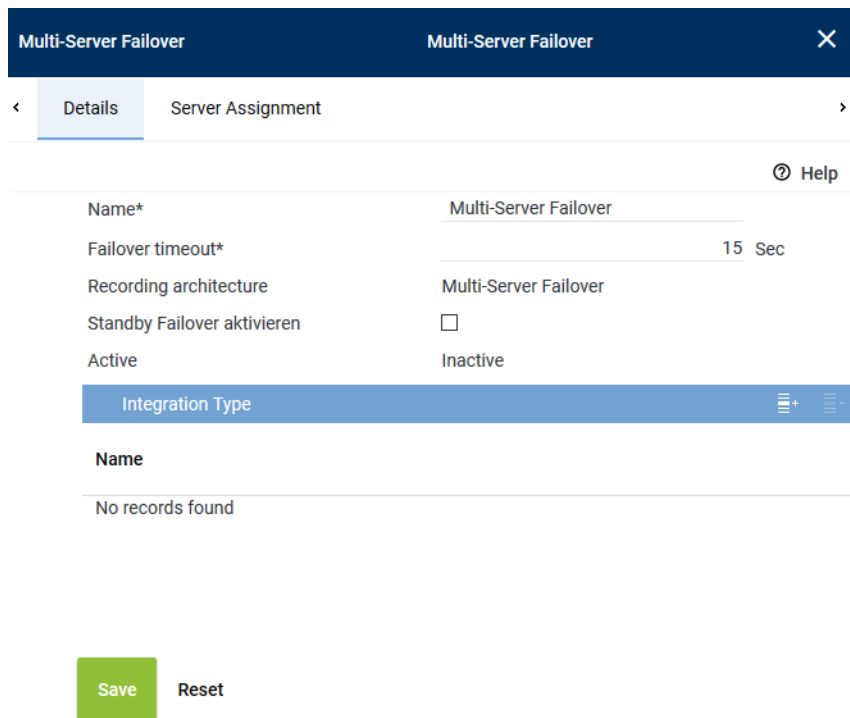


Fig. 337: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Failover*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Failover' configuration window with the 'Details' tab selected. The window has a dark blue header with the title 'Multi-Server Failover' and a close button. Below the header, there are two tabs: 'Details' (active) and 'Server Assignment'. The main content area contains the following fields:

- Name\***: Multi-Server Failover
- Failover timeout\***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Failover
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Active**: Inactive


Below these fields is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a blue header and a list of integration types. At the bottom, there is a 'Name' field and a message 'No records found'. At the very bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 338: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 416](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

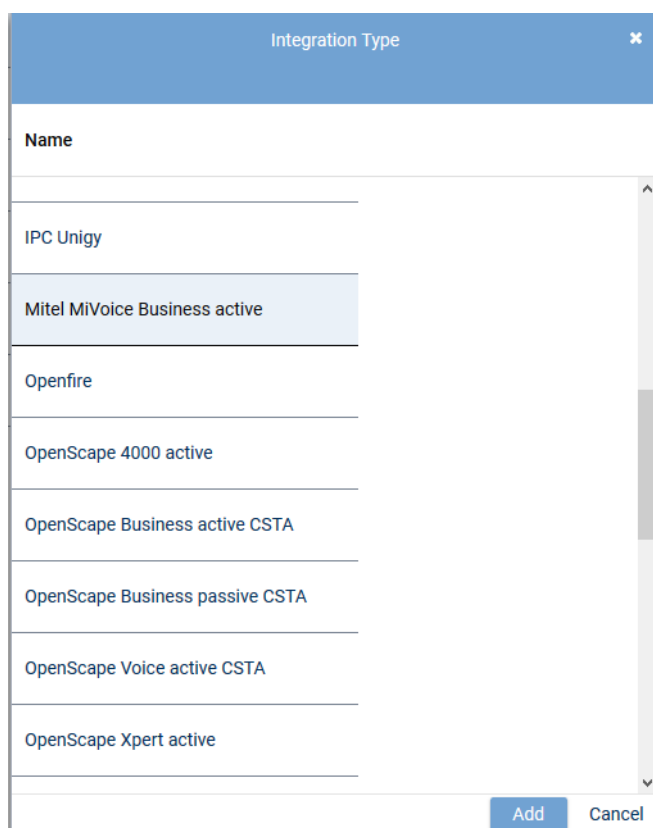


Fig. 339: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign servers for Multi-Server Failover**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording components to the corresponding recording servers for the *Multi-Server Failover* recording architecture.

### **Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect**

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Failover
Multi-Server Failover
X

Details\*
Server Assignment\*

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Standby Server

Recording Control standby*	RC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect standby*	CTI-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

Recording Server

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save
Reset

Fig. 340: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment


- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 341: Recording Architecture - assign server - example



2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .




A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

#### Group field Standby Server

1. Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.
2. Select the standby server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. Click on the button  behind the entry field *CTIconnect*.
5. Select the standby server for the *CTIconnect module*.
6. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

#### Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

×

<

Details\*

Device Group 1\*

Device Group 2\*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

<

Recording Server

+

✎



⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save



Reset

Fig. 342: Add Recording Server




- As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
- In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.
- Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.



- Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
- To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon . To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
- If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

### Activate recording architecture

- Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
- Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
- To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.

Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✓	✗

Fig. 343: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 416.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.2.2.5.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

- In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration × Servers ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	IP Address ▾	Path ▾	
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\	
REC-03	192.168.173.173	C:\	
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\	
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\	

Rows per page 50 1 - 8 of 8

Fig. 344: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.

*Updated* Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.







**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 345: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
		The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.
		This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 280</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see Administrate NTP server.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



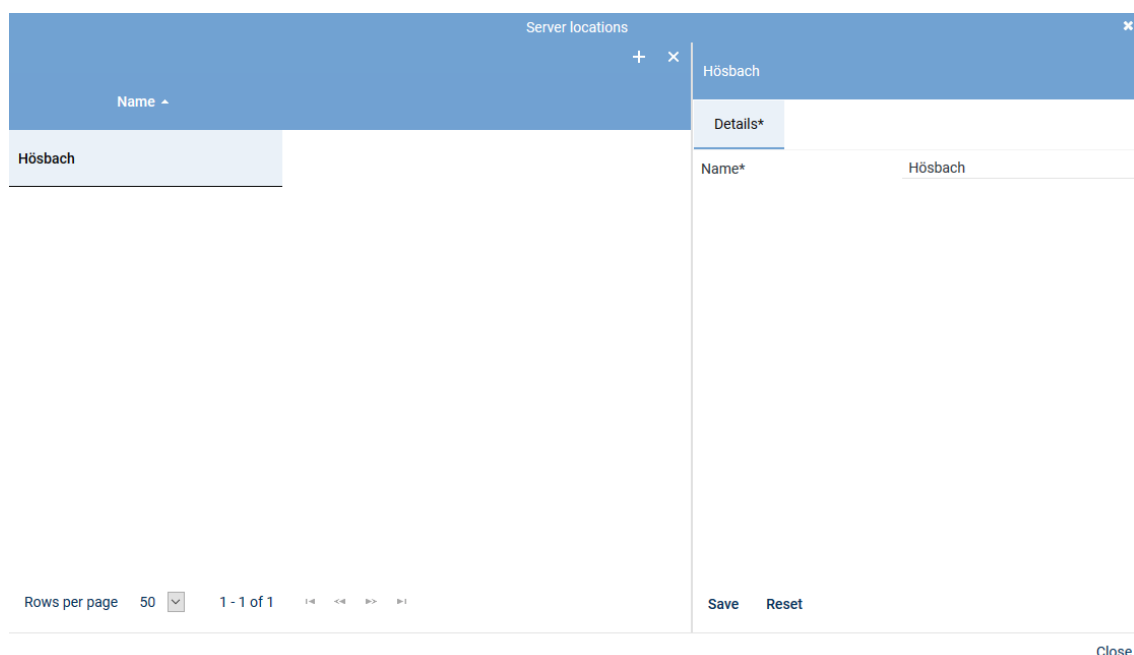



Fig. 346: Add server locations

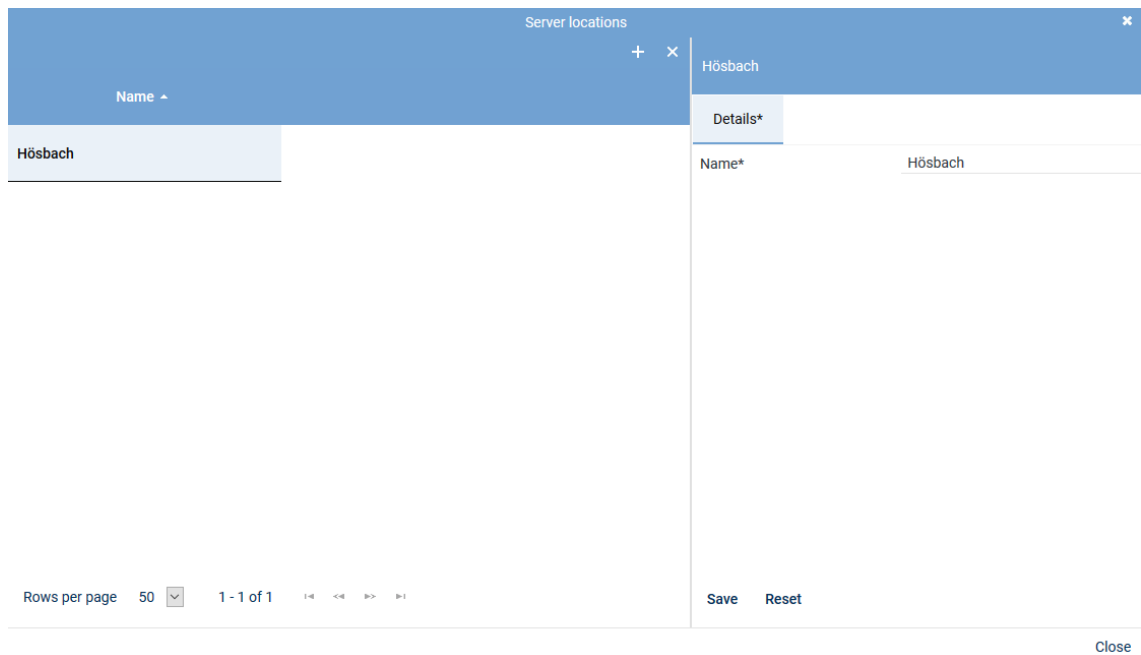
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



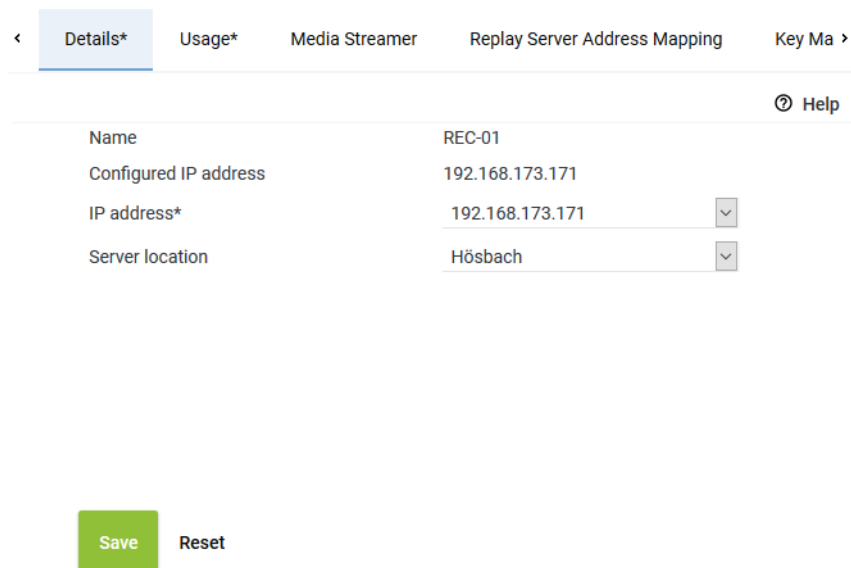
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there is a table with one row containing the name "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details\*" tab. Below the table, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50" and "1 - 1 of 1". At the bottom right of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button outside the window frame.

Fig. 347: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows the "Servers - tab Details" window. It has a tab bar with "Details\*" (selected), "Usage\*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma". Below the tabs is a table with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hösbach 

At the bottom left, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons.

Fig. 348: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

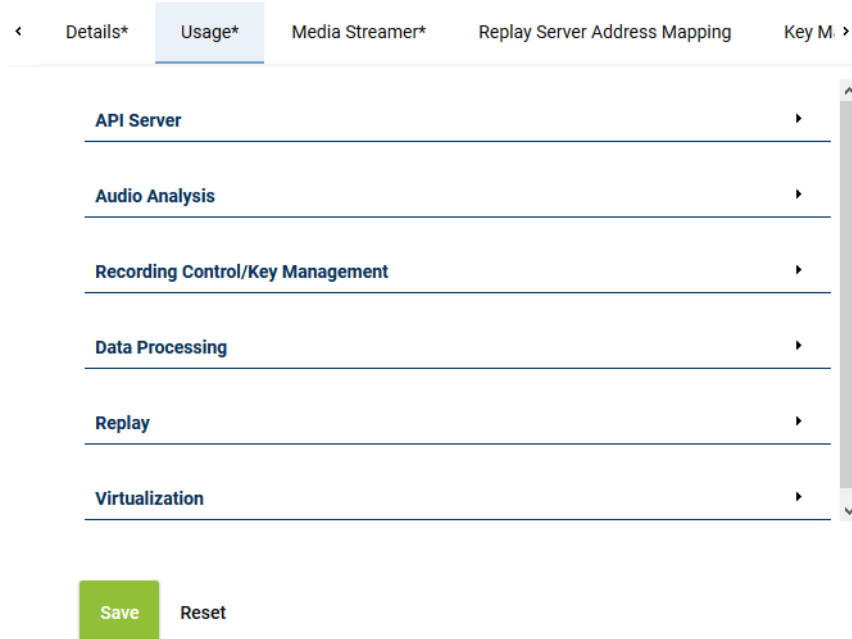
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.



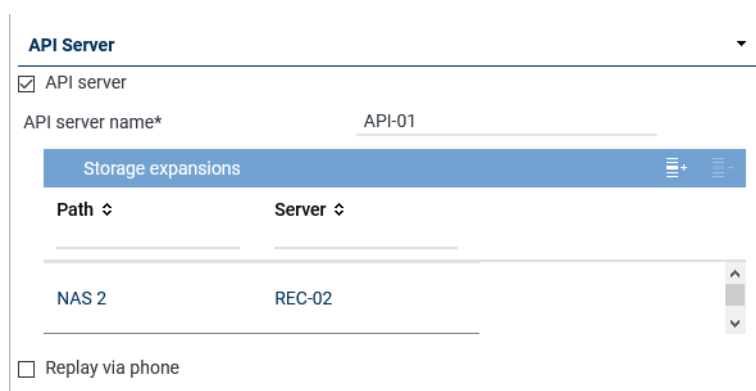
< Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

- API Server
- Audio Analysis
- Recording Control/Key Management
- Data Processing
- Replay
- Virtualization

Save Reset

Fig. 349: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server



API Server

☒ API server

API server name\* API-01

Storage expansions

Path	Server
NAS 2	REC-02

☐ Replay via phone

Fig. 350: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 293.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 285.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWER<i>play</i> Pro</li> <li>Application POWER<i>play</i> Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 292</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 1 of 1 | 

Add Cancel

Fig. 351: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 352: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <b>+</b> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 81: Configure audio analysis

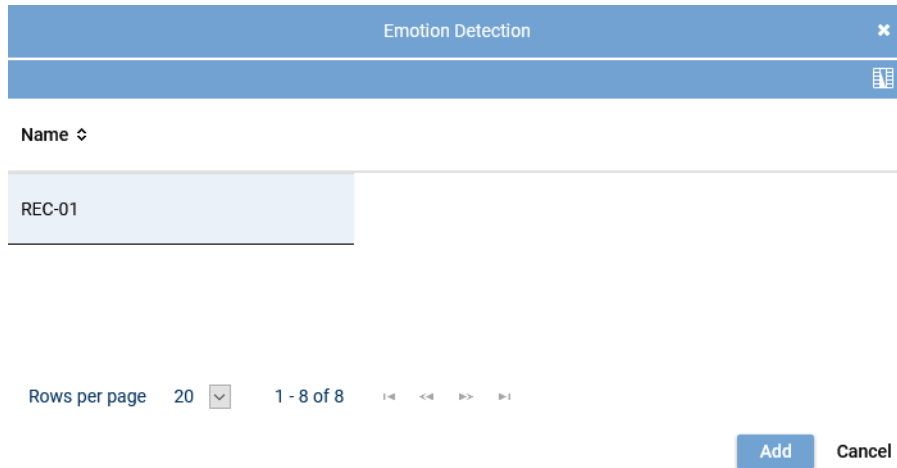


Fig. 353: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

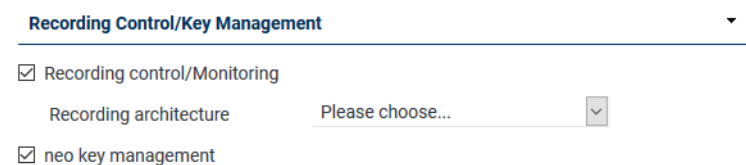


Fig. 354: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <code>CLIENTcommand</code> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 82: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server ⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server ⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start 22:00 ▼

End 4:00 ▼

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☐ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture All-in-one Basic ▼

Fig. 355: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 288</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 288</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

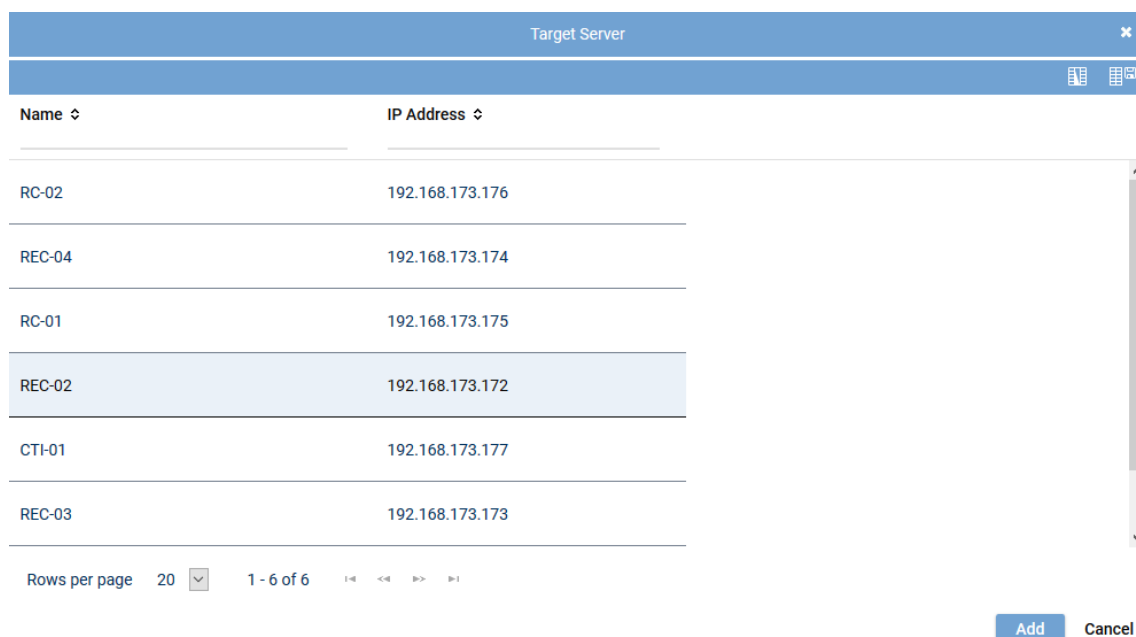
Tab. 83: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).



2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

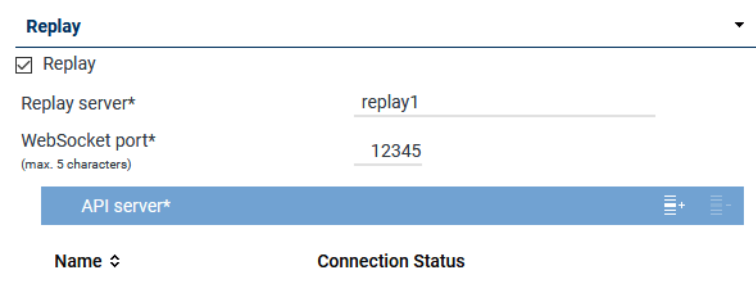
Fig. 356: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay

Replay server\*



WebSocket port\*   
(max. 5 characters)

API server\*

Name	Connection Status
------	-------------------

Fig. 357: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 290.</li> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 84: Configure replay


## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  2. Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.




Fig. 358: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 283](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 359: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li><i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 85: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

- Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

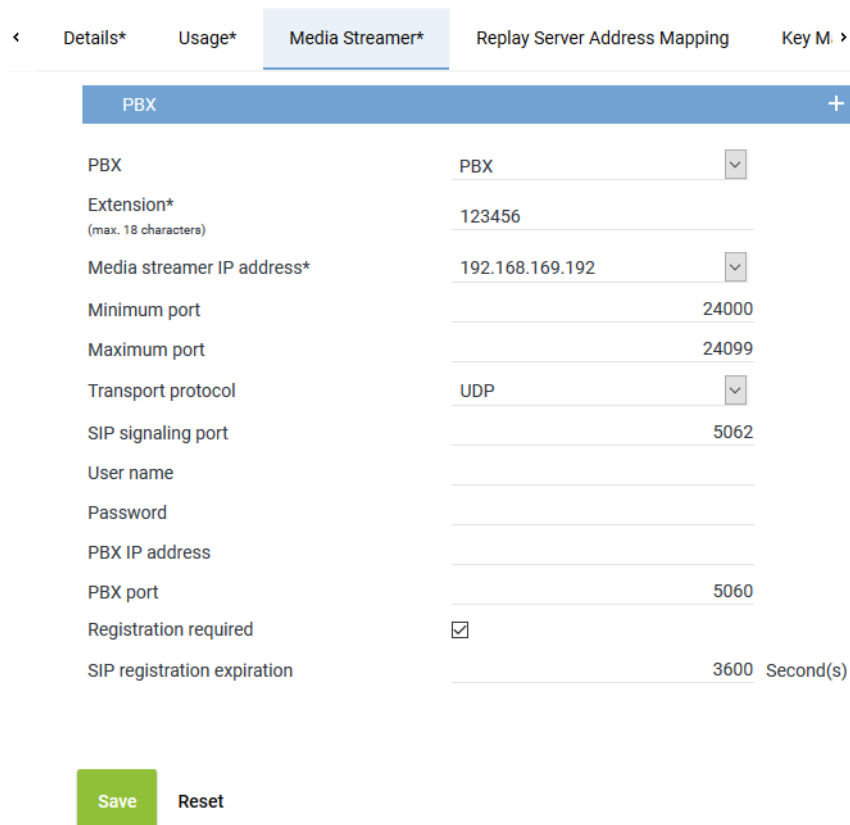


Fig. 360: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

- Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <i>PBX</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX", p. 297</a>.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p>

	If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication.  Port for data exchange: <b>5062</b>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address <b>169.254.254.101</b> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>5060</b> .
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <b>Registration required</b> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<

Details\*

Usage\*

Media Streamer\*

Replay Server Address Mapping

Key M. >

Replay Server Addresses

| X

▼

Internal IP address/ port of the  
replay server

192.168.169.192

:

4000

External address/ port of the  
replay server

192.168.169.192

:

4000

Save

Reset

Fig. 361: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field **Replay Server Addresses**

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

**Tab Key Management**

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 362: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the *VMware*.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

#### For key management there are the following options:

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

#### For licensing, there are the following options:

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.



- *Trusted Virtualization License*

Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.

In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*

You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.

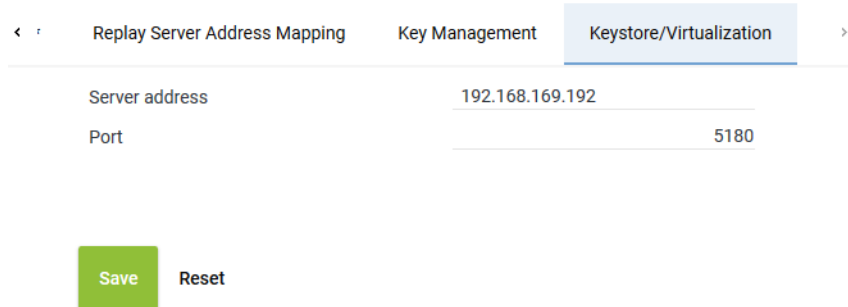


Fig. 363: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<i>Server address</i>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <a href="#">VM</a> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address: <i>licensing.asc.de</i></li> <li>• If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
<i>Port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the connection.</p> <p>Default value: <i>5180</i></p>



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

1. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.2.2.5.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

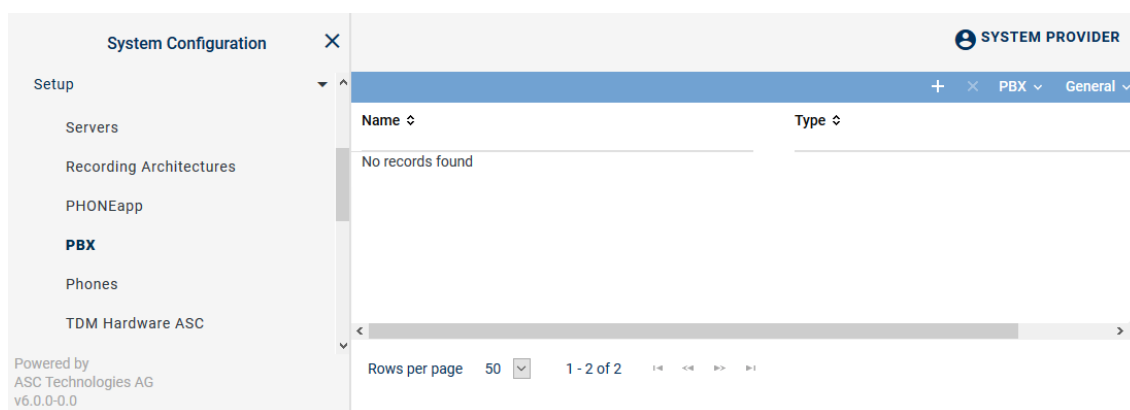


Fig. 364: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

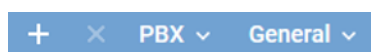





Fig. 365: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details\*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service >

Name\*

PBX type\*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code\*

Net code\*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list  
United States (1) ▼  
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found

Add Delete

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found

Add Delete

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found

Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 366: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 86: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.2.2.5.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

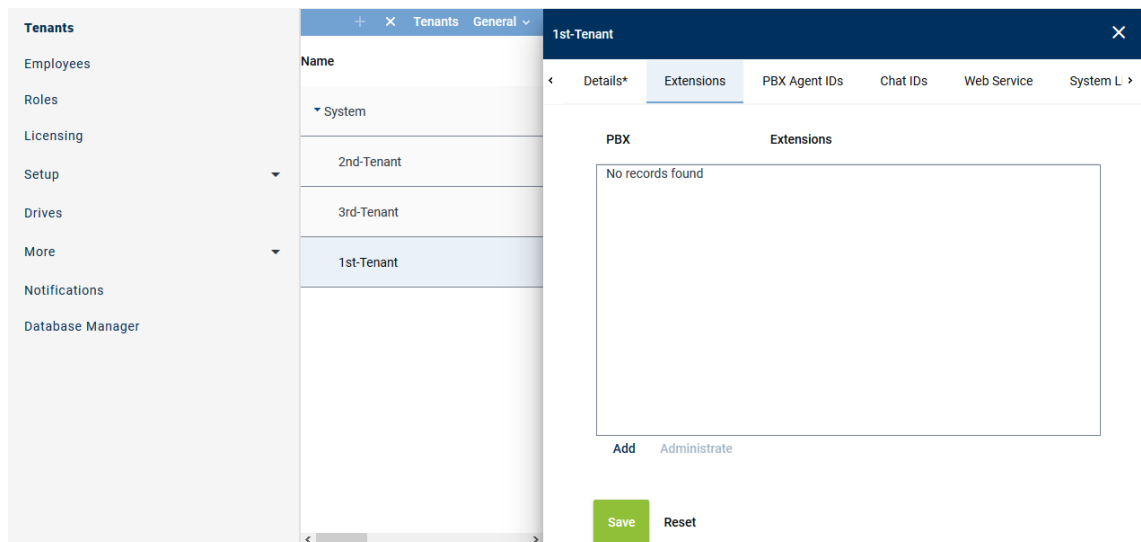


Fig. 367: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

#### Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions ✕

PBX PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
", " or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 368: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>The following file formats are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ZIP</li> <li>• TXT</li> <li>• CSV</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.</b></p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p>

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800-+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions* Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.

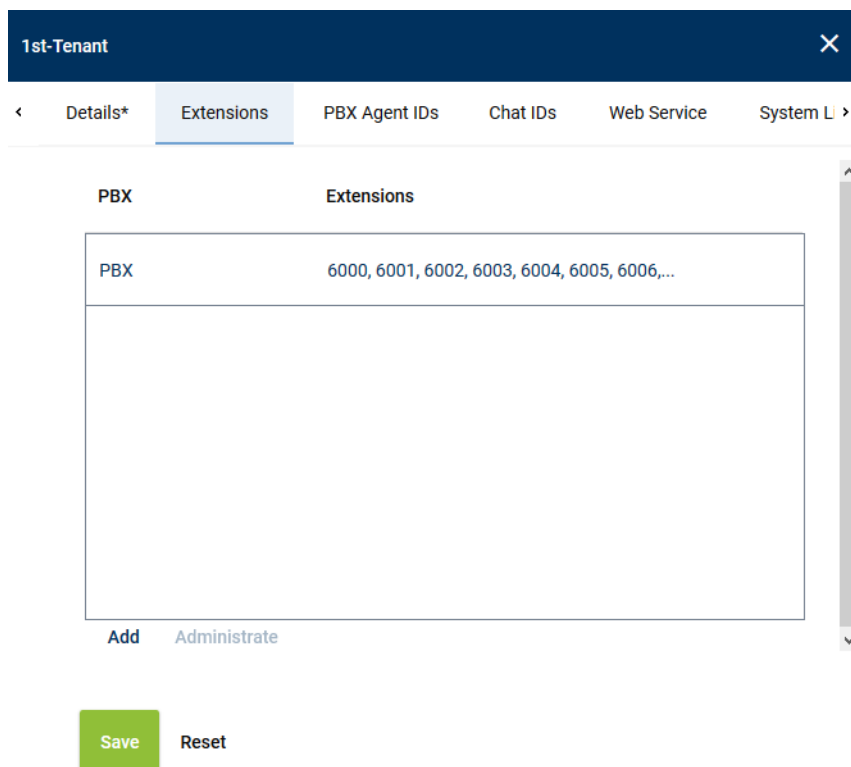


Fig. 369: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.

3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

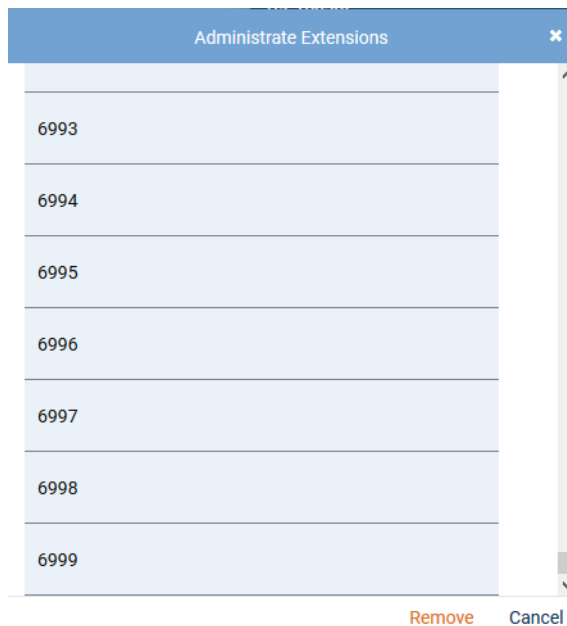


Fig. 370: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

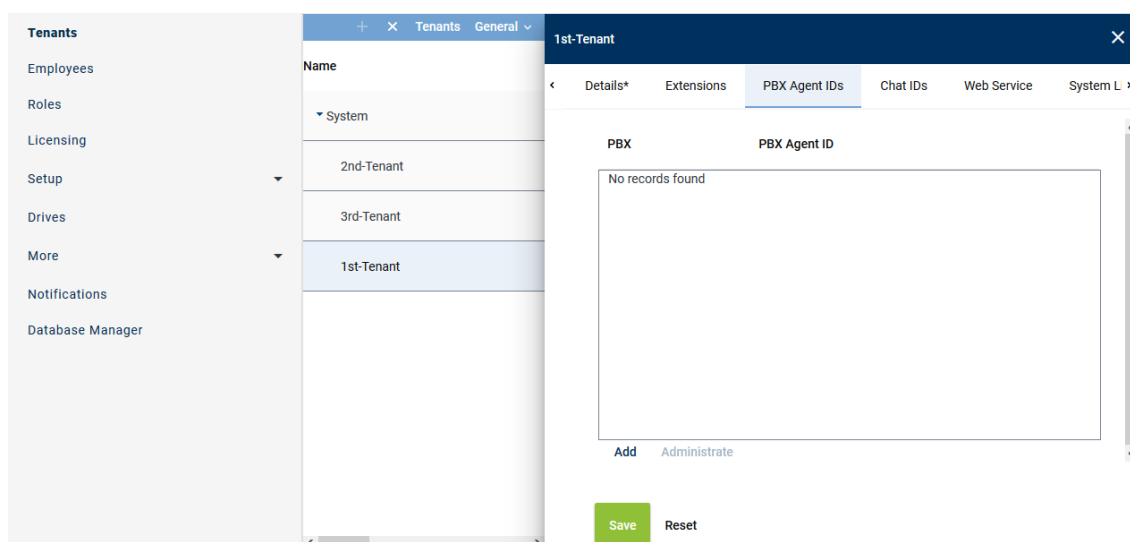


Fig. 371: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

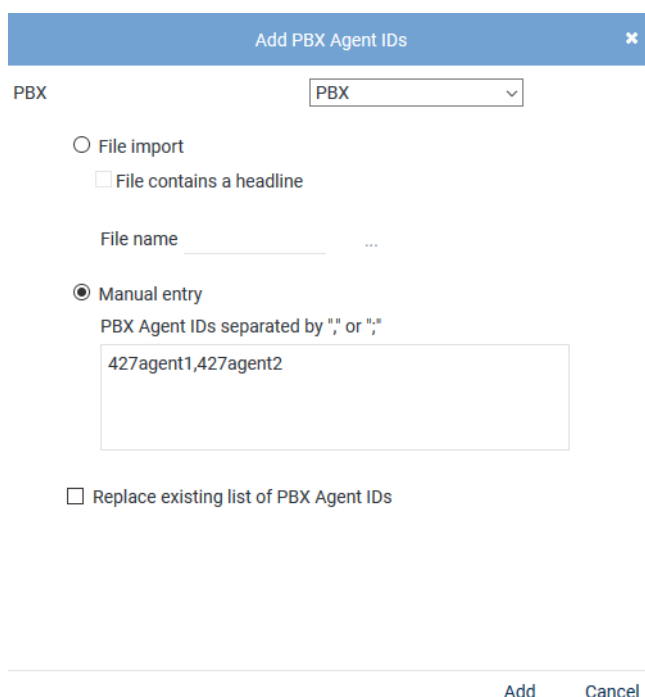


Fig. 372: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	



	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><b>File name</b></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button <b>...</b> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <b>Upload File</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<b>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</b>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove PBX Agent ID**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
×

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove   Cancel

Fig. 373: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.2.2.5.5 Configure additional data

By default, only the start/stop time, the calling and the called participant as well as the agent ID are tagged. With the following steps, you can configure further additional data.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

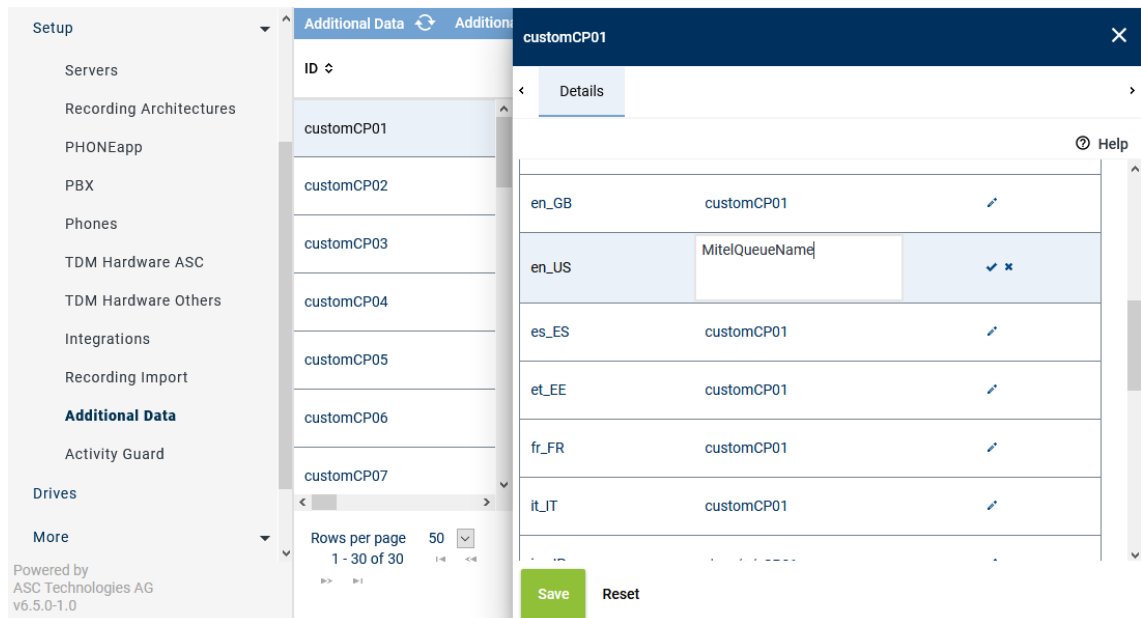


Fig. 374: Configure additional data

2. Select an entry in the main view.
3. Click on the pen icon to edit the content in the different languages.
4. Enter a label for the field and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.
5. To make the data field available for the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.

**Availability** ▾

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Save** **Reset**

Fig. 375: Additional data - configure availability

6. Click on the button **Save** to save the settings.

For this recording variant, the following entries are relevant:

- MitelQueueName – name of the queue if call has been distributed via a queue
- CallingPartyIVR – number of the calling party if the call comes in via IVR
- CalledParty – called participant or the last available participant phone number entered in the history of the call

Setup	Additional Data	Additional Data	General
Servers	ID ▴	Displayed Name ⇅	Available ⇅
Recording Architectures			Editable ⇅
PHONEapp	customCP21	MitelQueueName	✓
PBX	customCP22	CallingPartyIVR	✓
Phones	customCP23	CalledParty	✓
TDM Hardware ASC	customCP24	customCP24	✗
TDM Hardware Others	customCP25	customCP25	✗
Integrations	customCP06	Call Center ID	✓
Recording Import			
<b>Additional Data</b>			

Fig. 376: Additional data for MiVB

#### 7.2.2.5.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item **Setup > Integrations**.

⇒ The following window appears:

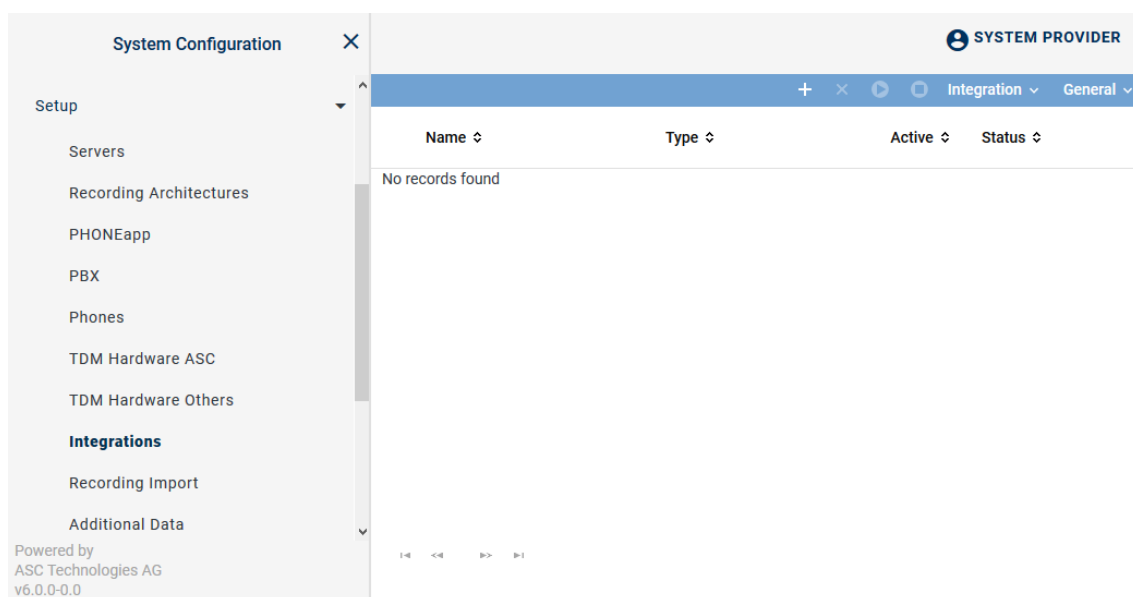




Fig. 377: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .           <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.           <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 378: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

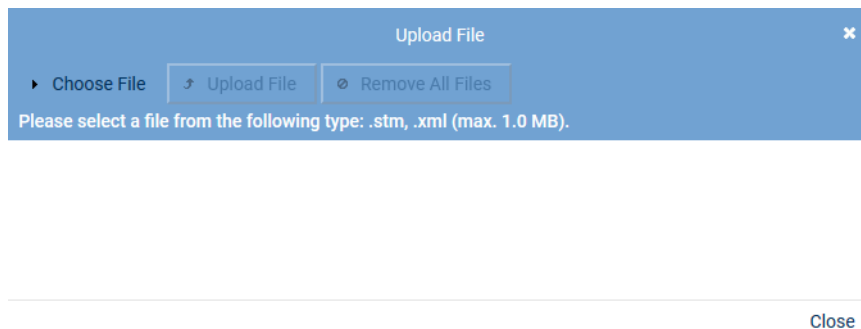


Fig. 379: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

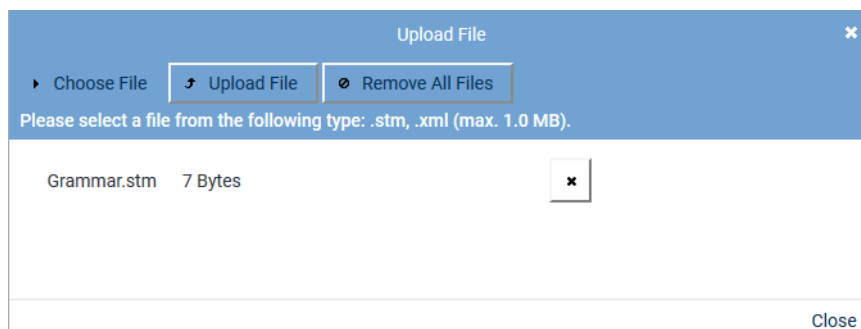




Fig. 380: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Name\* Mitel MiVoice Business

Integration type\* Mitel MiVoice Business active

PBX +

PBX\* Mitel MiVoice Biz + -

Cancel Back Next

Fig. 381: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
Name	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
Integration type	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 87: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button + behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



PBX

Name Type

Mitel MiVoice Biz	Mitel MiVoice Business
-------------------	------------------------

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

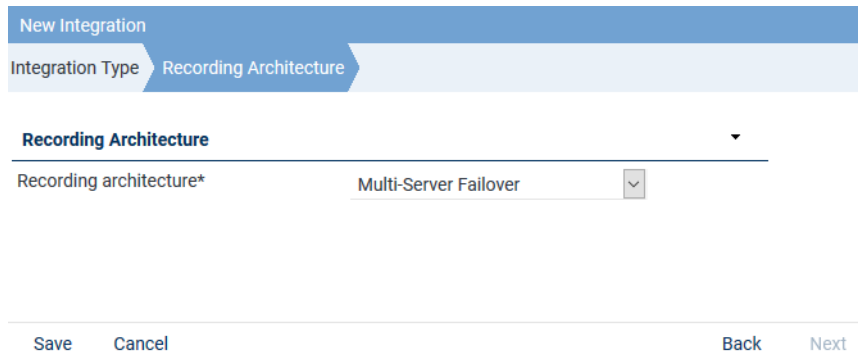
Add Cancel

Fig. 382: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture\* Multi-Server Failover

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 383: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:









Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Configure CTI connection data	X			
Configure monitor points	X			
Configure recording servers	X			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 384: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

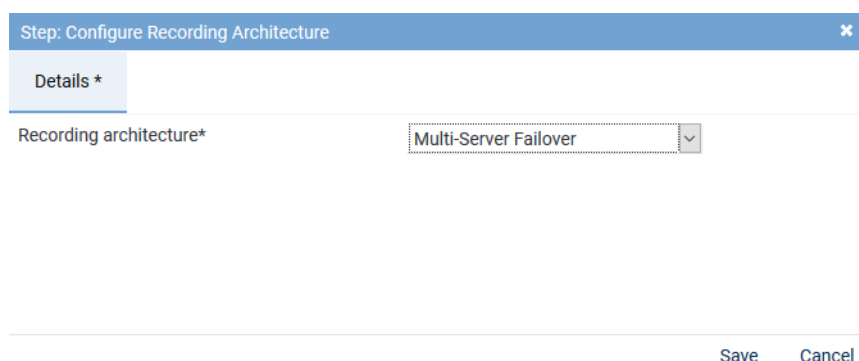



Fig. 385: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MBG

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of MiVoice Border Gateway.

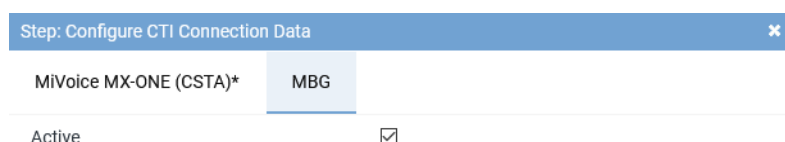


Fig. 386: Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the **MBG**.

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

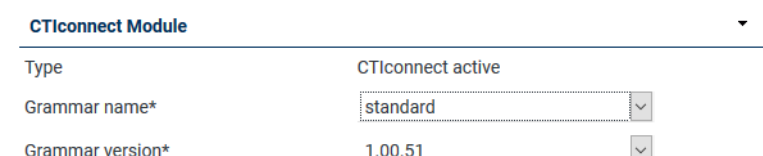


Fig. 387: Configure CTIconnect module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:



Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 88: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the *neo* software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the *CTIconnect* module.

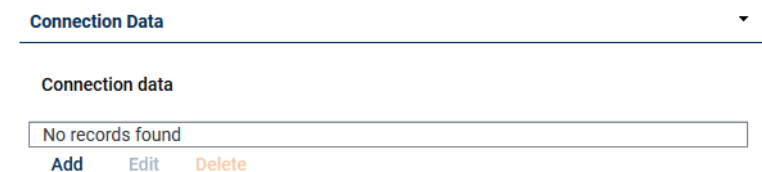


Fig. 388: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

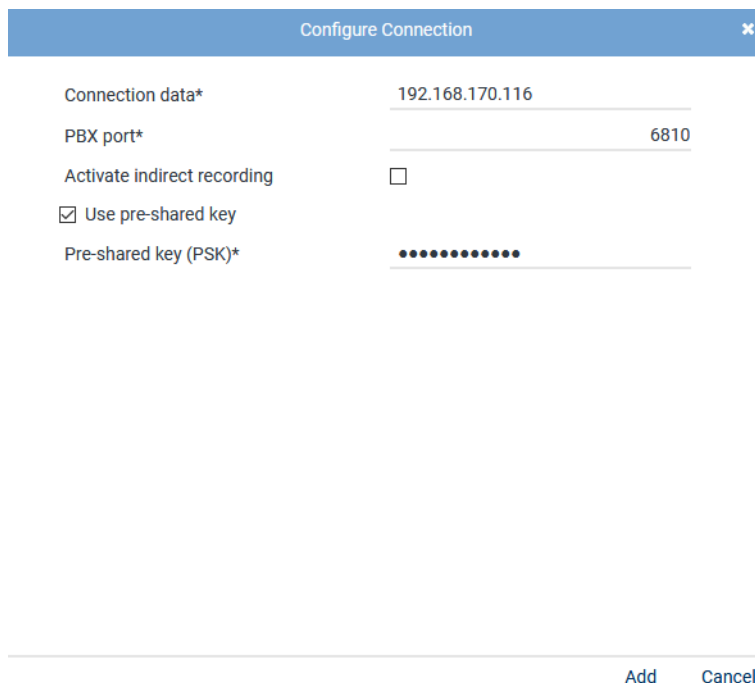


Fig. 389: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
PBX port	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <b>MBG</b> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 89: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment

Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 390: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

- Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
- From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant via MiVB MiTAI.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 391: CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 392: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 90: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

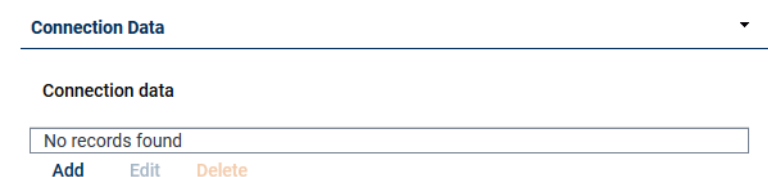


Fig. 393: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

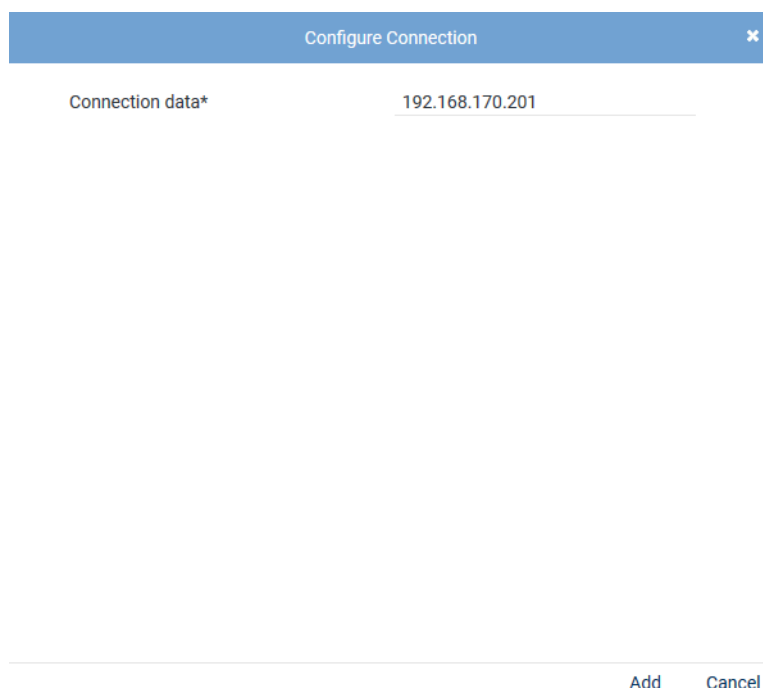


Fig. 394: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 91: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data		
ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
MitelQueueName	MitelQueueName	▼
CallingDeviceID	CallingPartyIVR	▼
CalledDeviceID	CalledParty	▼

Fig. 395: CTI connection data - additional data

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. In the entry fields of the additional data, add the following information:
  - *MitelQueueName*
  - *CallingDeviceID*
  - *CalledDeviceID*
3. From the drop-down lists, select the additional data entries that you have created previously in the Additional Data module.

MitelQueueName	<i>MitelQueueName</i>
CallingDeviceID	<i>CallingPartyIVR</i>
CalledDeviceID	<i>CalledParty</i>



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### **Tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)**

In this tab, you can configure the CTI connect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data

Connection data

No records found

Add

Edit

Delete

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 396: CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 397: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

Tab. 92: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 398: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

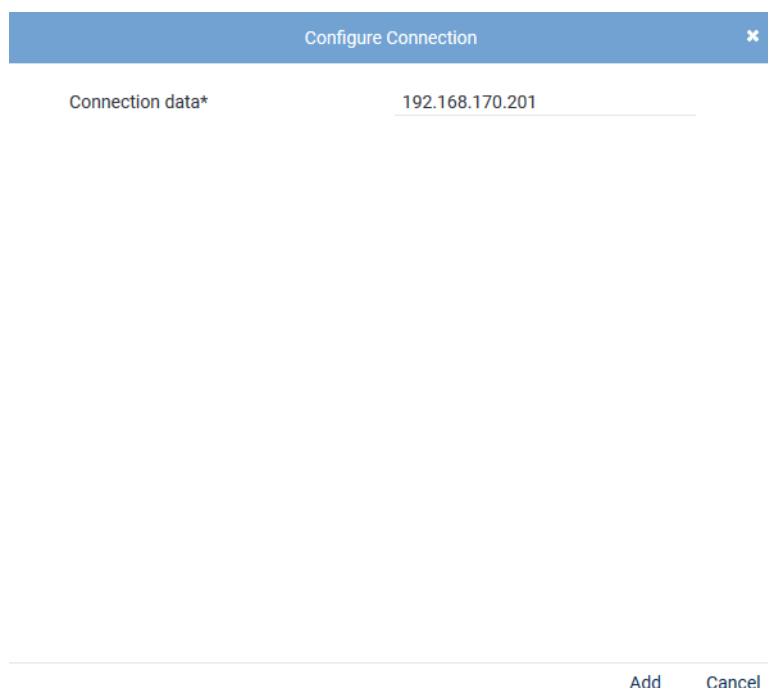


Fig. 399: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).


Tab. 93: Configure connection data

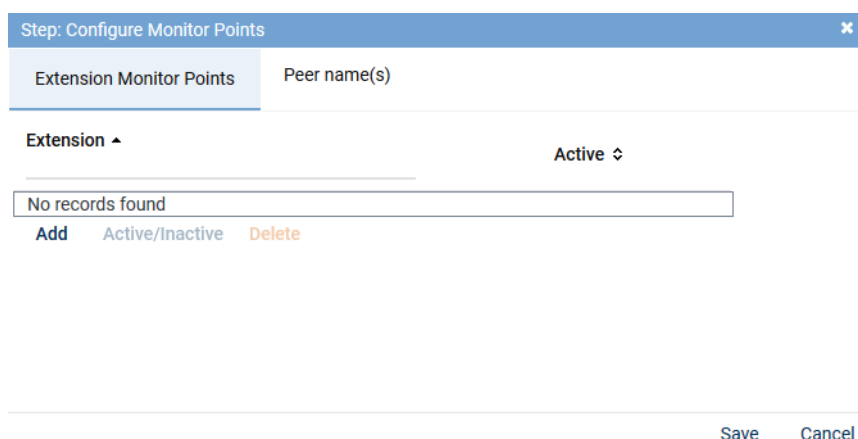
3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data

In this recording variant, no further additional data is available.

### Configure monitor points for MiVoice Biz with Peer Name(s)

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the monitor points for the monitored end devices.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.



Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points Peer name(s)

Extension Active

No records found

Add Active/Inactive Delete

Save Cancel

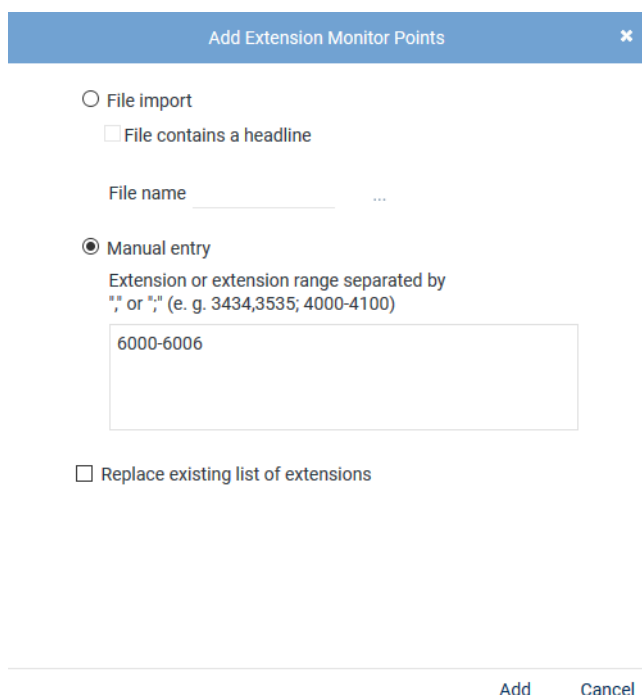
Fig. 400: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with MBG or SRC, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the SRC.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
  - ⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.



Add Extension Monitor Points

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
",\" or \",\" (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006




☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add Cancel

Fig. 401: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> </ul>
--------------------	--



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structure is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from <i>6000</i> to <i>6999</i>. Alphanumeric entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾

Active ⇅

6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 402: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several [SIP](#) trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a [SIP](#) trunk.  
⇒ A new row appears.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points
Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)

Active ⇅



Edit

Trunk name	✓	✎
------------	---	---

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel


Fig. 403: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button **Save**.  
To discard entries, click on the button **Cancel**.

### Configure recording server for Multi-Server Failover

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

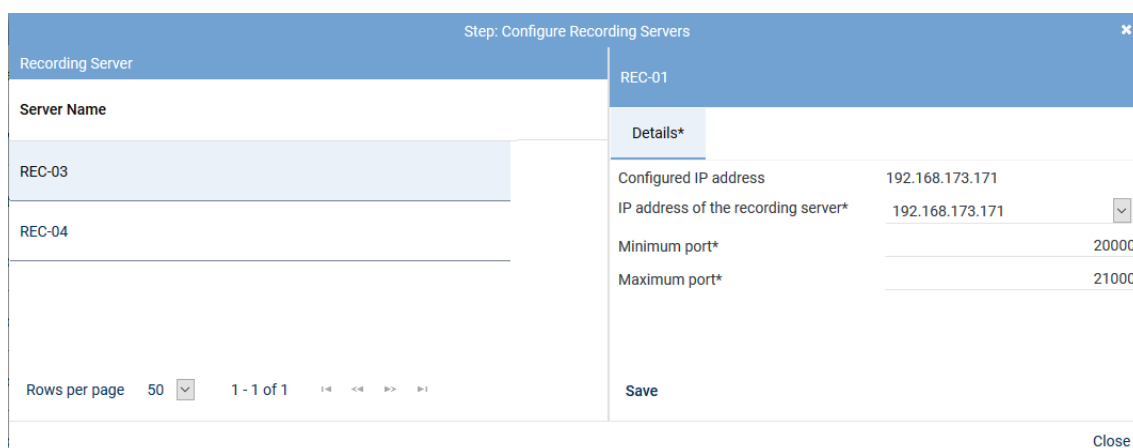


Fig. 404: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 94: Configure recording servers



---

For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive [RTP](#).  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.

---



---

If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

---

3. Click on the button *Save*.
4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### **Configure add-on**



---

The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

---

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



---

The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTI connect module of the integration.

---

### **Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise**

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*standard  
Grammar version\*2.00.01

**Connection Data**

Server name\*192.168.170.205  
Port\*2601

**Additional Data**

CALLIDUniversal Call ID  
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...  
IVRDATA1Please select...  
IVRLABEL1Please select...  
IVRDATA2Please select...  
IVRLABEL2Please select...  
IVRDATA3Please select...  
IVRLABEL3Please select...  
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 405: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 95: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
Server Name	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
Port	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 96: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

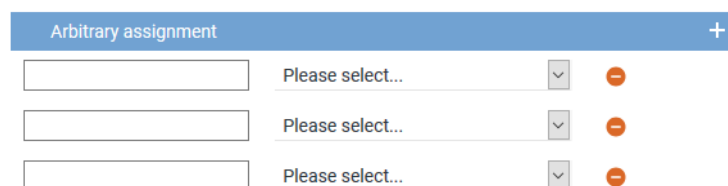



Fig. 406: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business**

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Business

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\* standard  
Grammar version\* 1.00.03

**Connection Data**

MiCCB URL\* http://192.168.173.123  
PBX user name\* \_admin  
PBX password\* .....

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName  
fromName fromName  
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 407: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

**Group field CTIconnect Module**

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 97: Configure CTIconnect module

**Group field Connection Data**

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the <a href="#">URL</a> that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. <a href="http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk">http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk</a> .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 98: Configure connection data



### Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queuesWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment		+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⊖

Fig. 408: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

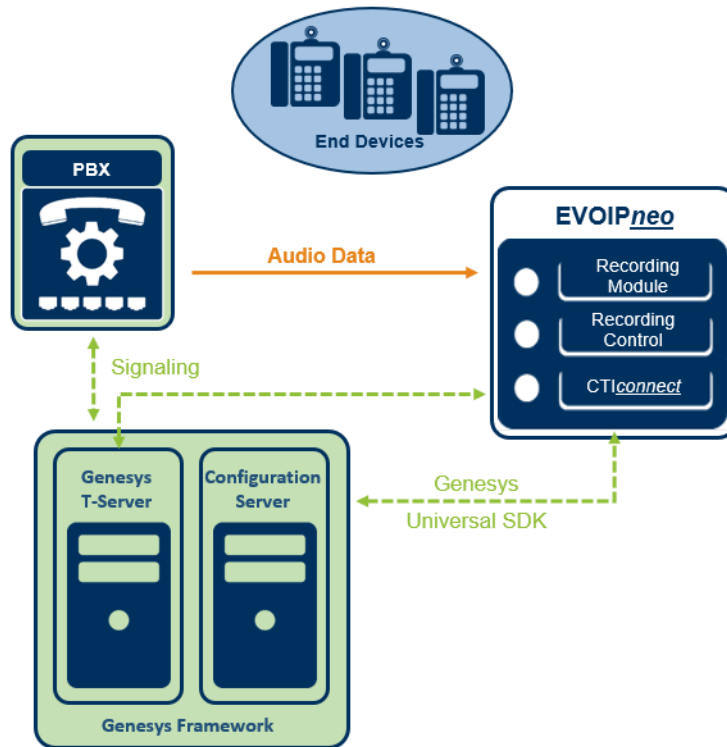


Fig. 409: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 439](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

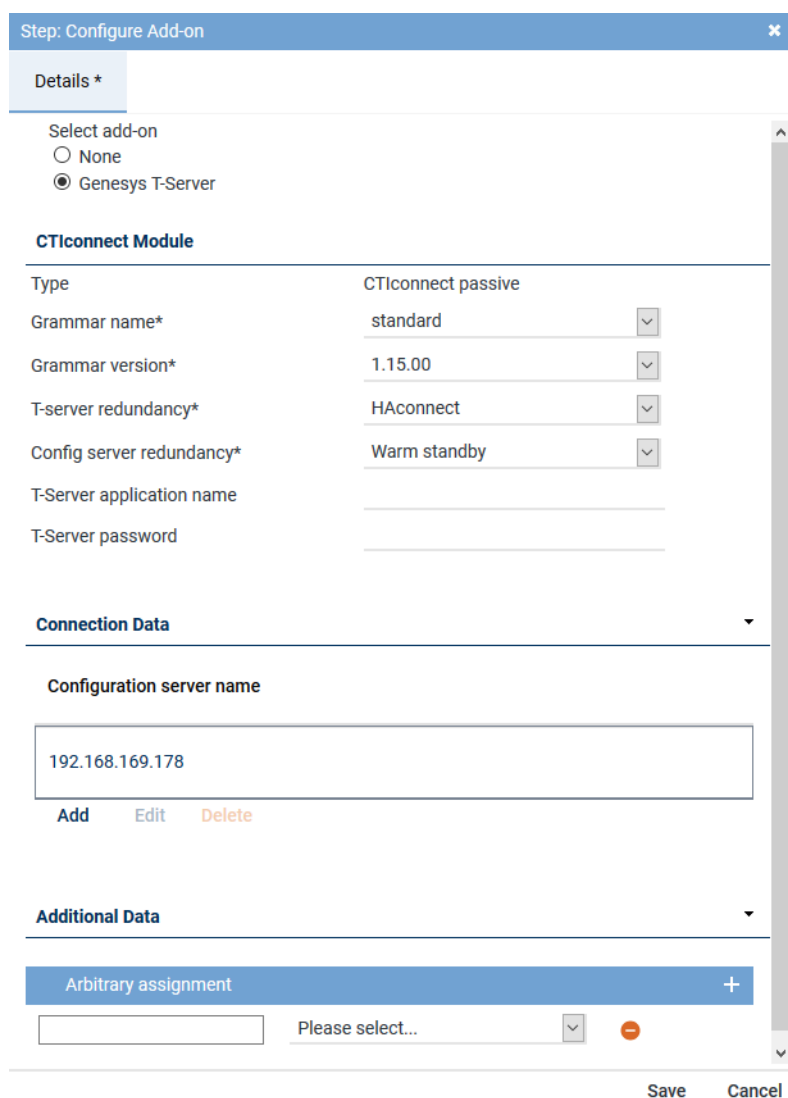


Fig. 410: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 99: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

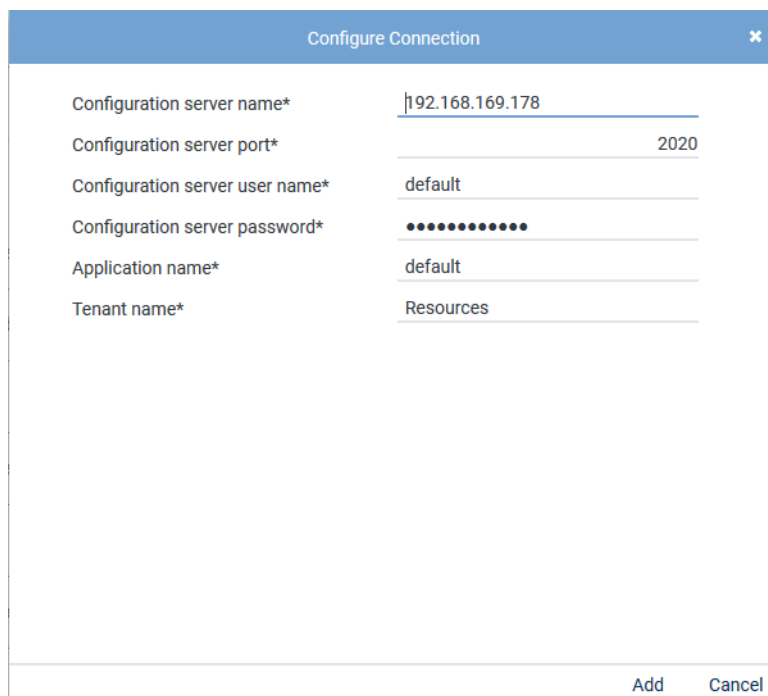


Fig. 411: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 100: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 412: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 413: Configure miscellaneous settings



- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.




Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.


















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 414: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 415: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 416: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.2.2.6 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording

### 7.2.2.6.1 Create recording architecture







Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration ×			
<div>Tenants</div> <div>Employees</div> <div>Roles</div> <div>Licensing</div> <div>Setup ▾</div> <div>Servers</div> <div><b>Recording Architectures</b></div> <div>PHONEapp</div> <div>PBX</div> <div>Phones</div> <div>TDM Hardware ASC</div>			
↻ + × ⏮ ⏭ General ▾			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Standby active ↕
No records found			
<div>Rows per page 50 ▾ 0 - 0 of 0 &lt; &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; &gt;</div>			

Fig. 417: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.   = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.   = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.









**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 418: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.


<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Parallel Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record the same trunks in parallel, you must create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

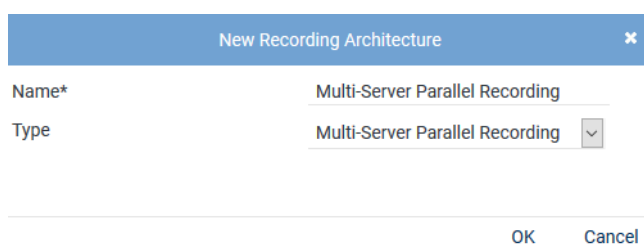


Fig. 419: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** Only the supported recording architecture types are displayed in the drop-down list.
- Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ The entries now appear in the detail view.

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording X

<
Details\*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
>

Help

Name*	Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Synchronize recording control	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
+

Name

No records found

Save
Reset

Fig. 420: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Since additional standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For more information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 416.




Set the failover timeout to a minimum of 15 seconds until the failover process is initiated. Depending on the system architecture it may be useful to set the timeout even higher. The timeout defines how long to wait until the failover process is started. If the state switches back to OK within this time, the failover process is not initiated.

5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control Services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control"](#), p. 408.

**NOTICE!** If you have activated the option *Synchronize recording control*, only one set of data is generated in the database but audio data is recorded on both recording servers. This method makes duplicate detection impossible. Ensure that there is enough storage capacity for twice the amount of data.

If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures"](#), p. 411.

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

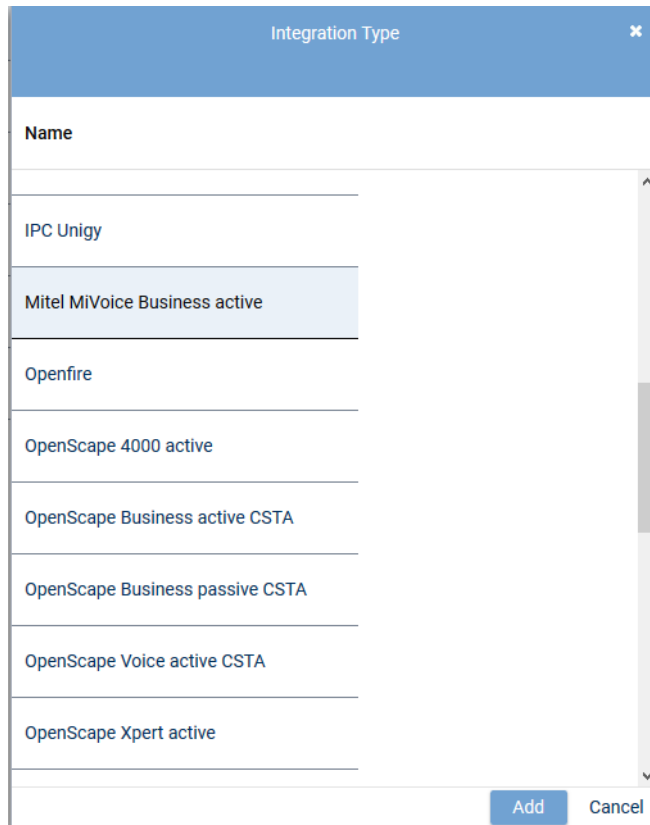


Fig. 421: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign server for Multi-Server Parallel Recording**

In the architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording* a tab for the configuration of the different servers appears for each device group.

#### **Tab Device Group 1**

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the first device group.

#### **Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect**

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers or the same server for this.

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording
X

<
Details\*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

<
Recording Server
+
-

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save
Reset

Fig. 422: Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1

- Click on the button **+** next to the entry field *Recording Control* to assign a server.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.


Servers
X

Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 423: Recording architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *Recording Control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the icon .



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

### Group field Recording Server

1. Click on the icon  in the table headline Recording Server to add a recording server and the standby server.  
⇒ The following window appears:

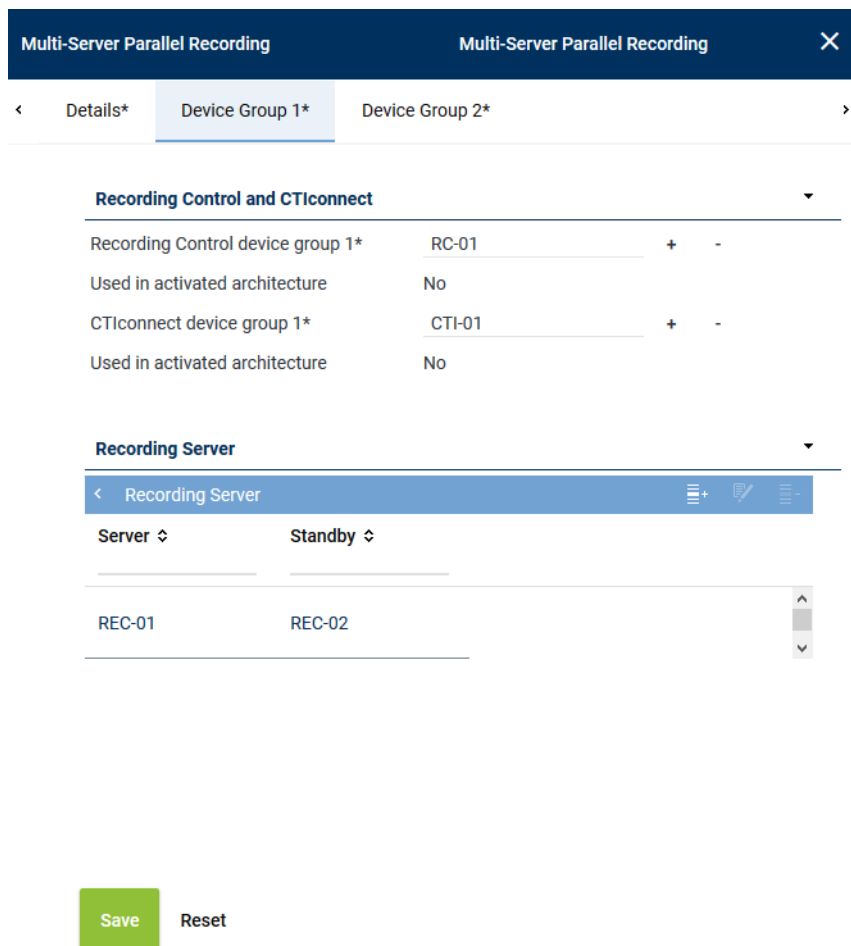






Fig. 424: Add recording server

2. Following the steps described above, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server where recording is supposed to be active.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to do the recording in case of an error.



4. Tick the check box to activate the recording type you would like to use for this server.  
**NOTICE!** You can activate several recording types if the integration supports them and if the corresponding licenses have been installed.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .  
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add additional recording servers repeat the steps described above.




### Tab Device Group 2

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the second device group.
2. Proceed as described in the configuration of tab *Device Group 1*.



In the same device group, you can select the same server for both recording components. For device group 2, you cannot use a server which is already used in device group 1.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Parallel Recording	Multi-Server Parallel Recording		

Fig. 425: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 412](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.2.2.6.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

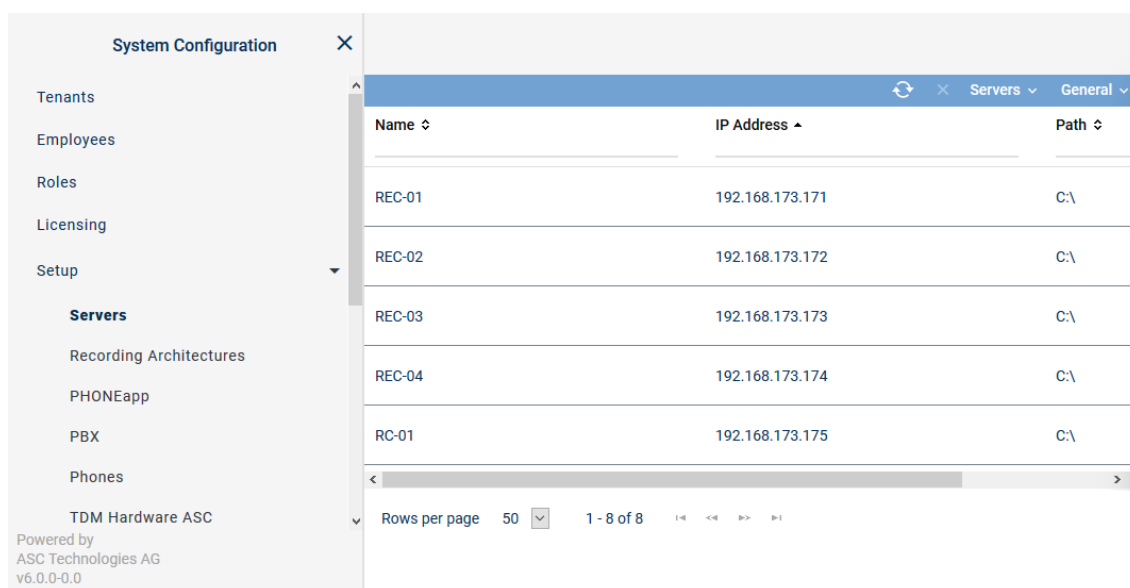


Fig. 426: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

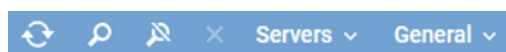







Fig. 427: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <a href="#">neo</a> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 347</a> .

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

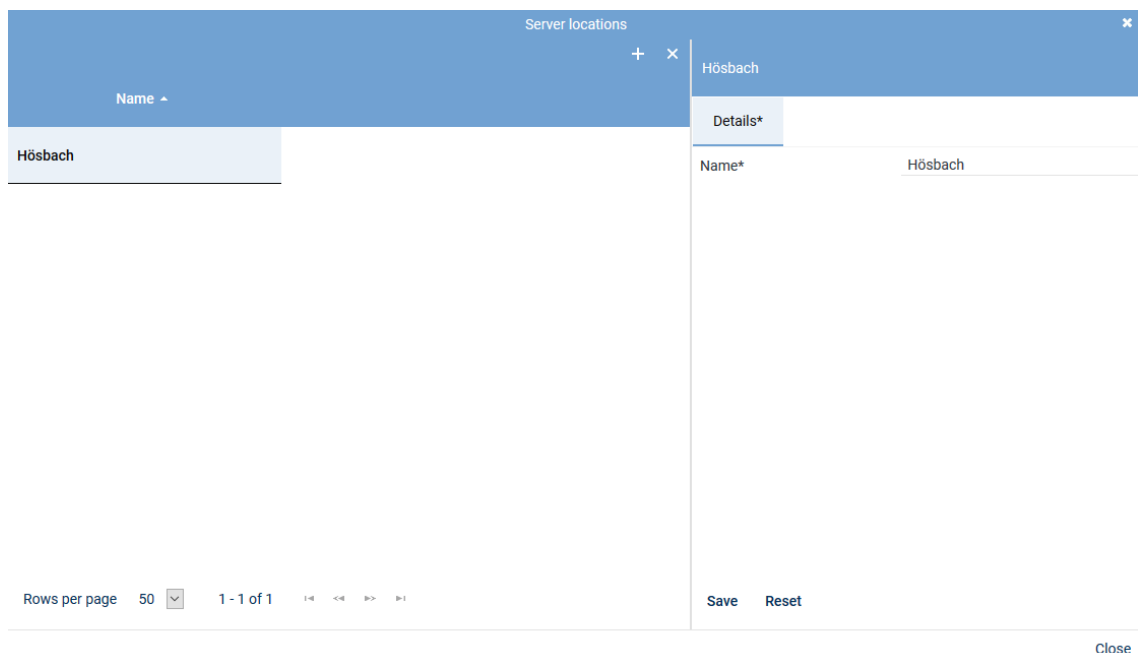



Fig. 428: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

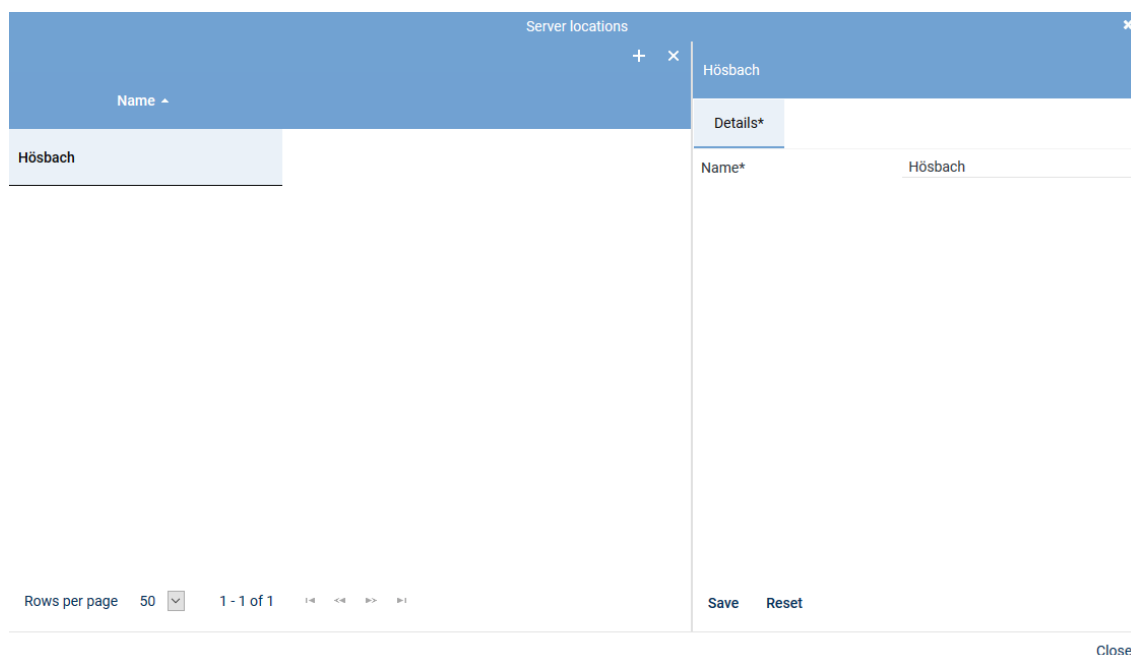
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "Name" dropdown menu. The main area contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details\*" panel. The "Details\*" panel has a "Name\*" field with the value "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation icons. On the right side of the bottom bar, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 429: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 430: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Save
Reset

Fig. 431: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

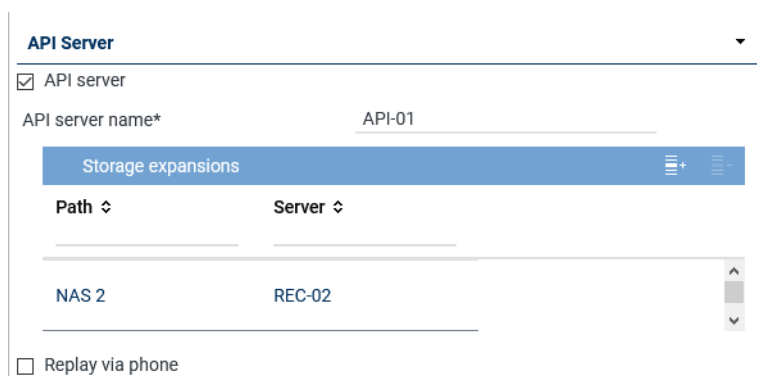


Fig. 432: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 360.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 351.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 358</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 433: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

---

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 434: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	<p>If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>+</span> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 101: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20

1 - 8 of 8

1-8

<<

>>

8-1

Add

Cancel

Fig. 435: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 436: Group field Recording Control/Key Management



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <b>CLIENT</b><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <b>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</b> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 102: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start

End

Receives data from
 

Name	Only Replay
No records found	







☐ Archiving

☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 437: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 355</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 355</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>



### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*

WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*


+

-

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 439: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	<p>Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay Web</a> are supposed to be transmitted.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 357.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 104: Configure replay


### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.

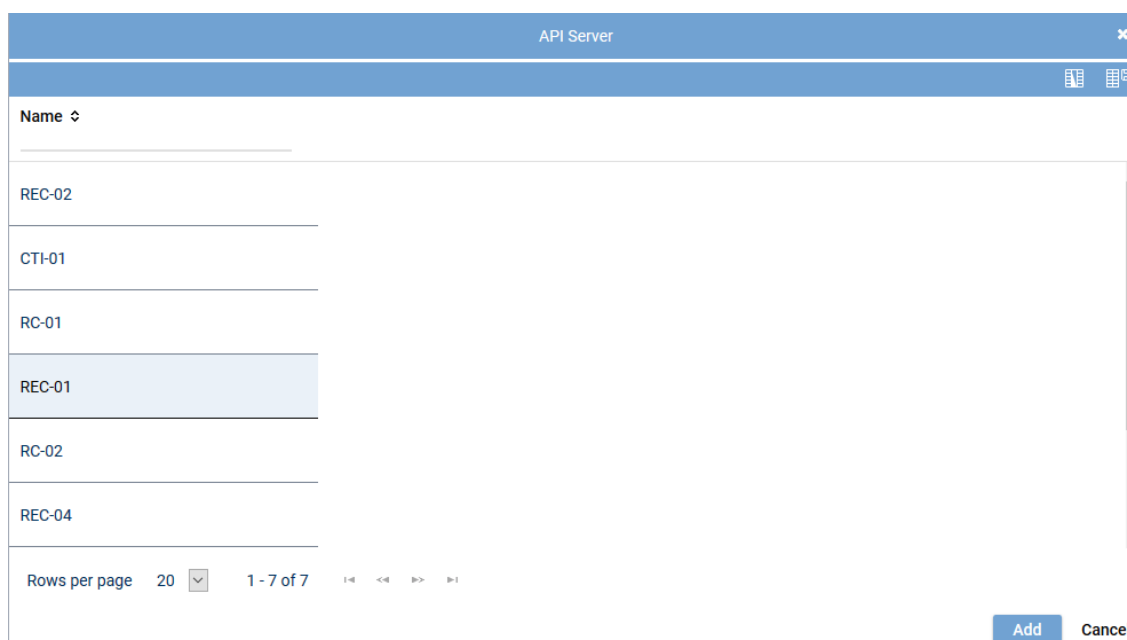


Fig. 440: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 350](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 441: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 105: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 442: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 364.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 443: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:



<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until  Day(s)  Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after  Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save
Reset

Fig. 444: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the **VMware**.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

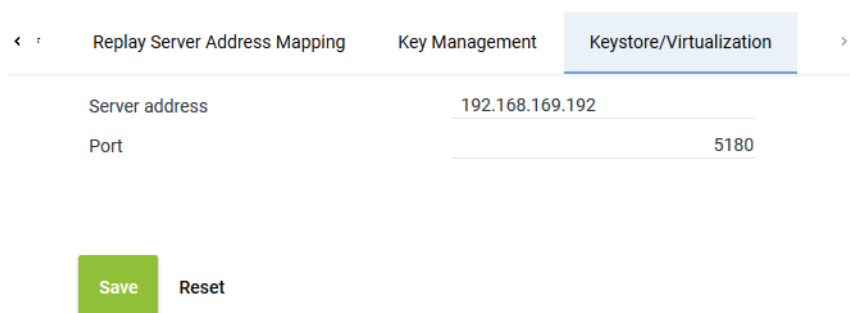
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 445: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.2.2.6.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 446: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 447: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

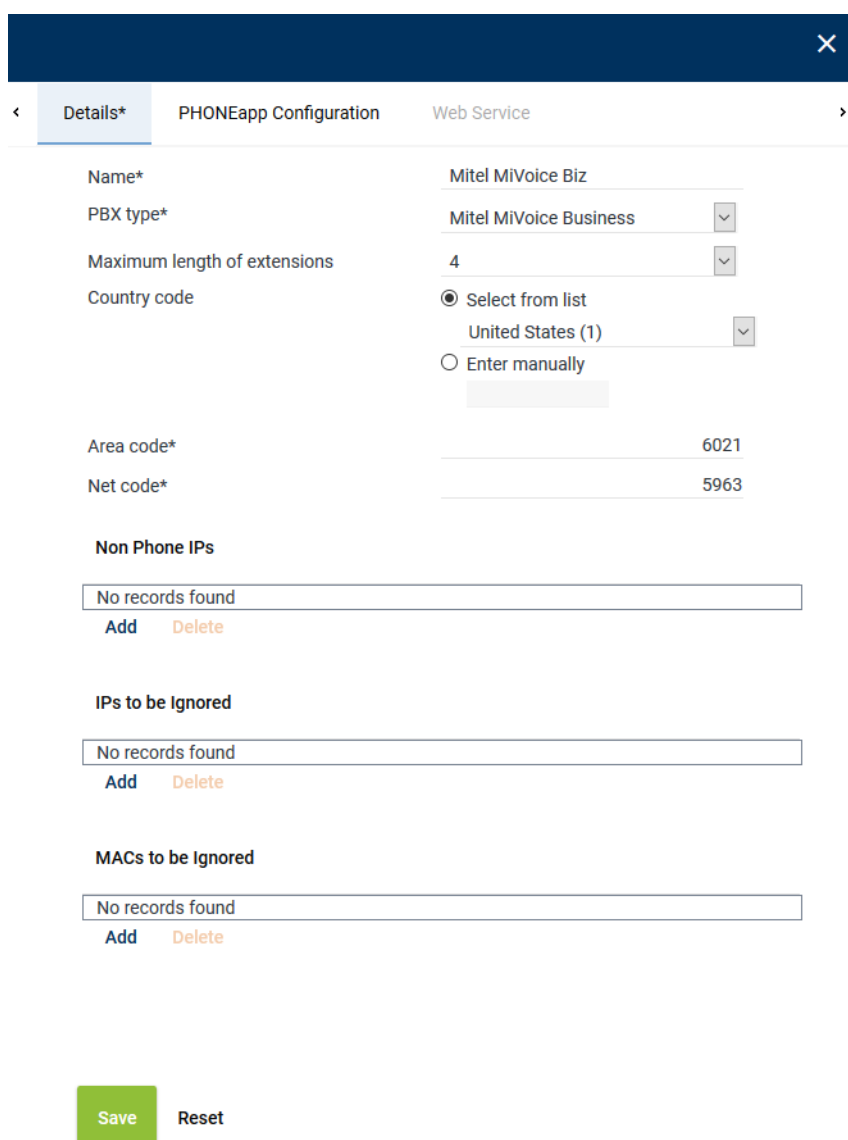
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Details' tab of the PBX configuration interface. The form contains the following fields and sections:

- Name\***: Mitel MiVoice Biz
- PBX type\***: Mitel MiVoice Business (dropdown)
- Maximum length of extensions**: 4 (dropdown)
- Country code**: ☒ Select from list, United States (1) (dropdown), ☐ Enter manually
- Area code\***: 6021
- Net code\***: 5963
- Non Phone IPs**: No records found, Add, Delete
- IPs to be Ignored**: No records found, Add, Delete
- MACs to be Ignored**: No records found, Add, Delete
- Buttons**: Save, Reset

Fig. 448: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 106: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.2.2.6.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

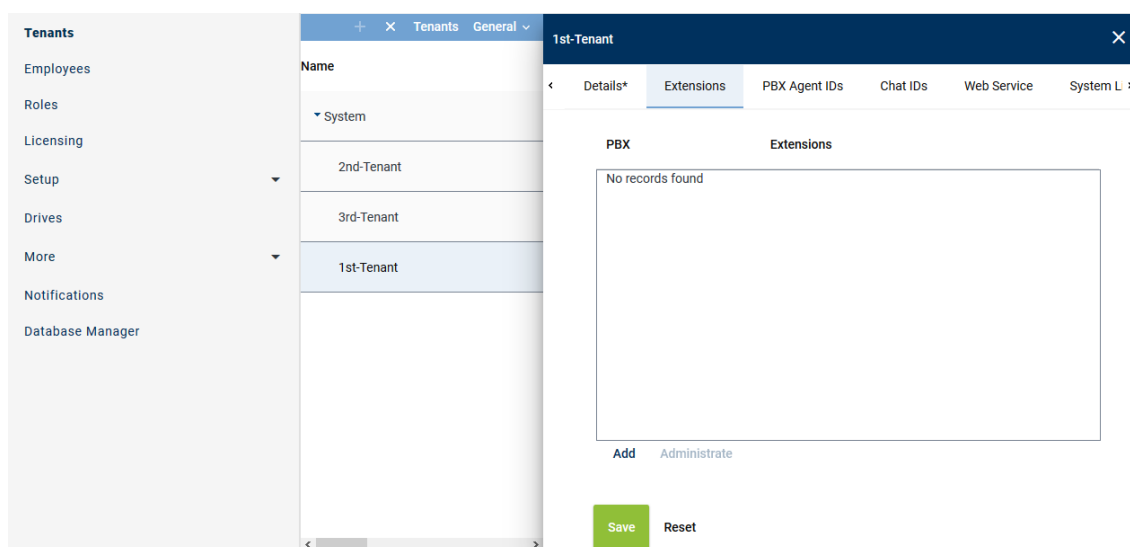


Fig. 449: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

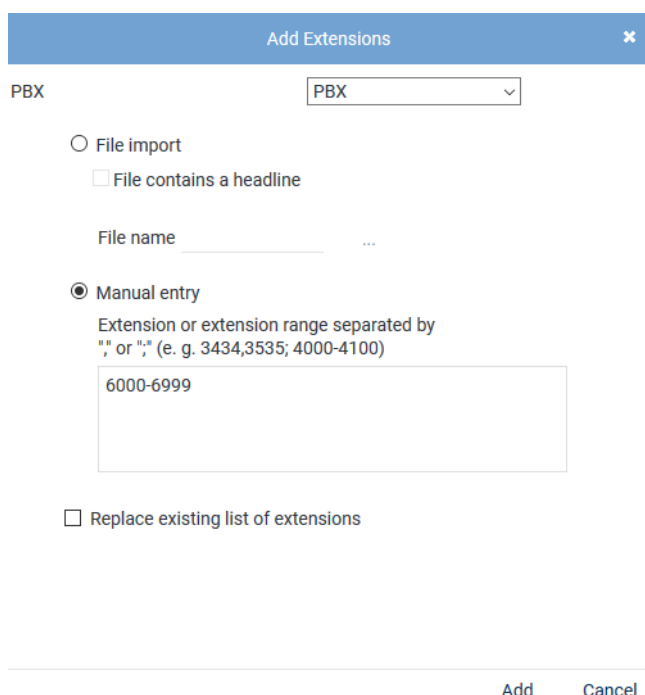


Fig. 450: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>The following file formats are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>ZIP</i></li> <li>• <i>TXT</i></li> </ul>
--------------------	--

- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



*File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

*File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

*Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800--+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

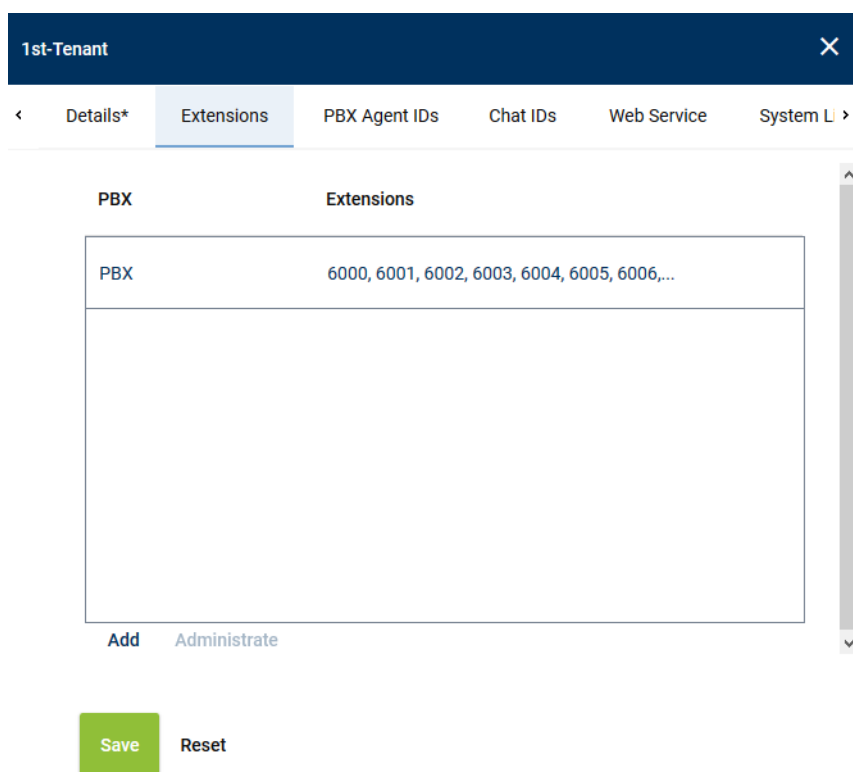
☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

**Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.





1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >


PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 451: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 452: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

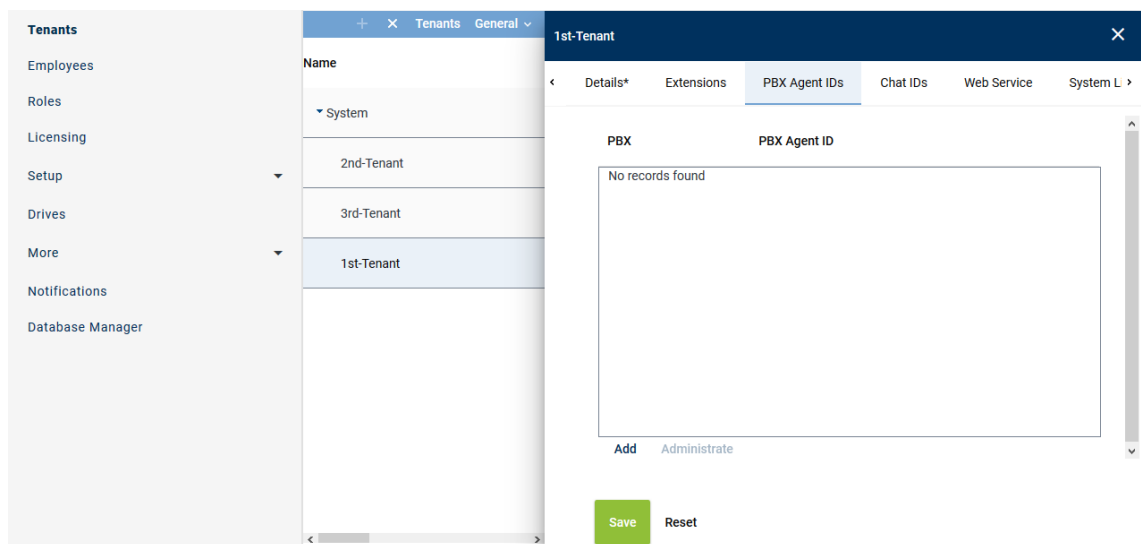


Fig. 453: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 454: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #f0f0f0; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove PBX Agent ID**

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

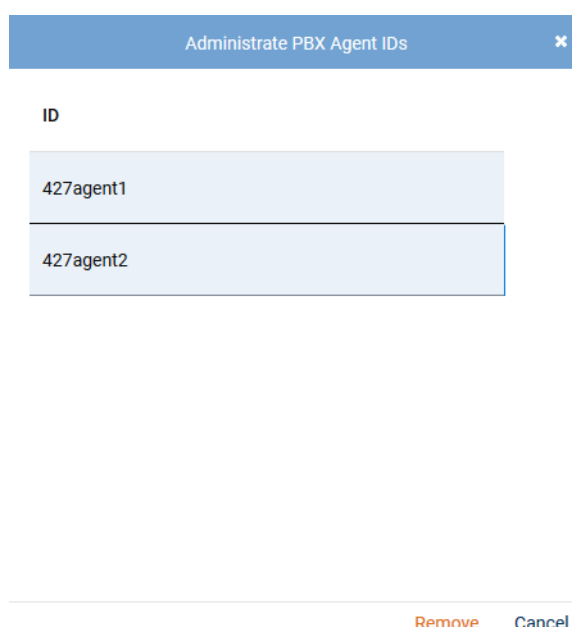


Fig. 455: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### **7.2.2.6.5 Configure additional data**

By default, only the start/stop time, the calling and the called participant as well as the agent ID are tagged. With the following steps, you can configure further additional data.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

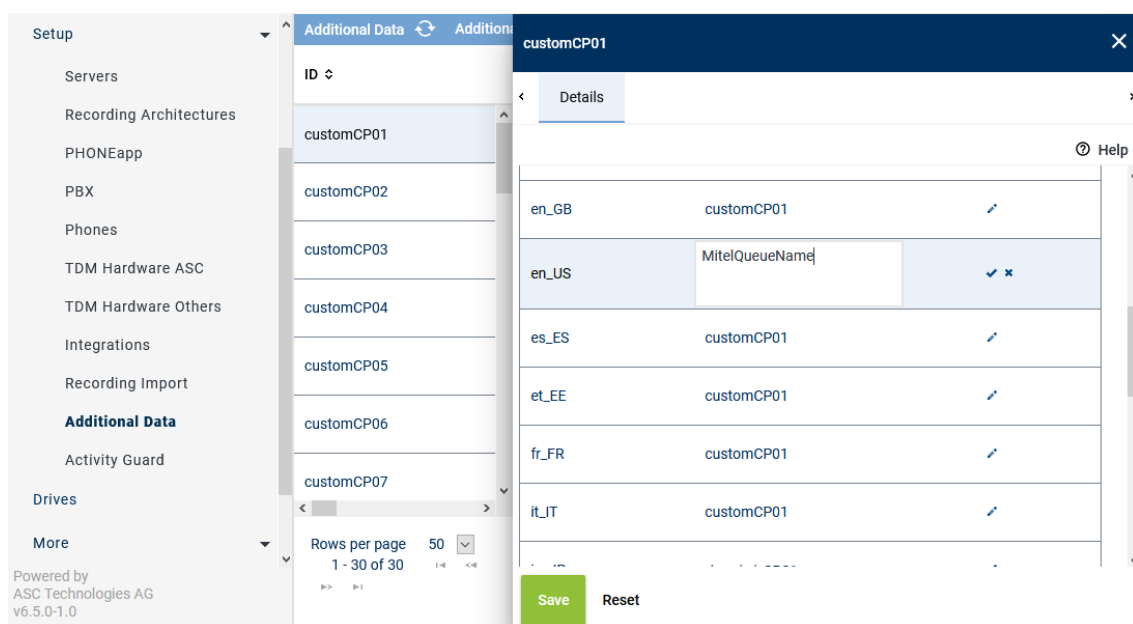


Fig. 456: Configure additional data

2. Select an entry in the main view.
3. Click on the pen icon to edit the content in the different languages.
4. Enter a label for the field and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.
5. To make the data field available for the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.

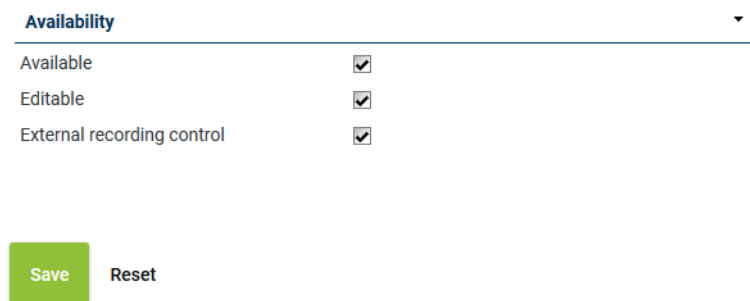


Fig. 457: Additional data - configure availability

6. Click on the button **Save** to save the settings.

For this recording variant, the following entries are relevant:

- MitelQueueName – name of the queue if call has been distributed via a queue
- CallingPartyIVR – number of the calling party if the call comes in via IVR
- CalledParty – called participant or the last available participant phone number entered in the history of the call

Setup	Additional Data			
	ID	Displayed Name	Available	Editable
Servers	customCP21	MitelQueueName	✓	✓
Recording Architectures	customCP22	CallingPartyIVR	✓	✓
PHONEapp	customCP23	CalledParty	✓	✓
PBX	customCP24	customCP24	✗	✗
Phones	customCP25	customCP25	✗	✗
TDM Hardware ASC	customCP06	Call Center ID	✓	✓
TDM Hardware Others				
Integrations				
Recording Import				
<b>Additional Data</b>				

Fig. 458: Additional data for MiVB

### 7.2.2.6.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.



1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.



⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration	SYSTEM PROVIDER			
	Name	Type	Active	Status
Setup	No records found			
Servers				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
TDM Hardware Others				
<b>Integrations</b>				
Recording Import				
Additional Data				

Fig. 459: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon  . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon  .

<i>Status</i>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely.  = Configuration is complete.  = Configuration is incomplete.
---------------	--

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

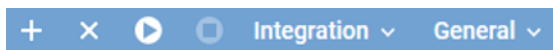






Fig. 460: Toolbar Integrations module

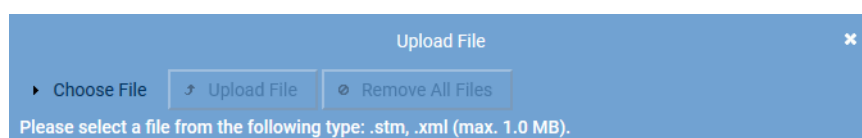
	<i>Create</i>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
 ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.



Close

Fig. 461: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.  
 ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

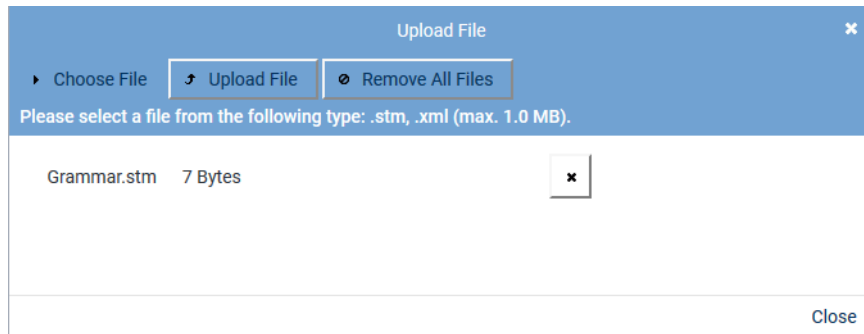



Fig. 462: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 463: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 107: Create integration type


3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.





Fig. 464: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

#### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

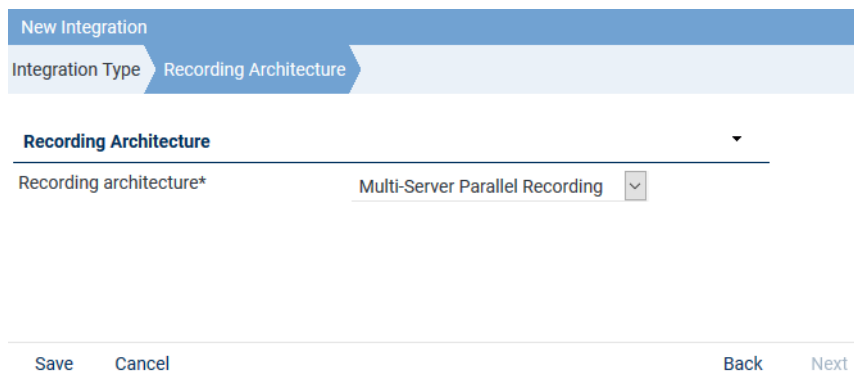


Fig. 465: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 411](#).

#### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active	✖	⚙
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓ 			
Configure CTI connection data	✖ 			
Configure monitor points	✖ 			
Configure recording servers	✖ 			
Configure add-on	✓ 			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓ 			

Fig. 466: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

Step: Configure Recording Architecture ✖

Details \*


Recording architecture\*
Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Save Cancel

Fig. 467: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MBG

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of MiVoice Border Gateway.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data ✕

MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)\* MBG

Active ☒

Fig. 468: Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the MBG.

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

## ATTENTION!

In parallel recording architectures, calls must be recorded by means of the MBG.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type CTIconnect active

Grammar name\*

Grammar version\*

Fig. 469: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 108: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

**Connection Data Device Group 1** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

**Connection Data Device Group 2** ▼

---

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 470: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

**Configure Connection** ✕

Connection data\*

PBX port\*

Activate indirect recording ☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 471: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 109: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Fig. 472: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

1. Click on the tab *MiVB (MiTAI)* to configure the *CTIconnect module*.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MITAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MITAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection Data Device Group 2

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 473: CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MITAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 474: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

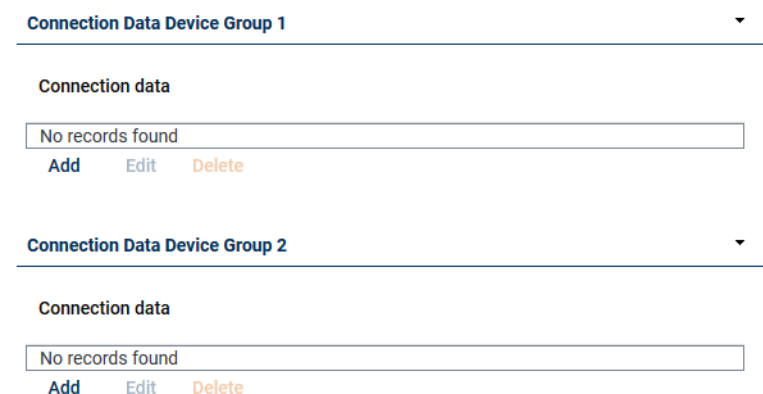
Tab. 110: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.



**Connection Data Device Group 1**

Connection data

No records found
------------------

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

**Connection Data Device Group 2**

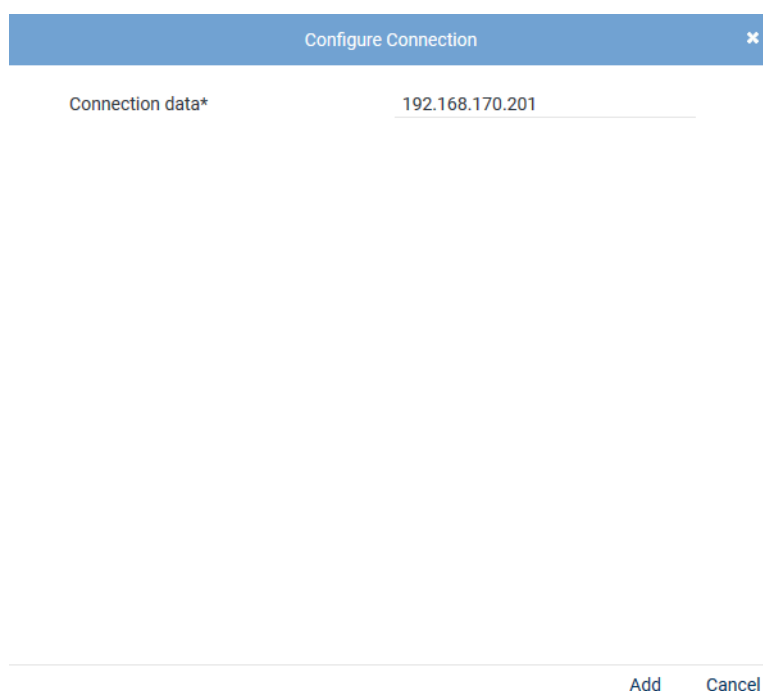
Connection data

No records found
------------------

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 475: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Configure Connection

Connection data\* 192.168.170.201

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 476: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 111: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data	
ACDAgentGroup	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select... ▼
SuitPilotName	Please select... ▼
Arbitrary assignment	
MitelQueueName	MitelQueueName ▼
CallingDeviceID	CallingPartyIVR ▼
CalledDeviceID	CalledParty ▼

Fig. 477: CTI connection data - additional data

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. In the entry fields of the additional data, add the following information:
  - *MitelQueueName*
  - *CallingDeviceID*
  - *CalledDeviceID*
3. From the drop-down lists, select the additional data entries that you have created previously in the Additional Data module.

MitelQueueName	<i>MitelQueueName</i>
CallingDeviceID	<i>CallingPartyIVR</i>
CalledDeviceID	<i>CalledParty</i>



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

In this tab, you can configure the CTI~~connect~~ module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.



Step: Configure CTI Connection Data

MBG\*

MiVB (MiTAI)\*

MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)\*

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

Password

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection Data Device Group 2

Additional Data

Save

Cancel

Fig. 478: CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active

☒

CTIconnect Module

Type

CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\*

standard

Grammar version\*

1.00.01

Login name

asc\_cticonnect

Password

••••••

Fig. 479: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> Service.

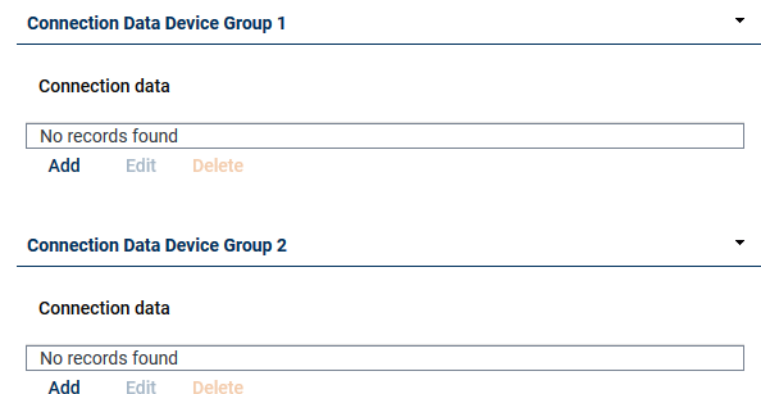
Tab. 112: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.



**Connection Data Device Group 1**

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

**Connection Data Device Group 2**

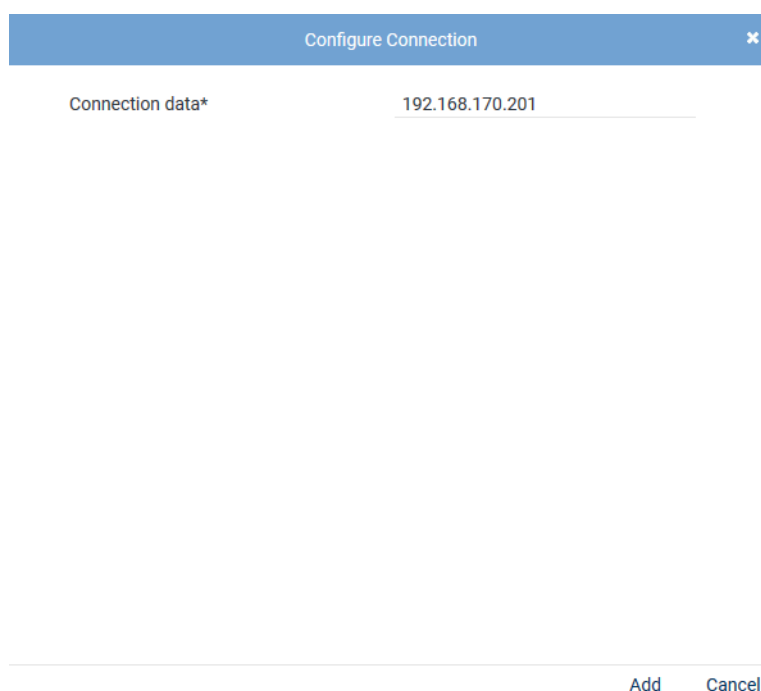
Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Fig. 480: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Configure Connection

Connection data\* 192.168.170.201

Add Cancel

Fig. 481: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
Connection data	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).


Tab. 113: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data

In this recording variant, no further additional data is available.

### Configure monitor points for MiVoice Biz with Peer Name(s)

- In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the monitor points for the monitored end devices.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

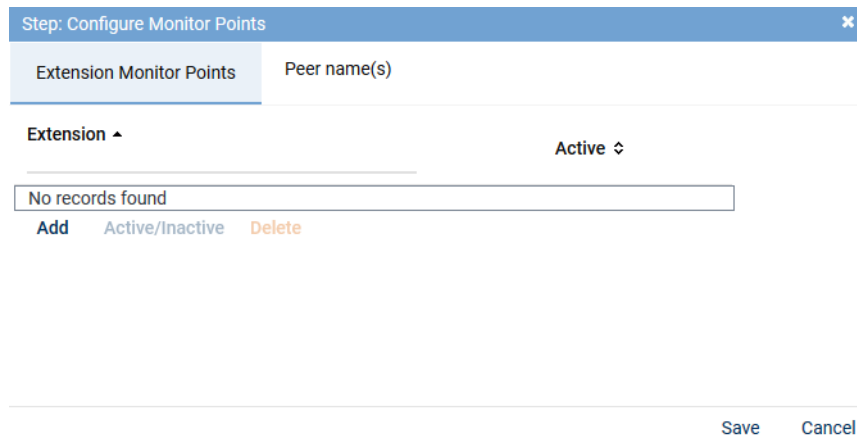


Fig. 482: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with [MBG](#) or [SRC](#), the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the [SRC](#).

- In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
- Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

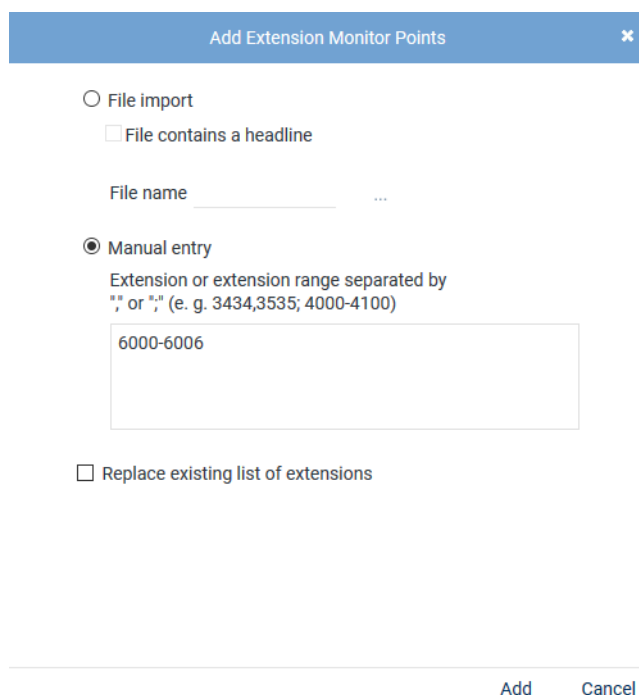






Fig. 483: Add extension monitor points

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <b>CSV</b> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CVS</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detect, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾

Active ⇅

6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 484: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several [SIP](#) trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a [SIP](#) trunk.  
⇒ A new row appears.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points
Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)

Active ⇅



Edit

Trunk name	✓	✎
------------	---	---

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel


Fig. 485: Add Peer Name(s)

2. At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
3. In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
4. Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
5. Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
6. To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Configure recording server for Multi-Server Parallel

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

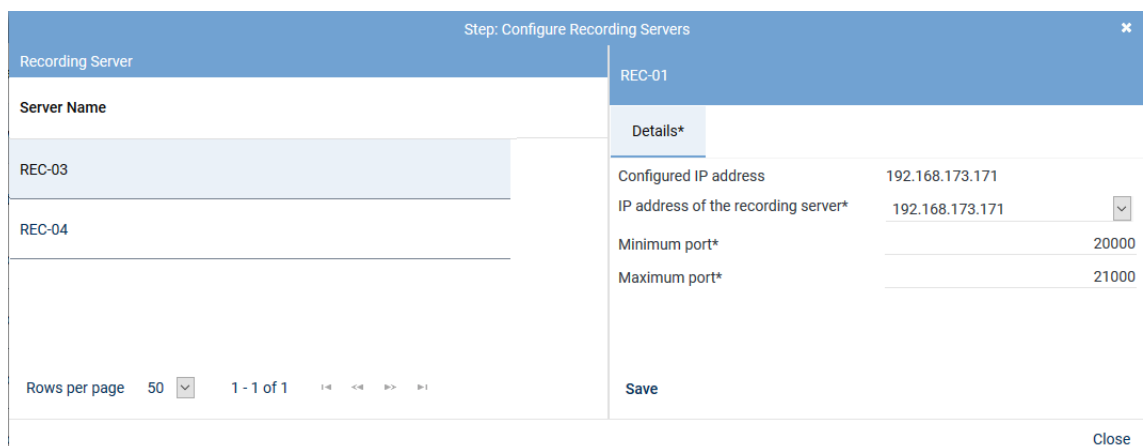


Fig. 486: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 114: Configure recording servers



---

For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive [RTP](#).  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.

---



---

If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

---

3. Click on the button *Save*.
4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### **Configure add-on**



---

The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

---

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



---

The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTI connect module of the integration.

---

### **Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise**

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*standard  
Grammar version\*2.00.01

**Connection Data**

Server name\*192.168.170.205  
Port\*2601

**Additional Data**

CALLIDUniversal Call ID  
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...  
IVRDATA1Please select...  
IVRLABEL1Please select...  
IVRDATA2Please select...  
IVRLABEL2Please select...  
IVRDATA3Please select...  
IVRLABEL3Please select...  
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 487: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 115: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:



Parameter	Value/Description
Server Name	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
Port	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 116: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

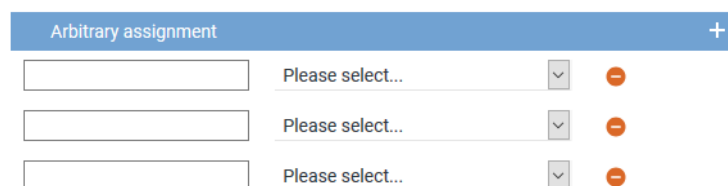



Fig. 488: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business**

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Business

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\* standard  
Grammar version\* 1.00.03

**Connection Data**

MiCCB URL\* http://192.168.173.123  
PBX user name\* \_admin  
PBX password\* .....

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName  
fromName fromName  
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 489: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

**Group field CTIconnect Module**

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 117: Configure CTIconnect module

**Group field Connection Data**

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the <a href="#">URL</a> that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. <a href="http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk">http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk</a> .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 118: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 490: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

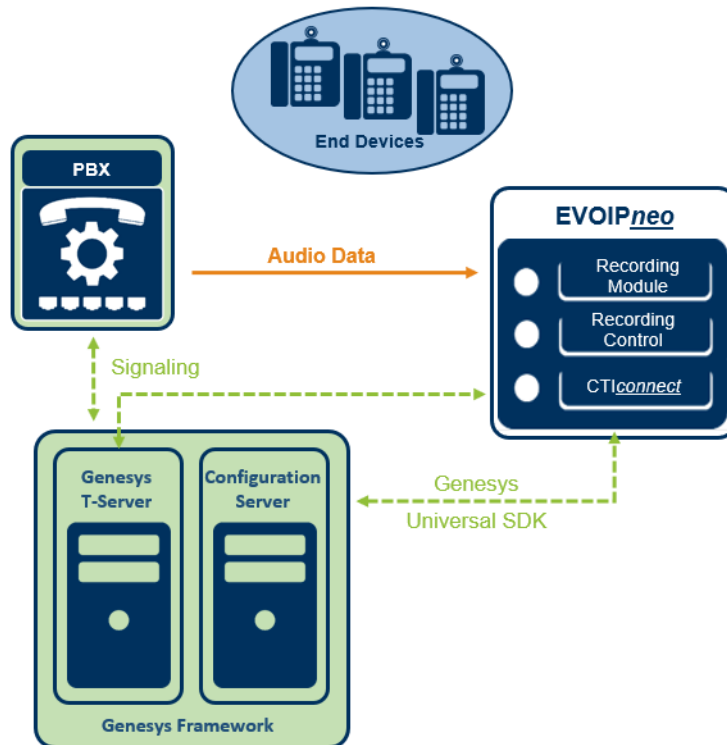


Fig. 491: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 439](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

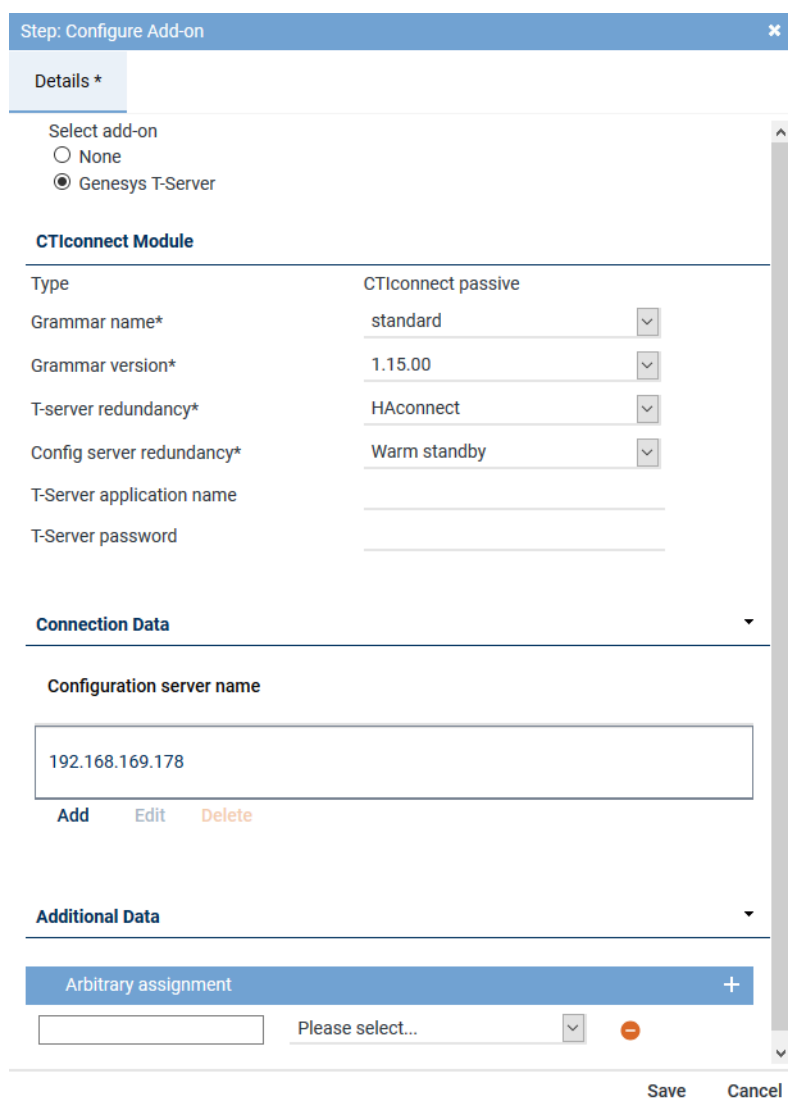


Fig. 492: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.



Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 119: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

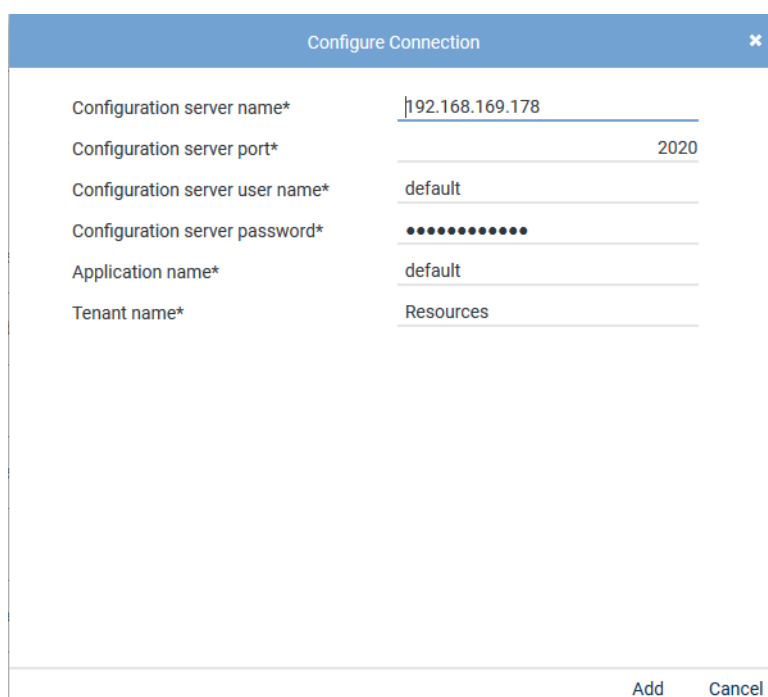


Fig. 493: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 120: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 494: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 495: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.


















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 496: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 497: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.









+     Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 498: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.2.3

### Configure Recording Content Validation


Recording Content Validation is an easy and quick possibility to check the functionality of the recording system whenever required. The information is displayed in the Notifications module. Reports can be used to visualize the results.

Preconditions for validation:

- The license *Recording Content Validation* must have been installed.
- *Emotion detection* must have been activated in the *Servers* module.
- The server for emotion detection must have been selected.

### Configuration in the Servers module

- Go to the *Servers* module.
- In the main view, select the server that you would like to configure.
- Select the tab *Usage*.
- Open the group field *Audio Analysis*.

REC-01 

< Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer Replay Server Address Mapping

**Audio Analysis** ▾

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 499: Servers module - Activate emotion detection

- Activate the function *Emotion detection*.

6. By clicking on the icon **+**, select the server that emotion detection runs on.
  - ⇒ This server will then appear in the list in the Integrations module in the tab *Recording Content Validation* to configure silence detection.

### Configuration in the Integrations module

1. In the main view, select the integration for which you would like to check the validity of recording.
2. Select the tab *Recording Content Validation*.

The following criteria are available to check proper recording:

- *Packet loss detection*
- *Decryption error detection*
- *Silence detection*

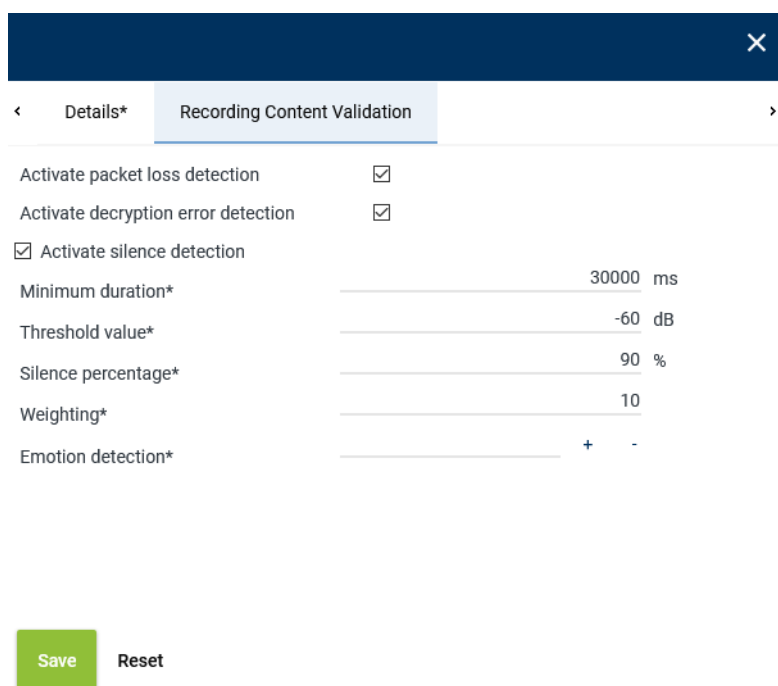



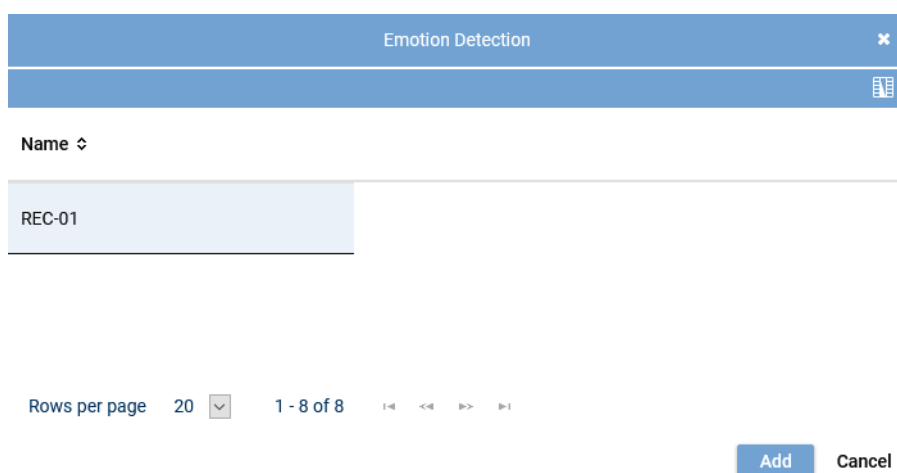
Fig. 500: Create integration - tab Recording Content Validation


Activate packet loss detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate the check box to check whether packets of a recording have been lost. <b>NOTICE!</b> Packet loss compromises audio quality. If a high percentage of packets is lost, this may result in the total loss of the recording.
Activate decryption error detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate the check box to check whether errors occurred during decryption. <b>NOTICE!</b> Decryption errors result in noise which may corrupt the audio file.
Activate silence detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate the check box to check whether the recording contain sections of silence and under which conditions sections are recognized as silence. <b>NOTICE!</b> Detection is useful in case the PBX sends <b>RTP</b> packages which contain silence instead of an audio signal.


<i>Minimum duration</i>	Enter the minimum duration of silence after which a notification is supposed to be issued. Default value is 30000 ms (30 seconds).
<i>Threshold value</i>	Enter a threshold value of the audio level in dB under which the section is supposed to be considered a silence section. Default value is -60 dB.
<i>Silence percentage</i>	Enter the percentage of silence in a recording which is supposed to trigger a notification. Default value is 90 %.
<i>Weighting</i>	Enter the smoothing factor defining to which extent the audio curves (samples) are supposed to be smoothed out. The higher the value, the more signal peaks are smoothed out. Default value is 10. Values of 0-10000 can be recommended.
<i>Emotion detection server</i>	By clicking on the icon  , select the server that emotion detection runs on. The speech analysis software recognizes whether there are silence sections in the recording.


**NOTICE!** The list only displays servers which have been configured for audio analysis and have been assigned in the Servers module.

3. Select the respective server from the list of available servers.








Emotion Detection 



Name 

REC-01

Rows per page 20  1 - 8 of 8    

Add Cancel

Fig. 501: Select server for emotion detection

4. Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.
5. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### Configuration in the Notifications module

To issue notifications in case of an error, the corresponding notifications must be configured in the Notifications module.



For basic information about the Notifications module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Notifications module*.

### Configuration in the application INSIGHT<sub>neo</sub>

To issue a report visualizing the errors occurred, a report must be created in the application INSIGHT<sub>neo</sub>.



For information about using the Report Templates module and the Report Instances module refer to the respective INSIGHT<sub>neo</sub> user manuals.

#### 7.2.4 Synchronization options

There are 2 different types of synchronization:

- Synchronization of the Recording Control Service for recording control
- Synchronization of the system storage to compare recording data

##### 7.2.4.1 Synchronizing recording control

###### Recording Control Services

In parallel recording servers which have been installed and configured in the same system architecture, you can configure the synchronization of recording control.



#### DANGER!

Before the configuration, contact your ASC support to ensure that this function is suitable for your recording solution and to avoid a possible loss of recordings!

For information about which recording solutions support this function refer to the file *neo* Integration Overview.

---

If recording control is supposed to take place by means of external applications such as *CLIENTcommand*, *PHONEapp*, or *SCREENrec* scan Editor, a synchronization of the Recording Control Services of the parallel recording servers must be set up.

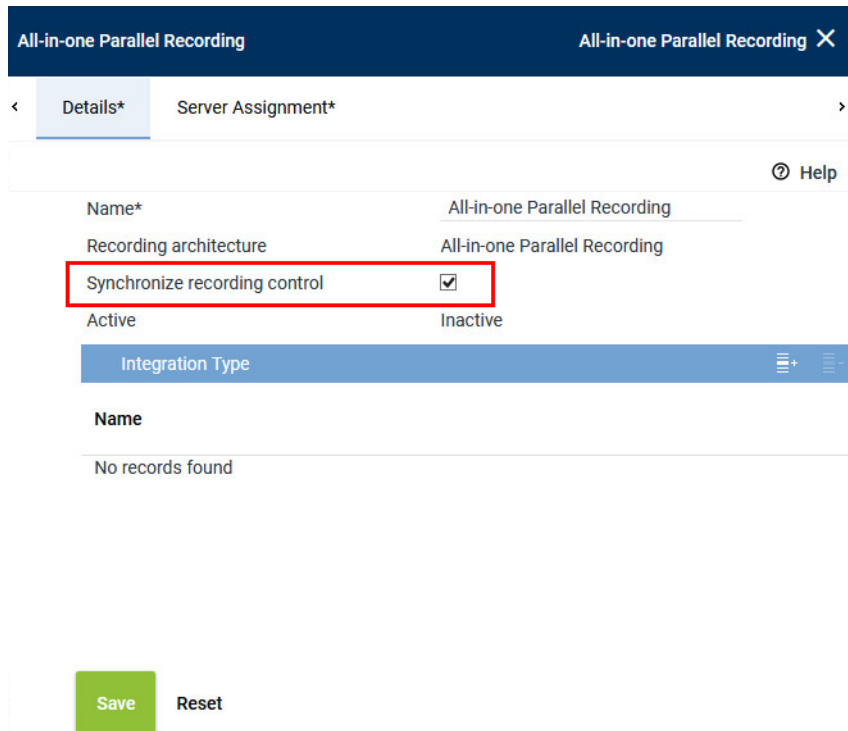
Primarily, recording control is carried out by the 1st Recording Control Service. The Recording Control Service guarantees that the conversations are recorded by both recording servers.

If the 1st Recording Control Service fails, the 2nd Recording Control Service takes over the task of recording control for both recording servers, both of which will record the conversations then.

Synchronization of recording control is configured in the Recording Architectures module. In parallel recording architectures, the check box *Synchronize recording control* appears in the tab *Details*.

1. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control Services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers.





The screenshot shows the 'All-in-one Parallel Recording' configuration interface. At the top, there's a dark blue header with the title and a close button. Below it, a navigation bar shows 'Details\*' and 'Server Assignment\*'. The main form area contains several fields: 'Name\*' (All-in-one Parallel Recording), 'Recording architecture' (All-in-one Parallel Recording), 'Synchronize recording control' (checked, highlighted with a red box), and 'Active' (Inactive). Below the form is a table with the header 'Integration Type' and a 'Name' column. The table currently shows 'No records found'. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 502: Synchronize recording control

2. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

**If you subsequently activate or deactivate this synchronization options, you have to carry out the following configuration steps again before the changes take effect:**

1. Set the requested state of the recording control:
  - ☒ = *recording control is synchronized*
  - ☐ = *recording control is not synchronized*
2. Deactivate the integration.
3. Deactivate the recording architecture.
4. Check that the following services have been stopped.
  - *ASC RecordingControl*
  - *ASC RecordingModule*
  - *ASC CTIconnect(integration name)*
5. Activate the recording architecture.

**WARNING! In this status, all services have received the updated configuration, but may be in a conflict status.**

**Therefore, you have to carry out the following steps again:**

6. Deactivate the recording architecture again.
  7. Check that the following services have been stopped.
  8. Activate the recording architecture again.
  9. Activate the integration.
- ⇒ Now, the changes have been applied.

### 7.2.4.2 Synchronization of system storage

In recording architectures with 2 system storages, you can configure a synchronization for comparing the recordings.

A synchronization configuration is always created for 2 system storages. All recordings which are added to one system storage are copied to the other system storage, too, and vice versa. That way, all recordings of both system storages are available on the 2 system storages simultaneously. If one of the two system storages fails, you can thus access the recordings of the failed system storage via the other system storage.

Synchronization of system storage is configured in the Servers module.

1. To create a synchronization configuration, click on the menu item *Servers > Manage synchronization configuration* in the toolbar of the main view.



Fig. 503: Menu item Manage synchronization configuration

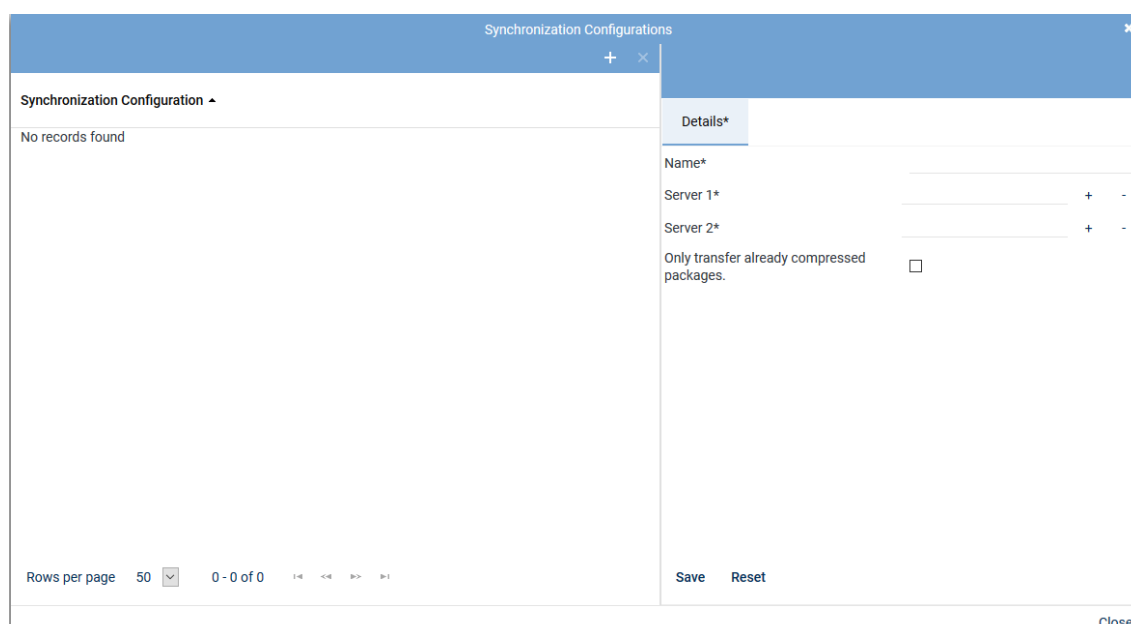




Fig. 504: Configure synchronization configurations

The following options are available:

	<b>Create</b>	Creates a new synchronization configuration (see <a href="#">chapter "Create synchronization configuration", p. 410</a> ).
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected synchronization configuration (see <a href="#">chapter "Delete synchronization configuration", p. 411</a> ).

A synchronization configuration becomes active upon saving it and continues running until it is deleted. During this period both system storages are regularly checked for new content and synchronized.

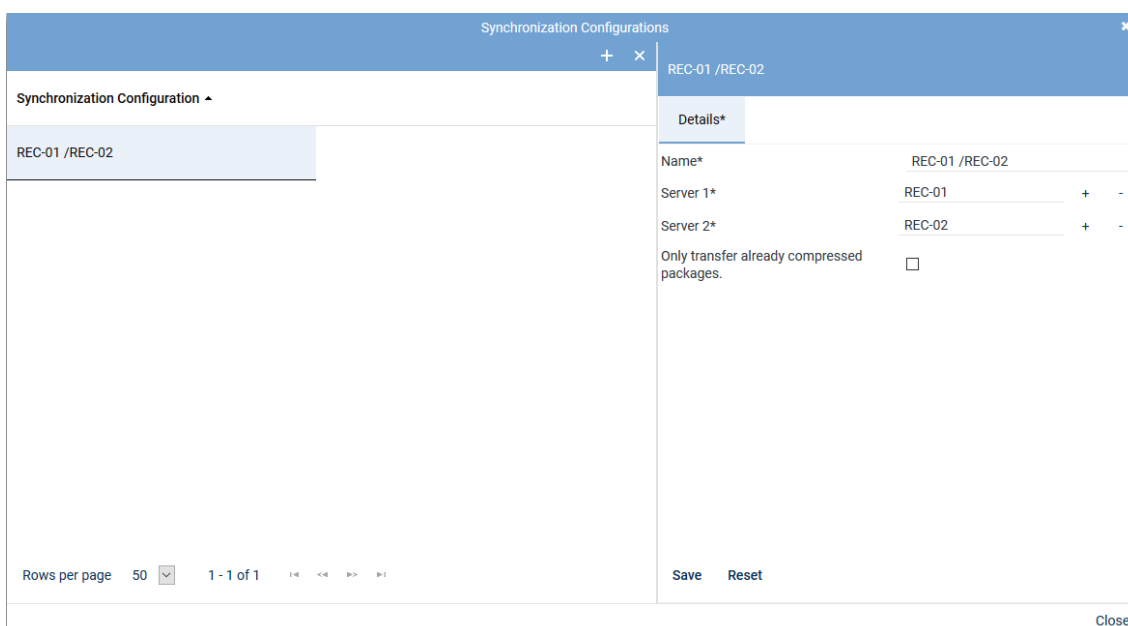


A server which is already used in a synchronization configuration cannot be used in another synchronization configuration.

#### 7.2.4.2.1 Create synchronization configuration

1. In the window *Administrate Synchronization Configuration*, click on the icon  (Create).

⇒ The tab *Details* becomes active.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Synchronization Configurations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window has a sidebar on the left with a "Synchronization Configuration" dropdown menu and a list of configurations, currently showing "REC-01 / REC-02". The main area is divided into two tabs: "Details\*" (active) and another tab. The "Details\*" tab contains the following fields:

- Name\***: REC-01 / REC-02
- Server 1\***: REC-01, with a "+" button to the right and a "-" button to the left.
- Server 2\***: REC-02, with a "+" button to the right and a "-" button to the left.
- Only transfer already compressed packages.**: A checkbox that is currently unchecked.

At the bottom of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window frame.


Fig. 505: Create synchronization configuration

2. Complete all fields for the new synchronization configuration:

<b>Name</b>	Enter a name for the synchronization configuration.
<b>Server 1 / Server 2</b>	Click on the button <b>+</b> next to the entry field to select the respective server for the synchronization of the system storage from the list of available servers.  If you would like to delete an entry in one of the entry fields, click on the button <b>-</b> next to the respective entry field.
<b>Only transfer already compressed packages</b>	Select whether data which has not yet been compressed is supposed to be transferred, too. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Uncompressed data is transferred, too. <input type="checkbox"/> = Only compressed data is transferred.  <b>NOTICE!</b> This option is not available until you have entered and saved the two servers.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the configuration.
- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step and close the window.

#### 7.2.4.2.2 Delete synchronization configuration

- In the window *Administrate synchronization configurations*, select the synchronization configuration you would like to delete.
  - Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- ⇒ The synchronization of the two entered system storages is finished.
- ⇒ The selected synchronization configuration is deleted.

#### 7.2.5 Duplicates in parallel recording architectures



In parallel recording architectures in which recording control is synchronized, no duplicates are created which could be deleted. Both recordings are merged in one package and thus cannot be deleted separately. Keep in mind that more storage space must thus be available for the recordings.

A parallel recording without synchronization results in redundant recording data in the system. To avoid that conversations are displayed twice in the replay applications (e. g. POWERplay Web) because the database contains them twice, you can delete duplicates so that only one of the double recordings remains.

Conversations with the following characteristics are considered identical:

- Identical start and end times

You can define an allowed difference for the start and end times so that the conversations are still considered duplicates despite a differing start or end time, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 412](#).

The start and end times of complete conversations as well as the start and end times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.

- Identical call participants
- Identical additional data

Duplicate detection is configured in the Integrations module. There, you can configure for each integration individually under which circumstances conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 412](#).

The shorter one of the two identical recordings is deleted. To calculate the total recording length, the recording lengths of all sections of a conversation are added. The additional data as well as the audio data of the duplicate are deleted. On which of the two recording servers a duplicate is deleted thus depends on the location where the shorter recording has been saved. If the recording length is the same, the recording which has been checked second is considered a duplicate and deleted.

Duplicate detection is executed regularly for all new recordings from the moment on it has been activated but not for past recordings. This means Recordings which already exist when duplicate detection is activated are not checked for duplicates.



For information about the status of a job refer to the Jobs module in the application System Monitoring, see user manual *Usage System Monitoring*.



If you would like to delete duplicates but nevertheless want that all conversations exist on both recording servers, you can create a synchronization configuration in the Servers module which synchronizes the system storages of the two recording servers.

### 7.2.5.1 Configure duplicate detection

In the Integrations module, you can configure for each integration separately under which circumstances 2 conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings.

1. In the main view of the Integrations module, select the integration for which you would like to configure duplicate detection.
2. Select the tab *Parallel Recording* in the detail view and adjust the following settings:

Details\*
Recording Content Validation
Parallel Recording

☒ Delete duplicates if the participants of the conversations are identical and the following criteria are met:  
The start times differ in a maximum of  Milliseconds  
\*  
The end times differ in a maximum of  Milliseconds  
\*  
Additional settings  
Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest \*  minutes  
Interval in which the check is to take place \*  minutes

Additional Data

ID ↕
Displayed Name

No records found



Criteria to be Ignored

Available attributes	Ignored attributes
CHATIDENTIFIER	
DISPLAYNAME	
EMAILADDRESS	
EMPLOYEEID	
EXTENSION	
IPADDRESS	
MACADDRESS	
PBXAGENTID	
PBXID	

Save
Reset

Fig. 506: Tab Parallel Recording (integration)

<i>Delete duplicates,....</i>	<p>When activating this option, you can define by means of the displayed criteria when 2 recordings are supposed to be identified as identical.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been activated. Duplicates are deleted according to the defined criteria.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been deactivated.</p>
<i>The start times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the start time. The start times of complete conversations as well as the start times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation started at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation started at 2:20:16 PM, and if the start times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their start time.</p>
<i>The end times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the end time. The end times of complete conversations as well as the end times of the individual recording sections belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation ended at 2:20:16 PM, and if the end times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their end time.</p>

<i>Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest</i>	<p>Enter the time interval which is supposed to pass before a recording is checked for duplicates.</p> <p>Example: <i>3 minutes</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20 PM, i. e. the recording has been saved at 2:20 PM, then the recording is not check for duplicates before 2:23 PM.</p>
<i>Interval in which the check is to take place</i>	<p>Select the intervals in which the job for duplicate detection is supposed to be executed.</p> <p>Example: <i>2 minutes</i></p> <p>The job for duplicate detection is started over again every 2 minutes to search for new recordings and possible duplicates and to delete duplicates.</p>
<i>List Additional Data</i>	<p>Add all additional data to the list which are supposed to be used as criteria. When searching for duplicates, only those recordings are considered which contain an additional data type from the list. If an additional data type is empty in both conversations, this is considered identical, too, and one of the conversations is deleted.</p> <p> = Add additional data to the list, see <a href="#">chapter "Map additional data", p. 414</a>.</p> <p> = Remove additional data from the list, see <a href="#">chapter "Delete additional data assignment", p. 415</a>.</p>

- To save the settings, click on the button **Save**.
- ⇒ Upon activating the option *Delete duplicates...* the recordings are checked for duplicates and the detected duplicates are deleted.

## 7.2.5.2 Additional data

### 7.2.5.2.1 Map additional data

In addition to the start time and the end time, you can configure more additional data which is supposed to be used for checking for duplicates.

- In the list *Additional data*, click on the icon  (*Add*) to configure more additional data.

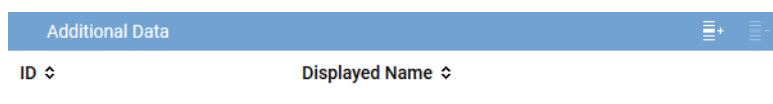


Fig. 507: Map additional data

- Select the respective additional data from the list which are supposed to be used additionally to check for duplicates.  
To select several entries or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Additional Data <span>✕</span>			
Displayed Name ⇅	Available ⇅	Editable ⇅	External Recording Control ⇅
Kommentar	✓	✓	✗
Universal Call ID	✓	✓	✗
<div> Rows per page 20 <span>▼</span> 1 - 2 of 2 <span>◀</span> <span>&lt;&lt;</span> <span>&gt;&gt;</span> <span>▶</span> </div>			
			Add Cancel

Fig. 508: Select additional data


**NOTICE!** The list contains only additional data which have been configured in the Additional Data module previously.



For information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.2.5.2.2 Delete additional data assignment

- Select the tab *Parallel Recording*.
- Select the additional data that you would like to remove in the list *Additional Data*.
- Click on the icon  (*Delete*).

Additional Data <span>⋮</span> <span>⋮</span>	
ID ⇅	Displayed Name ⇅
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Fig. 509: Delete additional data assignment

#### 7.2.5.3 Criteria to be ignored

In this group field, you can exclude certain criteria for duplicate detection which may prevent conversations to be detected as duplicates.

If conversations differ in just one attribute, they are not considered as duplicates. This holds true for conversations with different PBX IDs, for example.

To exclude this criterion during duplicate detection, add the respective attribute to the list of attributes which are supposed to be ignored.

In the list of available attributes, you can select which attributes are supposed to be excluded during duplicate detection. Click on the respective attributes and drag and drop them in the list of attributes to be ignored.

### 7.2.6 Standby management for failover architectures

For architectures with failover concepts, you can go to the standby management to manually select which server with which components is supposed to be active.

For architectures of the type *Parallel Recording*, you can also use the standby management if you have provided for the respective resources.

Using the standby management makes sense in the following cases:

- You would like to switch back to the primary server, e. g. when the standby server has automatically taken over and the primary server is now available again.
- You would like to switch to the standby server manually, e. g. during maintenance of the primary server.



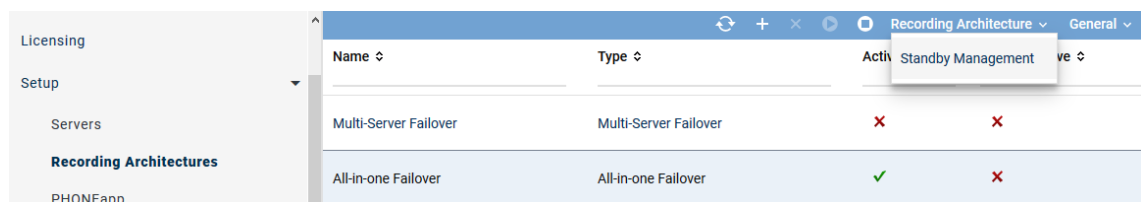
You can only edit the standby management if the corresponding architecture has been activated.

#### 7.2.6.1 Standby management for All-in-one Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.



			Recording Architecture	General
Name	Type	Active	Standby Management	Active
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✗	✗	
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover	✓	✗	

Fig. 510: Configure standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
  - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.




Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	

Fig. 511: Switch server

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.


- To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
  - Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.


### Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.

- To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
- Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
 

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
- To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
 

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.




In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

### Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

- To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.

2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.  
Only now can this server record new conversations.

### 7.2.6.2 Standby management for Multi-Server Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.

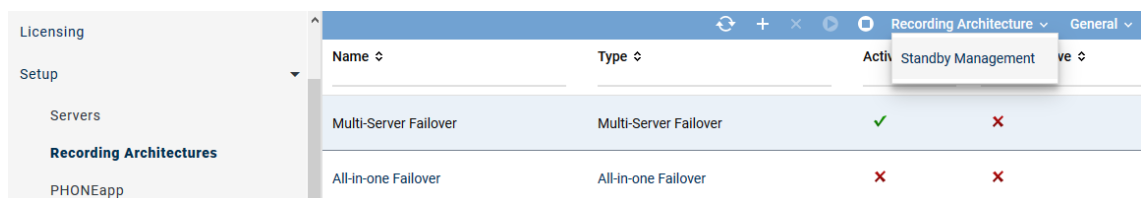


Fig. 512: Menu of the standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
  - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - RC-01 / RC-02				
RC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
RC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - CTI-01 / CTI-02				
CTI-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
CTI-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00

Fig. 513: Switch server

If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can use standby management for the following components:

- **RC** (*Recording Control Standby Management*) to secure recording control

- **RM** (*Recorder Standby Management*) to secure recording
- **RIA** (*CTIconnect Standby Management*) to secure the additional data of the recordings

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.

4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.

5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

### Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server




This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.

1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.

2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.

3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

### Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.

2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

Only now can this server record new conversations.

#### 7.2.7 Configure XML PHONEapp

If you would like to use the XML PHONEapp, you have to execute the following configuration:

1. Configure key assignment for the phones.

2. Modules in the application Configure *System Configuration*:

- Servers module
  - Activate recording control
  - Select recording architecture
- PHONEapp module
  - Configure phone types
  - Configure basic settings
- PBX module
  - Activate PHONEapp configuration

- Configure PBX-specific parameters
- Phones module
  - Configure the parameters for the assignment of the phone, e. g. extension, PBX phone ID, computer name, address for replay via phone, phone type, and time slot.
- Recording Planner module
  - Configure operation modes

#### 7.2.7.1 Configure key control

To be able to control the XML PHONEapp via the phone's keys, you have to assign the individual keys the respective commands on the phones. The configuration has to be done in the configuration file of the end devices. The key options must be activated in the PBX. The configuration is usually done by the telecommunication technician.

The assignment of the end devices can be done via the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
deviceIPAddress	IP address of the end device
deviceExtension	Extension of the end device

Tab. 121: Available parameters

Observe the following syntax:

Configuration example for the assignment via the extension:

1. Configure start function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=START&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
2. Configure stop function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=STOP&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
3. Configure mute function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=MUTE&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
4. Configure unmute function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=UNMUTE&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
5. Configure keep function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=KEEP&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
6. Configure delete function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=DELETE&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
7. Configure the display of the current recording status  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=GETSTATE&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
8. Configure tagging of a comment  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=SET_TAGGING&tag_field="This is acomment"&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`

9. Configure tagging of several attributes

`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?`

`event=SET_TAGGING&param1=123&param2=456&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`

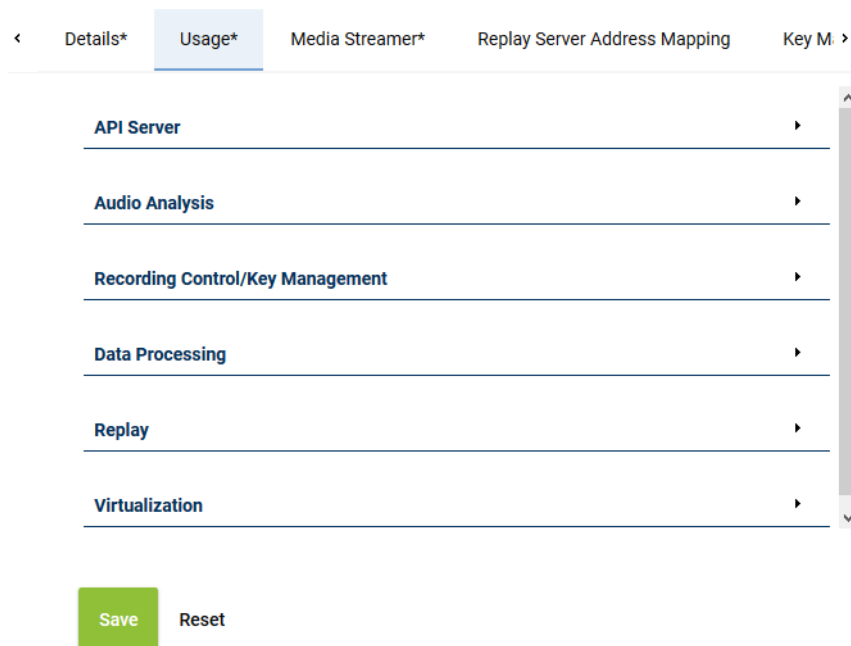


The addition `$$SIPUSERNAME$$` makes sure that the extension of the respectively logged-in users is used.

### 7.2.7.2 Configure Servers module

To be able to control the recording by means of `PHONEapp`, you have to activate recording control in the Servers module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup* > *Servers* in the navigation bar.
2. Select the tab *Usage*.

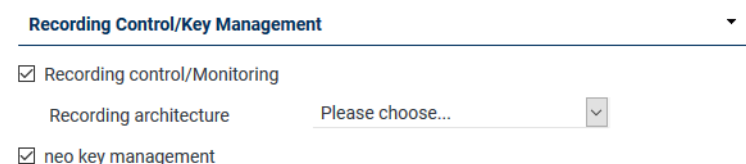


The screenshot shows the 'Usage' tab selected in the 'Servers' module. The tab bar includes 'Details\*', 'Usage\*', 'Media Streamer\*', 'Replay Server Address Mapping', and 'Key M. >'. The main content area lists several server-related functions with expandable arrows: 'API Server', 'Audio Analysis', 'Recording Control/Key Management', 'Data Processing', 'Replay', and 'Virtualization'. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 514: Servers - tab Usage

3. Open the group field *Recording Control/Key Management*.

#### 7.2.7.2.1 Group field Recording Control/Key Management



The screenshot shows the 'Recording Control/Key Management' group field expanded. It contains two checked checkboxes: 'Recording control/Monitoring' and 'neo key management'. Below the first checkbox, there is a 'Recording architecture' label followed by a dropdown menu currently showing 'Please choose...'.

Fig. 515: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <code>CLIENTcommand</code> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>neo</i> key management	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 122: Configure recording control/key management

### 7.2.7.3 Configure PHONEapp

- In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > PHONEapp*.

⇒ The following window appears:

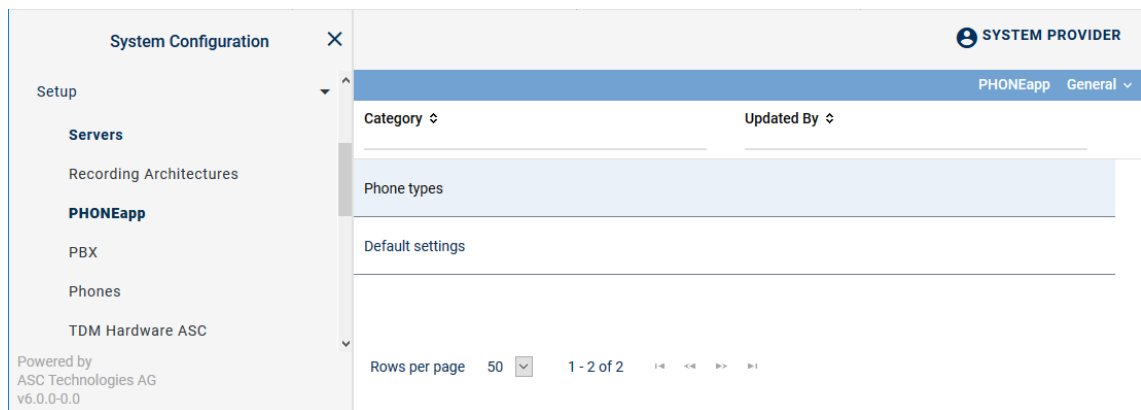


Fig. 516: PHONEapp - main view:

In this module, you can adjust the basic settings for the phone applications and configure phone types.

In the category *Phone types*, you can display the properties of the supported end devices and add additional phone types.

To configure the function keys you have to create a new phone type in the category *Phone types*.

#### 7.2.7.3.1 Category Phone Type

The category *Phone Types* displays the properties of the supported end devices.

- In the main view of *Setup > PHONEapp*, select the category *Phone Types*.
 

⇒ In the detail view, a table is displayed which contains all supported end devices.

Phone Types	
MITEL	Mitel
OPENScape DESK 35G	Unify
OPENScape DESK 55G	Unify
OPENSTAGE 15	Unify
OPENSTAGE 40	Unify
OPENSTAGE 60	Unify
OPENSTAGE 80	Unify
OPENSTAGE DEFAULT	Unify
XML	XML
Administrate	

Fig. 517: Detail view phone types

- To display the properties of the phone type, select the type *Mitel* and click on the button *Administrate*.

⇒ In the window *Phone Type*, the properties of the selected end device are displayed.

MITEL	
Details	
Type	MITEL
Provider	Mitel
LED feedback supported	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display feedback supported	<input type="checkbox"/>
IP address required	<input type="checkbox"/>
Supports cyclic refresh	<input type="checkbox"/>
Save    Reset	
OK	

Fig. 518: Display of the properties

**NOTICE!** The properties cannot be configured here but are displayed to inform you which functions are supported by the end device.

- Click on the button *Close* to close the window and to change to the detail view.

### 7.2.7.3.2 Category Default Settings

Define the values of the general settings for your PBX here. The default settings are divided into different group fields.

- In the main view of *Setup > PHONEapp*, select the category *Default Settings*.

⇒ Different group fields are displayed in the detail view.

<
Default Settings\*

**General**

Activated ☒  
PHONEapp URL\*   
Only certified requests ☐

**Language**

**Time Parameter**

Response waiting time\*  Milliseconds  
Error waiting time\*  Milliseconds  
Phone refresh interval\*  Milliseconds

**Tagging Attributes**

Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT

Add
Delete

**Register Fields**

Field	Recording Control Field	Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Add
Delete

**Predefined Tagging Fields**

☐ Activated

Tagging Field

Save
Reset

Fig. 519: Detail view Default settings



2. Adjust the respective settings.
3. Click on the button **Save**.

<i>General</i>	Here, you have to enter the address of the <u>PHONEapp</u> and activate it.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Activated</i></li> </ul>	Activates the recording control by means of the <u>PHONEapp</u> .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>PHONEapp URL</i></li> </ul>	<p>Enter the URL under which the <u>PHONEapp</u> is supposed to be accessible. Enter the IP address of the application server instead of <i>&lt;host&gt;</i>.</p> <p>Enter the additional port, if it differs from default (port 80 for <i>http</i> or port 443 for <i>https</i>), e. g. <i>http://&lt;core_ip&gt;:90</i>.</p> <p>The end device will establish a connection with this URL. The <u>PHONEapp</u> transfers the data provided by the URL to the display of the end device.</p> <p>When using a load balancer, enter the IP address and the port of the load balancer here.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Only certified requests</i></li> </ul>	If the check box has been activated, certificate-based authentication of the client (end device) on the server is required. To be able to do so, the client certificate must be imported in the certificate key store of the server.
<i>Language</i>	Select the respective default language for the <u>PHONEapp</u> from the drop-down list. The selected language applies to all end devices, unless the display language in the module <i>Setup &gt; Phones</i> is not configured otherwise.
<i>Time Parameter</i>	Define the time parameters in milliseconds here. Do not make any changes without a prior consultation of your local ASC support or the ASC support under +49 700 27278776.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Response waiting time</i></li> </ul>	Define the period of time during which the <u>PHONEapp</u> is supposed to send a response to the phone. The response waiting time covers the period from the moment of receiving the phone's request via the internal processing of the request to the moment of returning the results to the end device. If the request could not be processed during this period of time, the end device will display a message that the processing is still in progress.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Error waiting time</i></li> </ul>	Define the maximum period of time available for processing a request. The error waiting time covers the maximum period of time from the moment when the <u>PHONEapp</u> has sent the request to the completion of the internal processing of the request. If the signal of pressing a key could not be processed during the indicated period of time, the process is canceled and an error message is issued.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Phone refresh interval</i> (this setting is only relevant for Alcatel and Cisco)</li> </ul>	Define the interval during which the status is supposed to be refreshed on the phone. If the interval is too short, the display starts blinking repeatedly. If the interval is too long, it may take very long until the current status of the recording is displayed on the end device.

<i>Tagging Attributes</i>	Here, you define which data field is filled when tagging via the PHONEapp. All additional data fields as well as the field <code>ASC_COMMENT</code> are available.
<i>Register Fields</i>	Here, you configure how the tagging value is displayed. All IDs listed under <i>Setup &gt; Additional Data</i> as well as the field <code>ASC-COMMENT</code> can be used.
<i>Predefined Tagging Fields</i>	Define whether a comment field with free text or selectable predefined tagging fields are supposed to be used and saved on the end devices.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Activated</i></li> </ul>	Activates the list of predefined tagging fields on the end device. If the function has been deactivated, a manual comment field is displayed.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Tagging Field</i></li> </ul>	Define which selectable predefined tagging fields are supposed to be used and saved on the end devices.

### Configure group field Tagging Attributes



The name of the request parameter `tag_field` must not be changed nor must its assignment be deleted. Otherwise tagging via the PHONEapp does not work anymore. The request parameter `tag_field` can be allocated to another available field, though.



Tagging attributes should only be changed in exceptional justified cases. Incorrect changes can cause a malfunction of the PHONEapp.

Every request parameter may only be used once. The available field may be allocated several times to different request parameters. All additional data which has been marked as available in the Additional Data module of the application System Configuration can be used as field.

### Add and edit tagging attributes


1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Tagging Attributes*.






Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT

Add Delete

Fig. 520: Group field Tagging Attributes



2. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ A new entry is added.
3. To edit the entry, click on the icon .  
⇒ The line can be edited.

**Tagging Attributes**

Request Parameter	Field	
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT	
<input type="text" value="New request parameter"/>	<input type="text" value="New field"/>	 

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 521: Edit tagging attributes

- Enter the respective parameters.
- To save the changes, click on the icon  .  
To discard the changes, click on the icon  .
- In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.

### Delete tagging attributes



- In the detail view, select the attribute you would like to delete.
- Click on the button *Delete*.
- Click on the button *Yes*.  
⇒ The selected attribute is removed from the list.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the change in the tab *Default settings*.

### Configure group field Register Fields

#### Add and edit register fields


- In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Register Fields*.

**Register Fields**

Field	Recording Control Field	Active	
Comment	ASC_COMMENT		

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 522: Group field Register Fields



- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ A new entry is added.
- To edit the entry, click on the icon  .  
⇒ The line can be edited.

**Register Fields**

Field	Recording Control Field	Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 
<input type="text" value="New field"/>	<input type="text" value="New RC field"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>  

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 523: Edit register fields

- Enter the respective parameters.  
The name in the field *Field* can be selected arbitrarily. In the field *Recording Control Field*, all IDs listed under *Setup > Additional Data* can be used. In addition, the field name *ASC\_COMMENT* can be used.
- Activate or deactivate the register field via the check box.
- To save the changes, click on the icon .  
To discard the changes, click on the icon .
- In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.

#### Delete register fields

- In the detail view, select the attribute you would like to delete.
- Click on the button *Delete*.
- Click on the button *Yes*.  
⇒ The selected attribute is removed from the list.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the change in the tab *Default Settings*.

#### Configure group field Predefined Tagging Fields

Within the *PHONEapp* you can tag and mark recorded conversations. That way, you can categorize recorded conversations which facilitates filtering and searching for them at a later moment. The *PHONEapp* offers the default possibility to either enter a free text in the comment field or to use predefined tagging fields. The user can see these attributes when pressing a certain key of the end device. That way, the user can tag this conversation during or after the recording.

#### Activate comment field with free text

- In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Predefined Tagging Fields*.
- Deactivate the check box *Activated*.  
⇒ The comment with free text is displayed during the tagging process.

#### Activate tagging fields without free text

Here, you can configure predefined tagging fields which are supposed to be added to the conversation.

- In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Predefined Tagging Fields*.

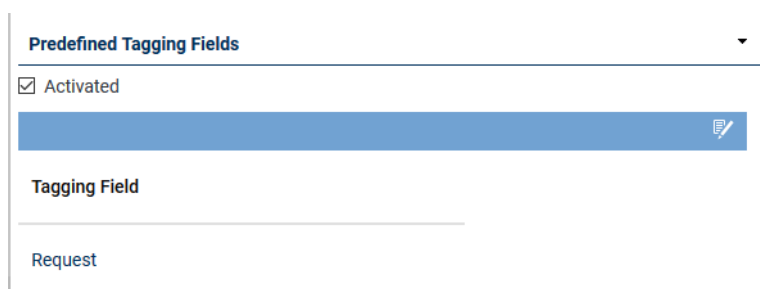

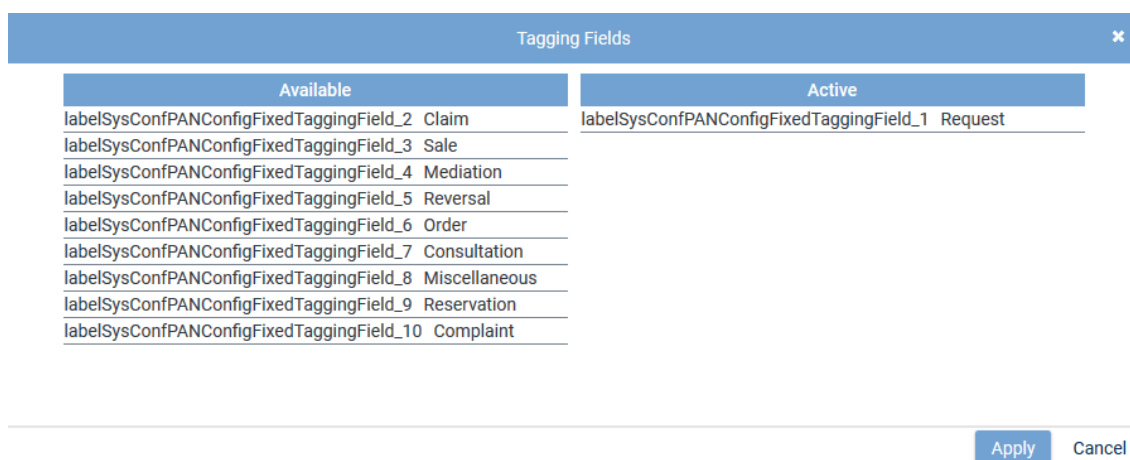



Fig. 524: Configure tagging fields

2. Activate the check box *Activated*.
3. Click on the icon  (*Edit*).  
⇒ The window *Tagging Fields* appears.



Available	Active
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_2 Claim	labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_1 Request
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_3 Sale	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_4 Mediation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_5 Reversal	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_6 Order	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_7 Consultation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_8 Miscellaneous	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_9 Reservation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_10 Complaint	

Fig. 525: Edit tagging fields

4. To add a field, select the field and use drag and drop to transfer it from the list of available fields on the left to the list *Active* in the window on the right.
  5. To apply the changes, click on the button *Apply*.  
To discard the changes, click on the button *Cancel* or on the icon .
  6. To activate the fields you have added, click on the check box *Activated*.
  7. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.
- The following fields are available by default in the list *Available*:











<i>Request</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a request.
<i>Claim</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a claim.
<i>Mediation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a mediation.
<i>Order</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around an order.
<i>Consultation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a consultation.
<i>Reservation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a reservation.
<i>Complaint</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a complaint.
<i>Sale</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a sale.
<i>Reversal</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a reversal.



The tagging fields are displayed along with their corresponding resource string. You can adjust the tagging fields in the Resource Editor module of the application System Configuration. See administration manual *System Configuration - Resource Editor*.

Changes in the Resource Editor module only apply for future recordings. Existing taggings are not changed.

The following functions are available in the window *Tagging Fields*:

	<i>Add</i>	Adds the selected column.
	<i>Add all</i>	Adds all selected columns.
	<i>Remove</i>	Removes the selected column.
	<i>Remove all</i>	Removes all selected columns.
	<i>Up</i>	Moves the selected column one row up.
	<i>First position</i>	Places the selected column first.
	<i>Down</i>	Moves the selected column one row down.
	<i>Last position</i>	Places the selected column last.
	<i>Apply</i>	Saves all changes and closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> .
		Closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> without applying the changes.
		Closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> without applying the changes.



You can change the position of a tagging field by selecting the field with the left mouse key and dragging it to the respective position.

#### 7.2.7.4 Configure PBX module

In the PBX module, you have to activate the PHONE<sup>app</sup> configuration.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > PBX*.
2. Select the tab PHONE<sup>app</sup> Configuration.

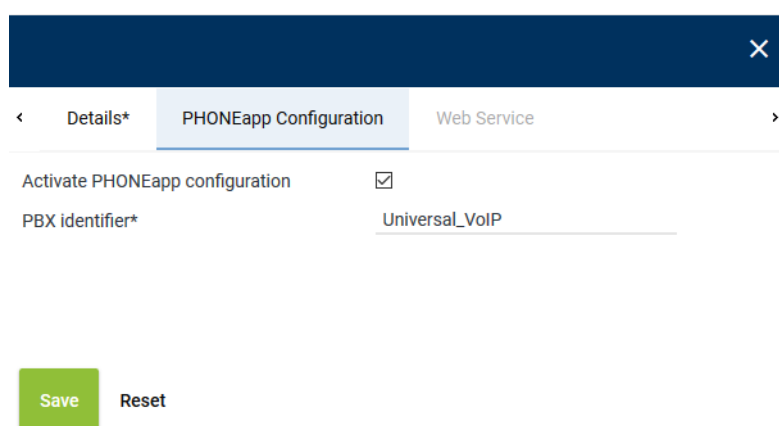


Fig. 526: Activate PHONEapp configuration

3. Enter the following parameters:

Activate PHONE <sup>app</sup> configuration	Here, the PHONE <sup>app</sup> is activated.
---	--

**PBX identifier**

Enter the identifier of the PBX. The identifier allows the PBX to connect with the PHONEapp. This identifier is specified during the installation of the PBX. Only use letters, numbers, and underscores.

4. In the detail view, click on the button **Save** to apply the changes in the tab **PHONEapp Configuration**.



The fields marked with " \* " are mandatory fields. These fields have to be filled out.

### 7.2.7.5 Configure Phones module

In the Phones module, you can create and configure phones.

1. Select the menu item **Setup > Phones** in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

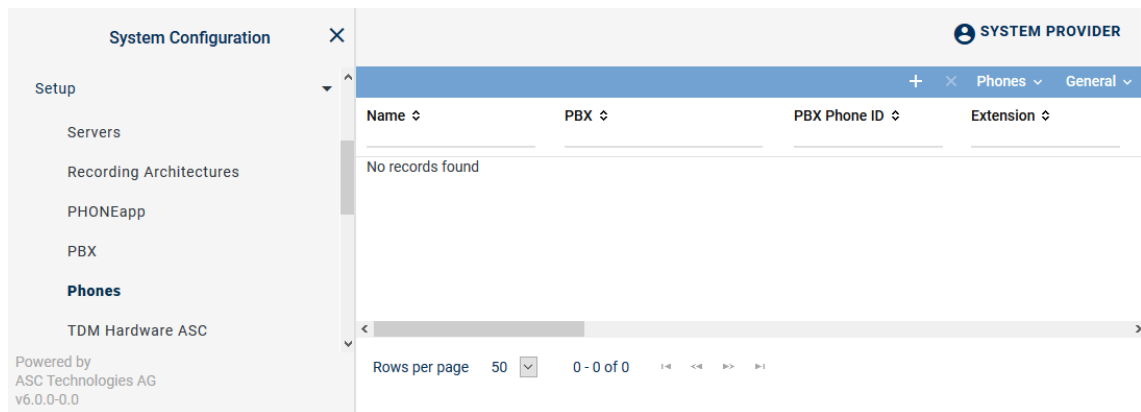




Fig. 527: Phones - main view

Depending on the table configuration, the following information is displayed in the table in the main view:

<b>Name</b>	Shows the name of the phone.
<b>PBX</b>	Shows the name of the PBX.
<b>PBX Phone ID</b>	Shows the identifier which has been configured for the phone in the PBX.
<b>Extension</b>	Shows the assigned extension of the phone.
<b>Computer Name</b>	Shows the computer name if it has been defined in the details.
<b>Phone Type</b>	Shows the selected phone type if the PHONEapp configuration has been activated.
<b>Display Language</b>	Shows the selected display language.

**NOTICE!** You can add hidden columns to the table in the main view via the icon  (*Adjust table*) in the toolbar.

#### 7.2.7.5.1 Create phones

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window **Phones** to create new phones.

In recording solutions using TDM phones as well as IP phones, a context menu appears in which you can select which phone type you would like to create. The selection depends on the PBX and the installed licenses.




Fig. 528: Create phones Select phone type

The configuration parameters depend on each other. For the unambiguous mapping at least one of the following combinations must be configured for the name of the phone:

- PBX phone ID and SSRC
  - Extension and PBX phone ID
  - Extension and computer name
  - Extension and IP address
  - Extension and MAC address
  - Computer name and PBX phone ID
  - Computer name and IP address
  - Computer name and MAC address
2. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes.
- ⇒ The recently created phone appears in the main view.

#### 7.2.7.5.2 Delete phones

1. In the main view, select the phone you would like to delete.
2. Click on the icon  (*Delete*).
  - ⇒ The security prompt to delete an element appears.
3. To really delete the selected phone, confirm the security prompt.

#### 7.2.7.6 Configure Recording Planner module

The different operation modes for recording calls are configured in the Recording Planner module of the System Configuration.

Information about the creation of profiles can be found in the administration manual *ASC System Configuration - Recording Planner* for Tenants.



### 7.2.7.7 Error codes

Here, you find a list of known error codes including a description, severity, classification, and method.

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA0001	no call	INFO		
PA0002	no call, no start allowed	INFO		
PA0003	!m.hasRecording && !m.hasActiveRecordingControl	INFO		
PA0004	!m.hasRecording && !m.hasActiveRecordingControl	INFO		
PA0010	not allowed: RCET_START	INFO		
PA0011	not allowed: RCET_STOP	INFO		
PA0012	not allowed: RCET_MUTE	INFO		
PA0013	not allowed: RCET_UNMUTE	INFO		
PA0014	not allowed: RCET_KEEP	INFO		
PA0015	not allowed: RCET_DELETE	INFO		
PA0016	not allowed: RCET_ADDPARAMETERS fixed value	INFO		
PA0017	not allowed: RCET_ADDPARAMETERS	INFO		
PA0018	not allowed: RCET_ACTIVITY	INFO		
PA0050	not allowed: RCRC_FAILED	WARN		
PA0051	not allowed: RCRC_NO_LICENSE	WARN		
PA0052	not allowed: RCRC_NOT_ALLOWED	WARN		
PA0053	not allowed: RCRC_NO_CALL	INFO		
PA0054	not allowed: RCRC_UNKNOWN_COMMAND	WARN		
PA0055	not allowed: RCRC_UNKNOWN_REASON	WARN		
PA0056	not allowed: RCRC_COMMAND_CANCELLED	WARN		
PA0057	not allowed: RCRC_UNKNOWN_PARAMETER	WARN		

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA0058	not allowed: RCRC_MISSING_PARAMETER	WARN		
PA0059	not allowed: RCRC_UNKNOWN_PARAMETER_VALUE	WARN		
PA0100	PHONEapp is not enabled	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneAppActivationState
PA0101	PHONEapp is not enabled for PBX	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneActivationState
PA0102	PHONEapp is not enabled for Phone	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneActivationState
PA0103	No PHONEapp Configuration found in Cache	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneAppActivationState
PA0105	pbxs.size() > 1	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPBXUniqueness
PA0106	pbxs.size() > 1	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPBXUniqueness
PA0107	phones == null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneUniqueness
PA0108	phones.isEmpty()	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneUniqueness
PA0109	phones.size() > 1	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	checkPhoneUniqueness
PA0110	invalid DisplayLanguage	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	setDefaultSystemLocale
PA0111	invalid DisplayLanguage	WARN	PhoneAppNeoFacade	setDefaultSystemLocale
PA0112	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoFacade	setDefaultSystemLocale
PA0113	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoFacade	getPhoneAppNeoLocale
PA0115	rCCallProperties==null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageFacade	getPhone
PA0116	phone registered, but not unique	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoMessageFacade	getPhone
PA0117	No participant found for monitoring	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageFacade	getPhoneIdentifier
PA0118	No rCCallProperties found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageFacade	setRCCallAddressInformation
PA0120	phoneIdentifier==null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRequestFacadeImpl	getPhone
PA0121	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRequestFacadeImpl	getEventProcessingResultForException
PA0122	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRequestFacadeImpl	registerPhone
PA0124	No tagging fields found in cache	ERROR	EventProcessingStateHelper	setPhoneAppNeoTaggingFieldContainer
PA0125	General Exception	ERROR	EventProcessingResult	getRegisterFieldName
PA0130	Unfiltered PBX list is empty	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPBXFacadeImpl	getPbx

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA0131	No active PBX found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPBXFacadeImpl	getPbx
PA0132	Found PBX not unique.PBX has to be identified by request-parameter pbxid	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPBXFacadeImpl	getPbx
PA0133	No pbxs found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPBXServiceImpl	getPbxs
PA0140	PBX==null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageFacade	getPhoneState
PA0141	Identifier PHONEID not in rCCallProperties	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageFacade	getPhoneState
PA0200	phoneAppNeoEventType==null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorFactory	getPhoneAppNeoEventProcessor
PA0201	phoneAppNeoEventType not supported	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorFactory	getPhoneAppNeoEventProcessor
PA0203	No Event found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventTypeServiceImpl	getPhoneAppNeoEventType
PA0205	EventIdentifier==ERROR && RequestParameter==VALUE	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorErrorImpl	processEvent
PA0206	Cannot cast the start index of softkey to number	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorSetSoftKeyStartIndexImpl	processEvent
PA0207	No PHONEapp configuration found in cache	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorSetTagging-FixedValueImpl	getResourceBundleValue
PA0208	No tagging fields found in cache	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorSetTagging-FixedValueImpl	getTaggingField
PA0210	WaitingTime>EventErrorWaitingTime	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorRefreshImpl	checkEventProcessingTimeout
PA0211	Cannot cast the start index of softkey to integer	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorSetSoftKeyStartIndexImpl	processEvent
PA0212	No EventErrorWaitingTime found in cache	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorRefreshImpl	checkEventProcessingTimeout
PA0215	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorServiceImpl	processEvent
PA0220	hasCompleteActiveRecordingControlsResponses==false	INFO	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorToggleKeepImpl	isEventProcessingComplete
PA0225	hasErrorFreeRCNotificationResponse==false	INFO	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorToggleMutelImpl	isEventProcessingComplete
PA0230	hasCompleteActiveRecordingControlsResponses==false	INFO	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorToggleStartImpl	isEventProcessingComplete

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA0235	hasErrorFreeRCNotificationResponse==false	INFO	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorToggleStartImpl	isEventProcessingComplete
PA0236	EventIdentifier is empty	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorUndefinedImpl	processEvent
PA0240	EventIdentifier is not empty	WARN	PhoneAppNeoEventProcessorUndefinedImpl	processEvent
PA0250	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoJMSSenderImpl	send
PA0255	phoneAppRCEventType not found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageHelper	getPermittedSubsequentEvent-Container
PA0256	Permitted Events not found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageHelper	getPermittedSubsequentEvent-Container
PA0257	transmissionAddress == null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageHelper	getRCIdentifier
PA0258	Register Fields not found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoMessageHelper	getRegisterFieldContainer
PA0260	phoneAppRCEventType == null	WARN	PhoneAppRCEventNotificationMessageHelper	getPhoneAppRCEventNotification
PA0261	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRCPhoneAppNotificationFacadeImpl	handleRCPhoneAppNotification
PA0262	General Exception	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRCPhoneAppNotificationFacadeImpl	handleRCPhoneAppNotification
PA0263	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRCEventNotificationResponseFacadeImpl	handleRCEventNotificationResponse
PA0266	General Exception	ERROR	RCPhoneAppNotificationServiceImpl	sendCommonSuccess
PA0300	phoneState == null	WARN	EventPostProcessor	performPostProcessing
PA0301	General Exception	WARN	EventPostProcessor	setRCStateProperties
PA0350	General Exception	ERROR	EventProcessingResultPusher	pushEventProcessingResult
PA0355	phoneState == null	WARN	EventProcessingStateHelper	getEventProcessingState
PA0356	Current contextId != contextId of eventProcessingState	WARN	EventProcessingStateHelper	getEventProcessingState
PA0360	phoneState==null	WARN	PhoneStateCache	setPhoneState
PA0361	phoneState.getPhone() == null	WARN	PhoneStateCache	setPhoneState
PA0362	phoneId == null	WARN	PhoneStateCache	removePhoneState
PA0363	phoneId == null	WARN	PhoneStateCache	getPhoneState

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA0365	No phoneState found in cache	ERROR	PhoneStateCache	setPhoneState
PA0366	No phoneState found in cache	ERROR	PhoneStateCache	removePhoneState
PA0367	No phoneState found in cache	ERROR	PhoneStateCache	getPhoneStates
PA0368	No phoneState found in cache	ERROR	PhoneStateCache	getPhoneState
PA0390	General Exception	ERROR	DroolsRuleEngine	inititalize
PA0391	General Exception	ERROR	DroolsRuleEngine	evaluate
PA0392	KnowledgeBuilder.hasErrors	ERROR	DroolsRuleEngine	inititalize
PA0400	No Machine available	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRequestServiceImpl	getReceiverMachines
PA0401	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRequestServiceImpl	performEventProcessingCompletionWaiting
PA0402	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRequestServiceImpl	processRequest
PA0403	No phonestate found in cache	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRequestServiceImpl	performEventProcessingCompletionWaiting
PA0404	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoRequestServiceImpl	sendPhoneAppRCEventNotification
PA0405	phoneState==null	WARN	RCMessageService	getRCState
PA0410	is empty	ERROR	AlcatelSOAPIdentifierServiceImpl	loadSOAPIdFromCache
PA0411	alcatelSOAPIdentifier==null	ERROR	AlcatelSOAPIdentifierServiceImpl	saveSOAPIdIntoCache
PA0412	alcatelSOAPIdentifier.getPbxIdentifier()==null	ERROR	AlcatelSOAPIdentifierServiceImpl	saveSOAPIdIntoCache
PA0413	No alcatelSOAPIdentifier found in cache	ERROR	AlcatelSOAPIdentifierServiceImpl	loadSOAPIdFromCache
PA0414	No alcatelSOAPIdentifier found in cache	ERROR	AlcatelSOAPIdentifierServiceImpl	saveSOAPIdIntoCache
PA0415	Used for resets the PhoneState values after RC Disconnect	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPhoneStateServiceImpl	resetPhoneStateAfterRCDisconnect
PA0416	phoneState == null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPhoneStateServiceImpl	resetPhoneStateAfterRCDisconnect
PA0417	Phone not found	WARN	PhoneAppNeoPhoneStateServiceImpl	getPhoneStateFromCache
PA0460	rcIdentifier==null	WARN	RCIdentifier	isEqual
PA0500	key is empty or value==null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRequest	addRequestParameter
PA0505	eventProcessingState==null	WARN	EventProcessingState	isEqual

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA0506	phoneAppNeoEventType == null	WARN	PermittedSubsequentEventContainer	hasPermittedSubsequentEvent-Type
PA0507	phoneAppNeoEventType == null	WARN	PermittedSubsequentEventContainer	hasPermittedSubsequentEvent-Type
PA0510	phoneAppNeoRegisterField == null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRegisterField	isEqual
PA0511	paramID == null    value == null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRegisterField	isEqual
PA0515	phoneIdentifier == null	WARN	PhoneIdentifier	isEqual
PA0516	phoneIdentifierType == null    value == null	WARN	PhoneIdentifier	addIdentifier
PA0520	phoneState == null	WARN	PhoneState	isEqual
PA0525	rcIdentifier == null	WARN	RCState	isEqual
PA0530	paramID == null	WARN	RegisterFieldContainer	getPhoneAppNeoRegisterField
PA0550	General Exception	ERROR	EventProcessingResultListener	onEntryAdded
PA0560	unsupported PhoneVendor	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoFactory	getPhoneAppNeo
PA0600	Not a thrown exception. Default-Exception, if exception==null	WARN	ResourceTranslator	translateExceptionType
PA0605	General Exception	ERROR	FreeMarkerDocumentCreatorImpl	getTemplate
PA0606	General Exception	ERROR	FreeMarkerDocumentCreatorImpl	getDocument

Tab. 123: Error codes

Error code	Description	Severity	Classification	Method
PA3000	No license for XML available	WARN	PhoneAppNeoXMLServlet	processRequest
PA3001	General Exception	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoXMLServlet	processRequest
PA3002	General Exception when sending Response	ERROR	PhoneAppNeoXMLServlet	processRequest
PA3004	Save a phone with XML phone type is not allowed	WARN	PhoneAppNeoRequestFacadeImpl	registerPhone
PA3010	phoneAppNeoPhoneStateType == null	WARN	PhoneAppNeoDocumentCreatorXMLImpl	getPhoneAppNeoTemplateType

Tab. 124: XML

### 7.3 Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)

#### 7.3.1 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server

1. Log in to the Genesys Administrator.
2. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

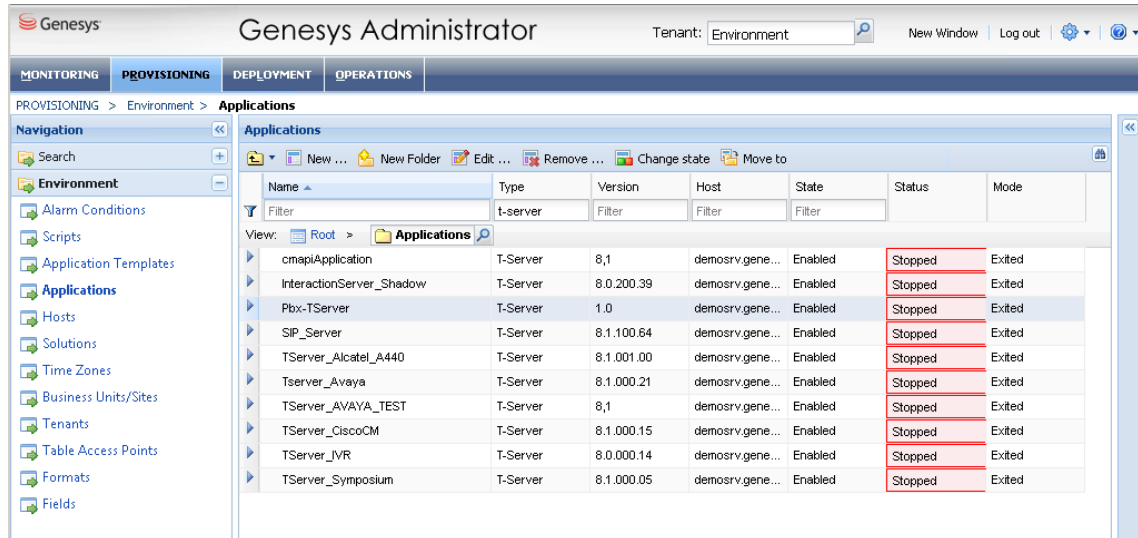


Fig. 529: Genesys Administrator - select T-Server

3. Double-click on the entry T-Server which has been connected to the switch instance to be monitored.  
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
4. Expand the area *Server Info*.

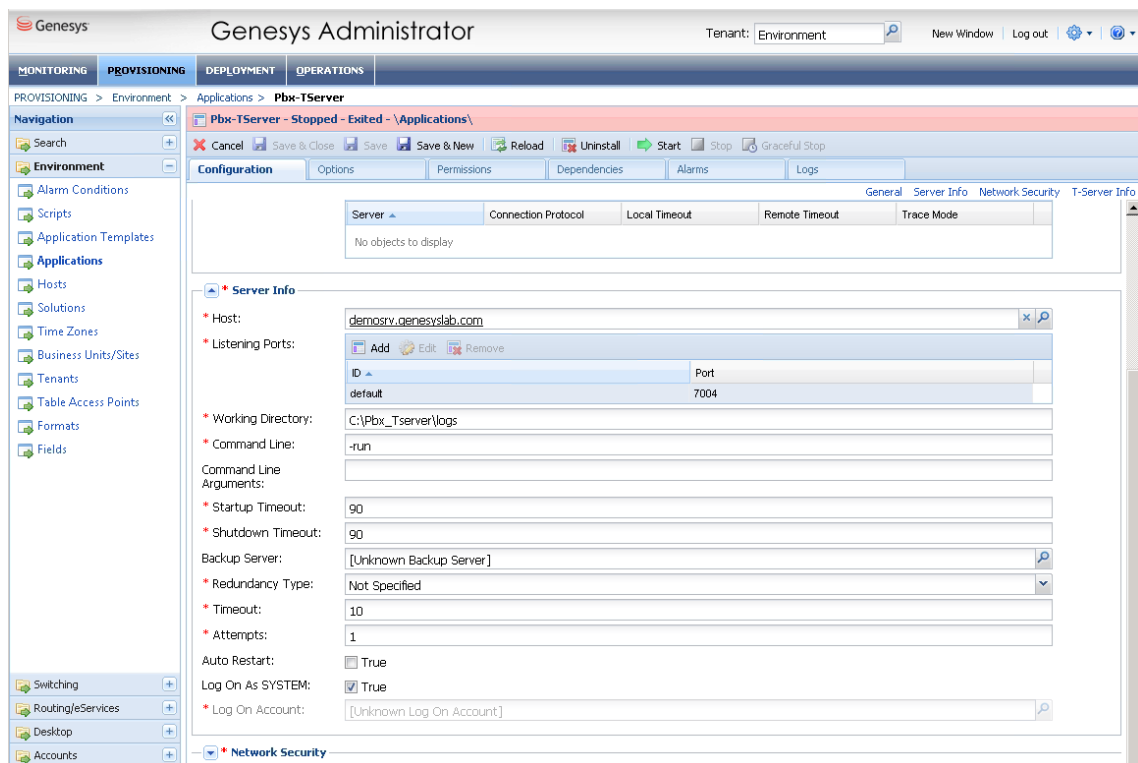


Fig. 530: Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server

5. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the T-Server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.



6. In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the T-Server, e. g.

### 7.3.2 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

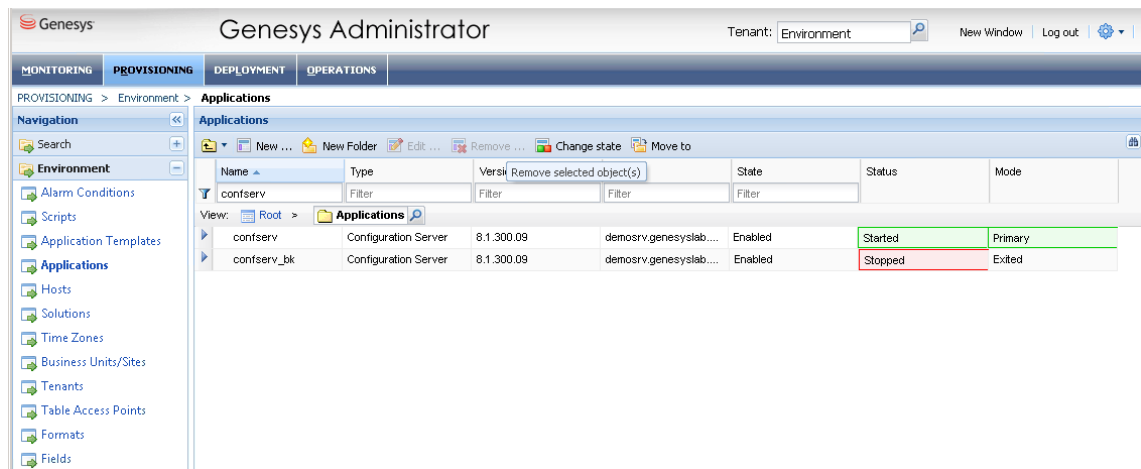


Fig. 531: Genesys Administrator - select configuration server

2. Double-click on the entry Configuration Server, e. g. *confserv*.  
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
3. Expand the area *Server Info*.

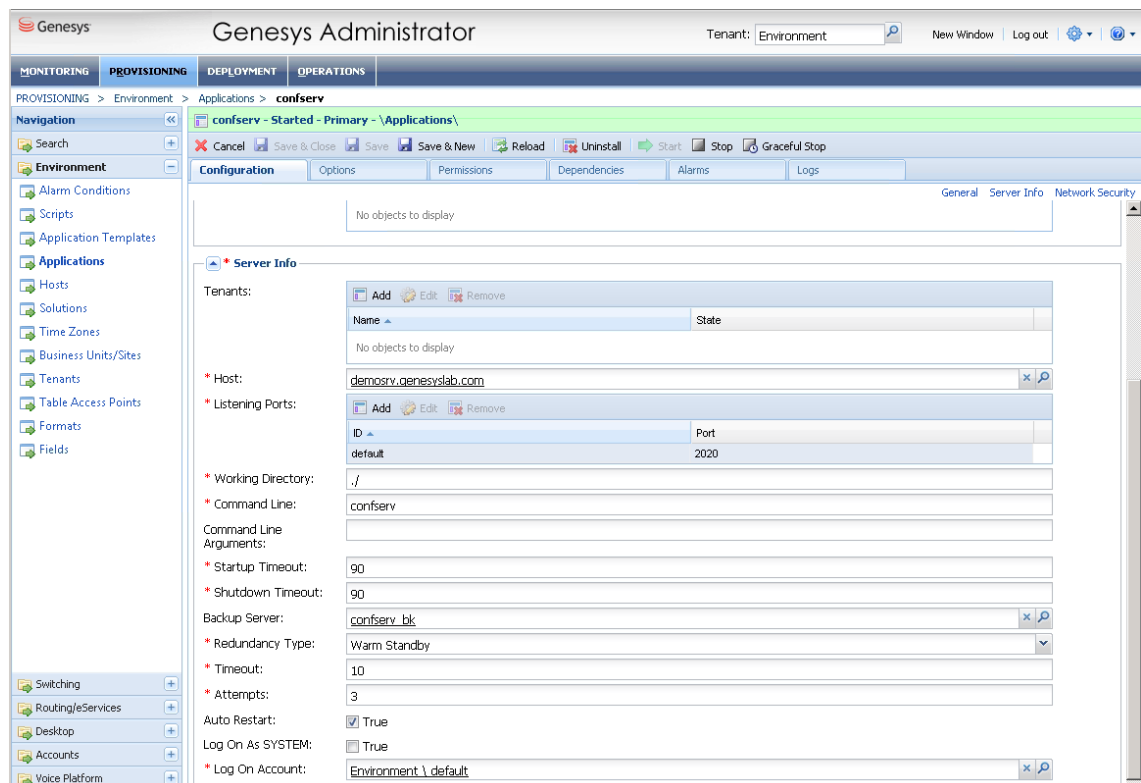


Fig. 532: Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server

4. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the configuration server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
5. In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the configuration server, e. g. *2020*.



### 7.3.3 Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Switching > Switches* in the navigation bar.

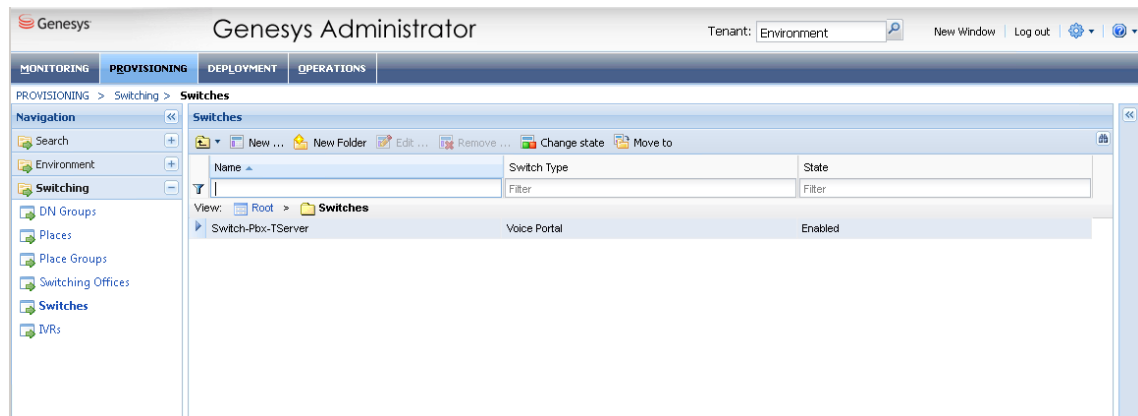


Fig. 533: Genesys Administrator - switch instances

2. Double-click on the entry of the switch instance.  
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.

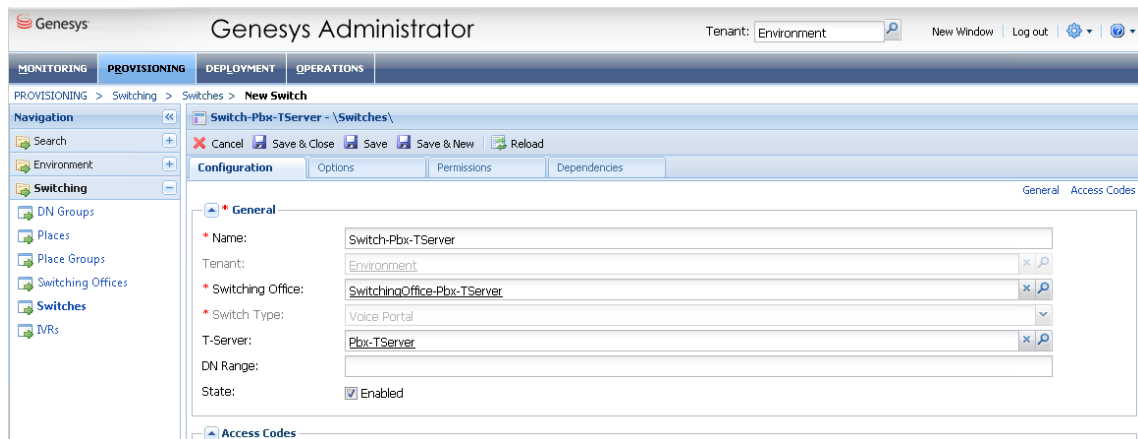


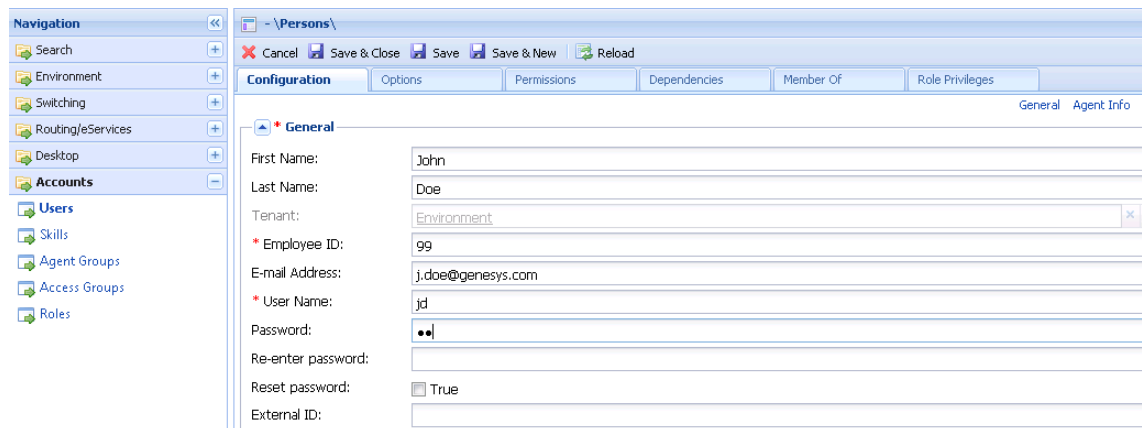
Fig. 534: Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance

3. Enter the same name in the configuration as in the Genesys T-Server.
4. Check whether the T-Server is identical to the T-Server configured in the Genesys T-Server.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

### 7.3.4 Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server

To access the Genesys Configuration Server, you have to create a user.

1. Click on the menu item *Account > Users* in the navigation bar.
2. Click on the button *New*.  
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.



The screenshot displays the Genesys administrator interface for creating a new user. On the left, a 'Navigation' pane lists various system components. The main workspace is titled '- \Persons\' and contains a 'Configuration' tab. Within this tab, the 'General' sub-tab is active, showing a form for a user named 'John Doe'. The form includes fields for 'First Name', 'Last Name', 'Tenant' (set to 'Environment'), 'Employee ID' (99), 'E-mail Address' (j.doe@genesys.com), 'User Name' (jd), 'Password', 'Re-enter password', 'Reset password' (checkbox), and 'External ID'. The 'Password' field is masked with dots.

Fig. 535: Genesys administrator - create user

3. Complete the mandatory fields *Employee ID*, *User Name*, and *Password*.
4. Assign the user the rights to the created switch instance.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

## 8 Troubleshooting



Before initiating any troubleshooting measures, verify that the recording solution has been configured according to the description in the manual and check whether an up-to-date hotfix version with bug fixes is available.

**If no recording is possible, check:**

- the SSL connection
- the connection to the MiVoice Border Gateway
- the CTI connection In case, the connection could not be established: check whether there are error messages and whether the correct IP address of the Mitel PBX has been configured, see Global recording settings.
- the connection to the RIA. In case, the connection could not be established: check the firewall and the ports

**When opening a ticket, include the following information:**

- software version and IP address of the PBX and the MiVoice Border Gateway (secure connector)
- MAC and IP address of the affected devices

**Log level settings**

Module	Log level
RIA	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_CONTROL	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	<i>DEBUG</i>
API_SERVER	<i>DEBUG</i>

**When opening a ticket for the Genesys T-Server, include the following information:**

- Log files with test calls  
**NOTICE!** Before creating any log files, adjust the settings of the log levels in the Log Level module in the System Monitoring as described below, see user manual *System Monitoring*.
- detailed description of the issue and of the scenarios of the test calls which have been made
- extension of the affected device
- employed recording solution
- Wireshark traces of the recording network interface
- software version of the Genesys T-Server

**Log level settings**

Module	Log level
RIA	<i>DEBUG</i>
RIA_ASSISTANT_FOR_GENESYS	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_CONTROL	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	<i>DEBUG</i>
API_SERVER	<i>DEBUG</i>
FILE_MANAGER	<i>DEBUG</i>

## List of figures

Fig. 1	Overview of the recording solution for Direct Call Recording.....	6
Fig. 2	Overview of the recording solution for Indirect Call Recording .....	7
Fig. 3	Overview of trunk-side recording solution .....	8
Fig. 4	Activate MBG for Call Recording .....	14
Fig. 5	Add MBG ICPs.....	15
Fig. 6	Configure MBG ICP .....	15
Fig. 7	Add MiNET devices.....	16
Fig. 8	Add MiNET devices.....	16
Fig. 9	Login screen MBG .....	17
Fig. 10	Certificate Management .....	17
Fig. 11	Confirm selected certificate.....	18
Fig. 12	Success notification for shared certificate.....	18
Fig. 13	System Configuration - web interface .....	19
Fig. 14	System Configuration - main view:.....	20
Fig. 15	Recording architectures - main view .....	21
Fig. 16	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	21
Fig. 17	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	22
Fig. 18	Recording architecture - tab Details.....	23
Fig. 19	Select integration type.....	24
Fig. 20	Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	25
Fig. 21	Recording architecture - assign server .....	25
Fig. 22	Recording architecture - activate recording variant.....	26
Fig. 23	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	26
Fig. 24	Servers - main view.....	27
Fig. 25	Toolbar Servers module.....	27
Fig. 26	Add server locations.....	28
Fig. 27	Delete server location .....	29
Fig. 28	Servers - tab Details.....	30
Fig. 29	Servers - tab usage .....	30
Fig. 30	Group field API Server .....	31
Fig. 31	Select storage expansion.....	32
Fig. 32	Group field Audio Analysis .....	33
Fig. 33	Select server for emotion detection.....	33
Fig. 34	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	33
Fig. 35	Group field Data Processing .....	34
Fig. 36	Select server .....	36
Fig. 37	Group field Replay .....	37
Fig. 38	Select server .....	38
Fig. 39	Group field Virtualization .....	39
Fig. 40	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	40
Fig. 41	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	41

Fig. 42	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	42
Fig. 43	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	44
Fig. 44	Create new PBX.....	45
Fig. 45	Toolbar PBX module .....	45
Fig. 46	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	46
Fig. 47	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	48
Fig. 48	Assign extensions to tenants .....	48
Fig. 49	Remove extensions.....	50
Fig. 50	Select extensions .....	50
Fig. 51	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	51
Fig. 52	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	52
Fig. 53	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	53
Fig. 54	Configure additional data .....	54
Fig. 55	Additional data - configure availability.....	54
Fig. 56	Additional data for MiVB.....	55
Fig. 57	Integrations - main view .....	55
Fig. 58	Toolbar Integrations module .....	56
Fig. 59	Choose file .....	56
Fig. 60	Upload grammar .....	57
Fig. 61	Create integration type.....	57
Fig. 62	Integrations - select PBX.....	58
Fig. 63	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic .....	58
Fig. 64	Configuration steps of the integration .....	59
Fig. 65	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	59
Fig. 66	Configure CTIconnect connection data to MBG.....	60
Fig. 67	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	60
Fig. 68	Group field Connection Data.....	61
Fig. 69	Configure connection .....	61
Fig. 70	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	62
Fig. 71	CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI) .....	63
Fig. 72	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	63
Fig. 73	Group field Connection Data.....	64
Fig. 74	Configure connection data .....	64
Fig. 75	CTI connection data - additional data .....	65
Fig. 76	CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI).....	66
Fig. 77	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	66
Fig. 78	Group field Connection Data.....	67
Fig. 79	Configure connection data .....	67
Fig. 80	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	68
Fig. 81	Add extension monitor points.....	68
Fig. 82	Configured extension monitor points.....	70
Fig. 83	Add Peer Name(s) .....	70

Fig. 84	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	71
Fig. 85	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	72
Fig. 86	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	75
Fig. 87	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	76
Fig. 88	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	78
Fig. 89	Configure connection data .....	79
Fig. 90	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	80
Fig. 91	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	81
Fig. 92	Activate integration.....	82
Fig. 93	Activated integration.....	82
Fig. 94	Deactivate integration .....	83
Fig. 95	Recording architectures - main view .....	83
Fig. 96	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	84
Fig. 97	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover .....	85
Fig. 98	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover.....	85
Fig. 99	Select integration type.....	86
Fig. 100	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment.....	87
Fig. 101	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	88
Fig. 102	Recording Architecture - activate recording type .....	88
Fig. 103	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	89
Fig. 104	Servers - main view.....	89
Fig. 105	Toolbar Servers module.....	90
Fig. 106	Add server locations.....	91
Fig. 107	Delete server location .....	92
Fig. 108	Servers - tab Details.....	92
Fig. 109	Servers - tab usage .....	93
Fig. 110	Group field API Server .....	93
Fig. 111	Select storage expansion.....	95
Fig. 112	Group field Audio Analysis .....	95
Fig. 113	Select server for emotion detection.....	96
Fig. 114	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	96
Fig. 115	Group field Data Processing .....	97
Fig. 116	Select server .....	99
Fig. 117	Group field Replay .....	99
Fig. 118	Select server .....	101
Fig. 119	Group field Virtualization .....	101
Fig. 120	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	102
Fig. 121	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	104
Fig. 122	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	105
Fig. 123	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	107
Fig. 124	Create new PBX.....	108
Fig. 125	Toolbar PBX module .....	108

Fig. 126 Create new PBX - tab Details .....	109
Fig. 127 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	110
Fig. 128 Assign extensions to tenants .....	111
Fig. 129 Remove extensions.....	112
Fig. 130 Select extensions .....	113
Fig. 131 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	114
Fig. 132 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	114
Fig. 133 Select PBX Agent IDs .....	116
Fig. 134 Configure additional data .....	116
Fig. 135 Additional data - configure availability.....	117
Fig. 136 Additional data for MiVB.....	117
Fig. 137 Integrations - main view .....	118
Fig. 138 Toolbar Integrations module .....	118
Fig. 139 Choose file .....	119
Fig. 140 Upload grammar .....	119
Fig. 141 Create integration type.....	120
Fig. 142 Integrations - select PBX.....	120
Fig. 143 Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover .....	121
Fig. 144 Configuration steps of the integration .....	121
Fig. 145 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	122
Fig. 146 Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	122
Fig. 147 Configure CTIconnect module .....	122
Fig. 148 Group field Connection Data.....	123
Fig. 149 Configure connection .....	123
Fig. 150 CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	124
Fig. 151 CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI) .....	125
Fig. 152 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	125
Fig. 153 Group field Connection Data.....	126
Fig. 154 Configure connection data .....	126
Fig. 155 CTI connection data - additional data .....	127
Fig. 156 CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI).....	128
Fig. 157 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	128
Fig. 158 Group field Connection Data.....	129
Fig. 159 Configure connection data .....	129
Fig. 160 Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	130
Fig. 161 Add extension monitor points.....	130
Fig. 162 Configured extension monitor points.....	132
Fig. 163 Add Peer Name(s) .....	132
Fig. 164 Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	133
Fig. 165 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	135
Fig. 166 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	138
Fig. 167 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	139

Fig. 168	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	140
Fig. 169	Configure connection data .....	141
Fig. 170	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	143
Fig. 171	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	143
Fig. 172	Activate integration.....	144
Fig. 173	Activated integration.....	144
Fig. 174	Deactivate integration .....	145
Fig. 175	Recording architectures - main view .....	145
Fig. 176	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	146
Fig. 177	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	147
Fig. 178	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording .....	148
Fig. 179	Select integration type.....	149
Fig. 180	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	150
Fig. 181	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	150
Fig. 182	Recording Architecture - activate recording type .....	151
Fig. 183	Activate recording architecture.....	151
Fig. 184	Servers - main view.....	152
Fig. 185	Toolbar Servers module.....	152
Fig. 186	Add server locations.....	153
Fig. 187	Delete server location .....	154
Fig. 188	Servers - tab Details.....	155
Fig. 189	Servers - tab usage.....	155
Fig. 190	Group field API Server .....	156
Fig. 191	Select storage expansion.....	157
Fig. 192	Group field Audio Analysis .....	158
Fig. 193	Select server for emotion detection.....	158
Fig. 194	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	158
Fig. 195	Group field Data Processing .....	159
Fig. 196	Select server .....	161
Fig. 197	Group field Replay .....	162
Fig. 198	Select server .....	163
Fig. 199	Group field Virtualization .....	164
Fig. 200	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	165
Fig. 201	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	166
Fig. 202	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	167
Fig. 203	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	169
Fig. 204	Create new PBX.....	170
Fig. 205	Toolbar PBX module .....	170
Fig. 206	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	171
Fig. 207	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	173
Fig. 208	Assign extensions to tenants .....	173
Fig. 209	Remove extensions.....	175



Fig. 210	Select extensions .....	175
Fig. 211	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	176
Fig. 212	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	177
Fig. 213	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	178
Fig. 214	Configure additional data .....	179
Fig. 215	Additional data - configure availability .....	179
Fig. 216	Additional data for MiVB.....	180
Fig. 217	Integrations - main view .....	180
Fig. 218	Toolbar Integrations module .....	181
Fig. 219	Choose file .....	181
Fig. 220	Upload grammar .....	182
Fig. 221	Create integration type.....	182
Fig. 222	Integrations - select PBX.....	183
Fig. 223	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel .....	183
Fig. 224	Configuration steps of the integration .....	184
Fig. 225	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	184
Fig. 226	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	185
Fig. 227	Configure CTIconnect module .....	185
Fig. 228	Group field Connection Data.....	186
Fig. 229	Configure connection .....	186
Fig. 230	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	187
Fig. 231	CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI) .....	188
Fig. 232	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	188
Fig. 233	Group field Connection Data.....	189
Fig. 234	Configure connection data .....	189
Fig. 235	CTI connection data - additional data .....	190
Fig. 236	CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI).....	191
Fig. 237	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	191
Fig. 238	Group field Connection Data.....	192
Fig. 239	Configure connection data .....	192
Fig. 240	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	193
Fig. 241	Add extension monitor points.....	193
Fig. 242	Configured extension monitor points.....	195
Fig. 243	Add Peer Name(s) .....	195
Fig. 244	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	196
Fig. 245	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	198
Fig. 246	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	201
Fig. 247	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	202
Fig. 248	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	203
Fig. 249	Configure connection data .....	204
Fig. 250	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	206
Fig. 251	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	206

Fig. 252	Activate integration.....	207
Fig. 253	Activated integration.....	207
Fig. 254	Deactivate integration .....	208
Fig. 255	Recording architectures - main view .....	208
Fig. 256	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	209
Fig. 257	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	210
Fig. 258	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording.....	211
Fig. 259	Select integration type.....	212
Fig. 260	Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	213
Fig. 261	Recording architecture - assign server - example.....	213
Fig. 262	Add recording server .....	214
Fig. 263	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	215
Fig. 264	Servers - main view.....	216
Fig. 265	Toolbar Servers module.....	216
Fig. 266	Add server locations.....	217
Fig. 267	Delete server location .....	218
Fig. 268	Servers - tab Details.....	219
Fig. 269	Servers - tab usage.....	219
Fig. 270	Group field API Server .....	220
Fig. 271	Select storage expansion.....	221
Fig. 272	Group field Audio Analysis .....	222
Fig. 273	Select server for emotion detection.....	222
Fig. 274	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	222
Fig. 275	Group field Data Processing .....	223
Fig. 276	Select server .....	225
Fig. 277	Group field Replay .....	226
Fig. 278	Select server .....	227
Fig. 279	Group field Virtualization .....	228
Fig. 280	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	229
Fig. 281	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	230
Fig. 282	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	231
Fig. 283	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	233
Fig. 284	Create new PBX.....	234
Fig. 285	Toolbar PBX module .....	234
Fig. 286	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	235
Fig. 287	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	237
Fig. 288	Assign extensions to tenants .....	237
Fig. 289	Remove extensions.....	239
Fig. 290	Select extensions .....	239
Fig. 291	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	240
Fig. 292	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	241
Fig. 293	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	242

Fig. 294	Configure additional data .....	243
Fig. 295	Additional data - configure availability .....	243
Fig. 296	Additional data for MiVB.....	244
Fig. 297	Integrations - main view .....	244
Fig. 298	Toolbar Integrations module .....	245
Fig. 299	Choose file .....	245
Fig. 300	Upload grammar .....	246
Fig. 301	Create integration type .....	246
Fig. 302	Integrations - select PBX.....	247
Fig. 303	Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	247
Fig. 304	Configuration steps of the integration .....	248
Fig. 305	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	248
Fig. 306	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	249
Fig. 307	Configure CTIconnect module .....	249
Fig. 308	Group field Connection Data.....	249
Fig. 309	Configure connection .....	250
Fig. 310	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	251
Fig. 311	CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI) .....	251
Fig. 312	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	252
Fig. 313	Group field Connection Data.....	252
Fig. 314	Configure connection data .....	253
Fig. 315	CTI connection data - additional data .....	253
Fig. 316	CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI).....	254
Fig. 317	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	255
Fig. 318	Group field Connection Data.....	255
Fig. 319	Configure connection data .....	256
Fig. 320	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	256
Fig. 321	Add extension monitor points.....	257
Fig. 322	Configured extension monitor points.....	258
Fig. 323	Add Peer Name(s) .....	259
Fig. 324	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	260
Fig. 325	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	261
Fig. 326	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	264
Fig. 327	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	265
Fig. 328	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	266
Fig. 329	Configure connection data .....	267
Fig. 330	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	269
Fig. 331	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	269
Fig. 332	Activate integration.....	270
Fig. 333	Activated integration.....	270
Fig. 334	Deactivate integration .....	271
Fig. 335	Recording architectures - main view .....	271

Fig. 336	Toolbar Recording Architectures module .....	272
Fig. 337	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover .....	273
Fig. 338	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover .....	274
Fig. 339	Select integration type .....	275
Fig. 340	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	276
Fig. 341	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	277
Fig. 342	Add Recording Server .....	278
Fig. 343	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture .....	279
Fig. 344	Servers - main view .....	279
Fig. 345	Toolbar Servers module .....	280
Fig. 346	Add server locations .....	281
Fig. 347	Delete server location .....	282
Fig. 348	Servers - tab Details .....	282
Fig. 349	Servers - tab usage .....	283
Fig. 350	Group field API Server .....	283
Fig. 351	Select storage expansion .....	285
Fig. 352	Group field Audio Analysis .....	285
Fig. 353	Select server for emotion detection .....	286
Fig. 354	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	286
Fig. 355	Group field Data Processing .....	287
Fig. 356	Select server .....	289
Fig. 357	Group field Replay .....	289
Fig. 358	Select server .....	291
Fig. 359	Group field Virtualization .....	291
Fig. 360	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	292
Fig. 361	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	294
Fig. 362	Servers module - tab Key Management .....	295
Fig. 363	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	297
Fig. 364	Create new PBX .....	298
Fig. 365	Toolbar PBX module .....	298
Fig. 366	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	299
Fig. 367	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	300
Fig. 368	Assign extensions to tenants .....	301
Fig. 369	Remove extensions .....	302
Fig. 370	Select extensions .....	303
Fig. 371	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID .....	304
Fig. 372	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants .....	304
Fig. 373	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	306
Fig. 374	Configure additional data .....	306
Fig. 375	Additional data - configure availability .....	307
Fig. 376	Additional data for MiVB .....	307
Fig. 377	Integrations - main view .....	308

Fig. 378	Toolbar Integrations module .....	308
Fig. 379	Choose file .....	309
Fig. 380	Upload grammar .....	309
Fig. 381	Create integration type .....	310
Fig. 382	Integrations - select PBX.....	310
Fig. 383	Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover .....	311
Fig. 384	Configuration steps of the integration .....	311
Fig. 385	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	312
Fig. 386	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	312
Fig. 387	Configure CTIconnect module .....	312
Fig. 388	Group field Connection Data.....	313
Fig. 389	Configure connection .....	313
Fig. 390	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	314
Fig. 391	CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI) .....	315
Fig. 392	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	315
Fig. 393	Group field Connection Data.....	316
Fig. 394	Configure connection data .....	316
Fig. 395	CTI connection data - additional data .....	317
Fig. 396	CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI).....	318
Fig. 397	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	318
Fig. 398	Group field Connection Data.....	319
Fig. 399	Configure connection data .....	319
Fig. 400	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	320
Fig. 401	Add extension monitor points.....	320
Fig. 402	Configured extension monitor points.....	322
Fig. 403	Add Peer Name(s) .....	322
Fig. 404	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	323
Fig. 405	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	325
Fig. 406	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	326
Fig. 407	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	328
Fig. 408	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	331
Fig. 409	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	332
Fig. 410	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	333
Fig. 411	Configure connection data .....	334
Fig. 412	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	336
Fig. 413	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	336
Fig. 414	Activate integration.....	337
Fig. 415	Activated integration.....	337
Fig. 416	Deactivate integration .....	338
Fig. 417	Recording architectures - main view .....	338
Fig. 418	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	339
Fig. 419	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	340

Fig. 420	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording .....	341
Fig. 421	Select integration type.....	342
Fig. 422	Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1 .....	343
Fig. 423	Recording architecture - assign server - example.....	343
Fig. 424	Add recording server .....	344
Fig. 425	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example .....	345
Fig. 426	Servers - main view.....	346
Fig. 427	Toolbar Servers module.....	346
Fig. 428	Add server locations.....	347
Fig. 429	Delete server location .....	348
Fig. 430	Servers - tab Details.....	349
Fig. 431	Servers - tab usage.....	349
Fig. 432	Group field API Server .....	350
Fig. 433	Select storage expansion.....	351
Fig. 434	Group field Audio Analysis .....	352
Fig. 435	Select server for emotion detection.....	352
Fig. 436	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	352
Fig. 437	Group field Data Processing .....	353
Fig. 438	Select server .....	355
Fig. 439	Group field Replay .....	356
Fig. 440	Select server .....	357
Fig. 441	Group field Virtualization .....	358
Fig. 442	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	359
Fig. 443	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	360
Fig. 444	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	361
Fig. 445	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	363
Fig. 446	Create new PBX.....	364
Fig. 447	Toolbar PBX module .....	364
Fig. 448	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	365
Fig. 449	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	367
Fig. 450	Assign extensions to tenants .....	367
Fig. 451	Remove extensions.....	369
Fig. 452	Select extensions .....	369
Fig. 453	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	370
Fig. 454	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	371
Fig. 455	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	372
Fig. 456	Configure additional data .....	373
Fig. 457	Additional data - configure availability .....	373
Fig. 458	Additional data for MiVB.....	374
Fig. 459	Integrations - main view .....	374
Fig. 460	Toolbar Integrations module .....	375
Fig. 461	Choose file .....	375

Fig. 462 Upload grammar .....	376
Fig. 463 Create integration type.....	376
Fig. 464 Integrations - select PBX.....	377
Fig. 465 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel.....	377
Fig. 466 Configuration steps of the integration .....	378
Fig. 467 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	378
Fig. 468 Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	379
Fig. 469 Configure CTIconnect module .....	379
Fig. 470 Group field Connection Data.....	380
Fig. 471 Configure connection .....	380
Fig. 472 CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	381
Fig. 473 CTI connection data - tab MiVB (MiTAI) .....	382
Fig. 474 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	382
Fig. 475 Group field Connection Data.....	383
Fig. 476 Configure connection data .....	383
Fig. 477 CTI connection data - additional data .....	384
Fig. 478 CTI connection data - tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI).....	385
Fig. 479 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module .....	385
Fig. 480 Group field Connection Data.....	386
Fig. 481 Configure connection data .....	386
Fig. 482 Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	387
Fig. 483 Add extension monitor points.....	387
Fig. 484 Configured extension monitor points.....	389
Fig. 485 Add Peer Name(s) .....	389
Fig. 486 Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	390
Fig. 487 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	392
Fig. 488 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	393
Fig. 489 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	395
Fig. 490 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	398
Fig. 491 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	399
Fig. 492 Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	400
Fig. 493 Configure connection data .....	401
Fig. 494 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	403
Fig. 495 Configure miscellaneous settings .....	403
Fig. 496 Activate integration.....	404
Fig. 497 Activated integration.....	404
Fig. 498 Deactivate integration .....	405
Fig. 499 Servers module - Activate emotion detection.....	405
Fig. 500 Create integration - tab Recording Content Validation.....	406
Fig. 501 Select server for emotion detection.....	407
Fig. 502 Synchronize recording control.....	409
Fig. 503 Menu item Manage synchronization configuration.....	410



Fig. 504	Configure synchronization configurations .....	410
Fig. 505	Create synchronization configuration .....	411
Fig. 506	Tab Parallel Recording (integration) .....	413
Fig. 507	Map additional data .....	414
Fig. 508	Select additional data .....	415
Fig. 509	Delete additional data assignment .....	415
Fig. 510	Configure standby management .....	416
Fig. 511	Switch server .....	417
Fig. 512	Menu of the standby management .....	418
Fig. 513	Switch server .....	418
Fig. 514	Servers - tab Usage .....	421
Fig. 515	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	421
Fig. 516	PHONEapp - main view: .....	422
Fig. 517	Detail view phone types .....	423
Fig. 518	Display of the properties .....	423
Fig. 519	Detail view Default settings .....	424
Fig. 520	Group field Tagging Attributes .....	426
Fig. 521	Edit tagging attributes .....	427
Fig. 522	Group field Register Fields .....	427
Fig. 523	Edit register fields .....	428
Fig. 524	Configure tagging fields .....	429
Fig. 525	Edit tagging fields .....	429
Fig. 526	Activate PHONEapp configuration .....	430
Fig. 527	Phones - main view .....	431
Fig. 528	Create phones Select phone type .....	432
Fig. 529	Genesys Administrator - select T-Server .....	439
Fig. 530	Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server .....	439
Fig. 531	Genesys Administrator - select configuration server .....	440
Fig. 532	Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server .....	440
Fig. 533	Genesys Administrator - switch instances .....	441
Fig. 534	Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance .....	441
Fig. 535	Genesys administrator - create user .....	442



## List of tables

Tab. 1	Licenses .....	10
Tab. 2	Licenses for the phone application (optional).....	10
Tab. 3	Licenses .....	10
Tab. 4	Licenses for Genesys.....	10
Tab. 5	Licenses for MiContact Center Business optional.....	10
Tab. 6	Parameters for the ICP .....	15
Tab. 7	Parameters for MiNET device .....	16
Tab. 8	Login data - system provider .....	19
Tab. 9	Configure audio analysis.....	33
Tab. 10	Configure recording control/key management .....	34
Tab. 11	Configure data storage.....	35
Tab. 12	Configure replay.....	37
Tab. 13	Configure virtualization.....	39
Tab. 14	Create PBX .....	46
Tab. 15	Create integration type.....	57
Tab. 16	Configure CTIconnect module .....	60
Tab. 17	Configure connection data .....	61
Tab. 18	Configure CTIconnect module .....	63
Tab. 19	Configure connection data .....	64
Tab. 20	Configure CTIconnect module .....	66
Tab. 21	Configure connection data .....	67
Tab. 22	Configure recording servers.....	71
Tab. 23	Configure CTIconnect module .....	73
Tab. 24	Configure connection data .....	73
Tab. 25	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	78
Tab. 26	Configure connection data .....	79
Tab. 27	Configure audio analysis.....	95
Tab. 28	Configure recording control/key management .....	96
Tab. 29	Configure data storage.....	97
Tab. 30	Configure replay.....	99
Tab. 31	Configure virtualization.....	101
Tab. 32	Create PBX .....	109
Tab. 33	Create integration type.....	120
Tab. 34	Configure CTIconnect module .....	123
Tab. 35	Configure connection data .....	123
Tab. 36	Configure CTIconnect module .....	125
Tab. 37	Configure connection data .....	126
Tab. 38	Configure CTIconnect module .....	128
Tab. 39	Configure connection data .....	129
Tab. 40	Configure recording servers.....	133
Tab. 41	Configure CTIconnect module .....	135

Tab. 42	Configure connection data .....	135
Tab. 43	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	140
Tab. 44	Configure connection data .....	141
Tab. 45	Configure audio analysis.....	158
Tab. 46	Configure recording control/key management .....	159
Tab. 47	Configure data storage.....	160
Tab. 48	Configure replay.....	162
Tab. 49	Configure virtualization.....	164
Tab. 50	Create PBX .....	171
Tab. 51	Create integration type.....	182
Tab. 52	Configure CTIconnect module .....	185
Tab. 53	Configure connection data .....	186
Tab. 54	Configure CTIconnect module .....	188
Tab. 55	Configure connection data .....	189
Tab. 56	Configure CTIconnect module .....	191
Tab. 57	Configure connection data .....	192
Tab. 58	Configure recording servers.....	196
Tab. 59	Configure CTIconnect module .....	198
Tab. 60	Configure connection data .....	198
Tab. 61	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	203
Tab. 62	Configure connection data .....	204
Tab. 63	Configure audio analysis.....	222
Tab. 64	Configure recording control/key management .....	223
Tab. 65	Configure data storage.....	224
Tab. 66	Configure replay.....	226
Tab. 67	Configure virtualization.....	228
Tab. 68	Create PBX .....	235
Tab. 69	Create integration type.....	246
Tab. 70	Configure CTIconnect module .....	249
Tab. 71	Configure connection data .....	250
Tab. 72	Configure CTIconnect module .....	252
Tab. 73	Configure connection data .....	253
Tab. 74	Configure CTIconnect module .....	255
Tab. 75	Configure connection data .....	256
Tab. 76	Configure recording servers.....	260
Tab. 77	Configure CTIconnect module .....	261
Tab. 78	Configure connection data .....	262
Tab. 79	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	266
Tab. 80	Configure connection data .....	268
Tab. 81	Configure audio analysis.....	285
Tab. 82	Configure recording control/key management .....	286
Tab. 83	Configure data storage.....	287

Tab. 84	Configure replay.....	289
Tab. 85	Configure virtualization.....	291
Tab. 86	Create PBX .....	299
Tab. 87	Create integration type.....	310
Tab. 88	Configure CTIconnect module .....	313
Tab. 89	Configure connection data .....	313
Tab. 90	Configure CTIconnect module .....	315
Tab. 91	Configure connection data .....	316
Tab. 92	Configure CTIconnect module .....	318
Tab. 93	Configure connection data .....	319
Tab. 94	Configure recording servers.....	323
Tab. 95	Configure CTIconnect module .....	325
Tab. 96	Configure connection data .....	326
Tab. 97	Configure CTIconnect module .....	328
Tab. 98	Configure connection data .....	328
Tab. 99	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	333
Tab. 100	Configure connection data .....	334
Tab. 101	Configure audio analysis.....	352
Tab. 102	Configure recording control/key management .....	353
Tab. 103	Configure data storage.....	354
Tab. 104	Configure replay.....	356
Tab. 105	Configure virtualization.....	358
Tab. 106	Create PBX .....	365
Tab. 107	Create integration type.....	376
Tab. 108	Configure CTIconnect module .....	379
Tab. 109	Configure connection data .....	380
Tab. 110	Configure CTIconnect module .....	382
Tab. 111	Configure connection data .....	383
Tab. 112	Configure CTIconnect module .....	385
Tab. 113	Configure connection data .....	386
Tab. 114	Configure recording servers.....	390
Tab. 115	Configure CTIconnect module .....	392
Tab. 116	Configure connection data .....	393
Tab. 117	Configure CTIconnect module .....	395
Tab. 118	Configure connection data .....	395
Tab. 119	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	400
Tab. 120	Configure connection data .....	401
Tab. 121	Available parameters .....	420
Tab. 122	Configure recording control/key management .....	421
Tab. 123	Error codes.....	433
Tab. 124	XML.....	438

## Glossary

### API

Application Programming Interface

### API server

Server on which the API service runs. (API=Application Programming Interface)

### CSV

Comma-separated values is a file format which stores tabular data in plain text form.

### CTI

Computer Telephony Integration

### ICP

Internet Communications Platform

### IP

Internet Protocol, basic protocol for Internet communication

### IVR

Interactive Voice Response is a voice dialog system allowing a computer to interact with humans through the use of voice and DTMF tones input via the keypad.

### LCR

Last Conversation Repeat

### MBG

MiVoice Border Gateway

### PBX

Private Branch Exchange

### RTP

Real-time Transport Protocol is a protocol to continuously transmit audio and video files via the IP protocol within the network.

### SIP

Session Initiation Protocol

### SRC (Mitel)

With Mitel, the recording session is delivered to the recording server via the Secure Recording Connector.

### SRTP

Secure real-time protocol

---

**SSL**

Secure Socket Layer

---

**TCP**

Transmission Control Protocol, controlled connection establishment, secure data transmission, controlled connection termination

---

**TDM**

Time Division Multiplexing is an umbrella term for time-slot-oriented interfaces, ITU G.703 defined. The term is used ASC-wide representative for conventional telephony.

---

**TLS**

Transport Layer Security, former name Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), is a hybrid encryption protocol for secure data transmission on the Internet.

---

**UDP**

User Datagram Protocol UDP is a minimal, connectionless network protocol which belongs to the core members of the Internet protocol suite. Its purpose is to make sure that data transmitted via the Internet reach the designated application. There is no destination check.

---

**URL**

Uniform resource locator. Identifies and locates a resource (e. g. a website) about the used access method (e. g. the used network protocol as HTTP or FTP) and the location of the resource in the computer network. (Source: Wikipedia 20th November 2013)

---

**VM**

Virtual machine

---

**VoIP**

Voice over IP

---